

LANGUAGE IN INDIA

Strength for Today and Bright Hope for Tomorrow

Volume 8 : 11 November 2008

ISSN 1930-2940

Managing Editor: M. S. Thirumalai, Ph.D.

Editors: B. Mallikarjun, Ph.D.

Sam Mohanlal, Ph.D.

B. A. Sharada, Ph.D.

A. R. Fatihi, Ph.D.

Lakhan Gusain, Ph.D.

K. Karunakaran, Ph.D.

Jennifer Marie Bayer, Ph.D.

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

A STUDY OF AUXILIARIES IN THE OLD AND THE MIDDLE TAMIL

A. BOOLOGARAMBAI, M.A., M.A.,

**THESIS SUBMITTED IN PARTIAL FULFILMENT OF THE
REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY
IN LINGUISTICS**

**CENTRE OF ADVANCED STUDY IN LINGUISTICS
ANNAMALAI UNIVERSITY
ANNAMALAINAGAR – 608 002
JULY 1986**

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

CONTENTS

Plan of the Study

Abbreviations

CHAPTER

I	INTRODUCTION	.....
1.0	Auxiliary development	.....
1.1	Auxiliary definition	.....
1.2	Auxiliary evaluation	.....
1.3	Corpus	.....
1.4	Significance of the study	.....
II	REVIEW OF PREVIOUS WORKS ON AUXILIARIES	.....
2.0	Introduction	.....
2.1	Native grammarians	.....
2.1.1	Agesthia lingom	.....
2.1.2	Meenakshisundaram	.....
2.1.3	Jothimuthu	.....
2.1.4	Annamalai	.....
2.1.5	Joseph	.....
2.2	Western Grammarians	.....
2.2.1	Ziegenbalg	.....
2.2.2	Beschi	.....
2.2.3	Walther	.....
2.2.4	Fabricus and Breithaupt	.....
2.2.5	Pope	.....
2.2.6	Arden	.....
2.2.7	Caldwell	.....
2.2.8	Schiffman	.....
2.2.9	Dale	.....
2.2.10	Steever	.....
III	CONCEPT OF AUXILIARY	.....
3.0	Auxiliary concept	.....
3.1	Various Names	.....

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

3.2	Divisions	.....
3.2.1	Historical	.....
3.2.2	Descriptive	.....
3.2.2.1	Category one	.....
3.2.2.2	Category Two	.....
3.2.3	Applicational	.....
3.3	Functions of Auxiliary	.....
3.3.1	Syntactic function	.....
3.3.2	Semantic function	.....
3.3.2.1	Tense	.....
3.3.2.2	Mood	.....
3.3.2.3	Aspect	.....
3.3.2.4	Voice	.....
3.3.3	Transformational function	.....
3.4	Classification of Auxiliary verbs	.....

IV THE MAIN AND THE AUXILIARY VERBS

4.0	Introduction	.....
4.1	Difference and Commonness	.....
4.2	Possible verbal constructions	.....
4.2.1	Compound verbal constructions	.....
4.2.2	Cause and effect verbal constructions	.....
4.2.3	Manner adverbial construction	.....
4.2.4	Compound verbal Unit	.....
4.2.5	Auxiliary verbal construction	.....
4.3	Nature and the characteristics of the Auxiliary	.....
4.4	Frame of reference	.....

V AUXILIARIES IN THE OLD AND THE MIDDLE TAMIL

5.0	Introduction	.....
5.1	Definition	.....
5.2	Frame of reference	.....
5.3	Classification of Auxiliaries	.....
5.4	Treatment of Auxiliaries	.....
5.4.1	Surface structure of auxiliaries	.....
5.4.1.1	Passivization	.....
5.4.1.2	Causativization	.....
5.4.1.3	Benefactivization	.....
5.4.1.4	Benedictivization	.....
5.4.2	Deep structure auxiliaries	.....

VI VOICE AUXILIARY

6.0	Introduction	.....
6.1	Voice Auxiliaries	.....
6.1.1	Passives	.....
6.1.1.1	General view	.....
6.1.1.2	Dravidian auxiliary	.....
6.1.1.3	Passive characteristics	.....
6.1.1.4	PaTu	.....
6.1.1.5	PeRu	.....
6.1.2	Causatives	.....
6.1.2.1	Cey	.....
6.1.2.2	Vai	.....
6.1.2.3	PaNNU	.....
6.1.3	Benefactive	.....
6.1.3.1	KoL	.....
6.1.4	Benedictive	.....
6.1.4.1	AruL	.....

VII ASPECTUAL AUXILIARY

7.0	Introduction	.....
7.1	Aspect t	.....
7.1.1	Iru	.....
7.1.2	KoNTiru	.....
7.1.3	ITu	.....
7.1.4	URu	.....
7.2	Aspect S	.....
7.2.1	Ii	.....
7.2.2	Ozhi	.....
7.2.3	ViTu	.....
7.2.4	Vai	.....

VIII MODAL AUXILIARY

8.0	Introduction	.....
8.1	Characteristics of Modals	.....
8.2	Modal Auxiliary verbs	.....
8.2.1	VeeNTum, VeeNTaam, and VeeNTi	.....
8.2.2	KuuTum and KuuTaadh	.....
8.2.3	ONNum and ONNaa	.....
8.2.4	MuTiyum and MuTiyadh	.....
8.2.5	OTTu	.....

8.2.6	Aam	.....
8.2.7	MaaTTu	.....

IX ORDERING OF AUXILIARIES

9.0	Introduction	.....
9.1	VB + Aux 1	.....
9.1.1	VB + Aux 1 voice	.....
9.1.2	VB + Aux1 aspect T	.....
9.1.3	VB + Aux 1 asp S	.....
9.1.4	VB + Aux 1 Modal	.....
9.2	VB + Aux 1 + Aux 2	.....
9.2.1	VB + Aux 1 voice + Aux 2 voice	.....
9.2.2	VB + Aux 1 voice + Aux 2 asp T	.....
9.2.3	VB + Aux 1 voice + Aux 2 modal	.....
9.2.4	VB + Aux 1 asp T + Aux 2 voice	.....
9.2.5	VB + Aux 1 asp T + Aux 2asp T	.....
9.2.6	VB + Aux 1 asp T + Aux 2 modal	.....
9.3	VB + Aux 1 + Aux 2 + Aux 3	.....
9.3.1	VB + Aux 1voice + Aux2 voice + Aux3 modal	.....

X CONCLUSION

10.0	Introduction	.....
10.1	Verbs Classification	.....
10.2	Auxiliary	.....
10.3	Auxiliary Construction	.....
10.4	Auxiliary function	.....
10.4.1	Voice Auxiliary	.....
10.4.2	Aspectual Auxiliary	.....
10.4.3	Modal Auxiliary	.....
10.5	Auxiliary forms	.....
10.6	Auxiliary Sequence	.....

BIBLIOGRAPHY

PLAN OF THE STUDY

This work on auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil deals with the development of auxiliaries and their place in the structure of Tamil verbs.

The introductory chapter briefly gives an account of the auxiliary development, auxiliary definition and the auxiliary evaluation.

The second chapter evaluates the contribution of earlier scholars to the study of the auxiliaries in general and the Tamil auxiliaries in particular. With regard to the Tamil auxiliaries the contribution of Agesthalingom, Meenakshisundaram, Jothimuthu, Annamalai, Joseph, Ziegenbalg, Beschi, Walther, Fabricus and Breithaupt, Pope, Arden, Caldwell, Schiffman, Dale and Steever are surveyed.

The third chapter deals with the concept of auxiliary. It includes the various names of auxiliaries, the divisions (viz., historical, descriptive and applicational) and their functions (Viz., syntactic and semantic) and the classification.

The fourth chapter is devoted to the description of the main and the auxiliary verbs. In that the differences and the commonness of the main and the auxiliary verbs are defined. It also includes the descriptions regarding the verbal constructions related to the auxiliary verb constructions and its nature, characteristics and the frame of reference.

The fifth chapter deals with the Old and the Middle Tamil auxiliaries. It includes the definition of auxiliary with reference to the Tamil language, the actual frame of reference i.e. the environment to locate the auxiliaries in the Tamil sentence, classification of auxiliaries and the treatment of auxiliaries.

The sixth chapter discusses the syntactic and the semantic study of the voice auxiliaries. It begins with the descriptions of voices especially passive and gives the opinions of the various scholars regarding passives. In that the auxiliaries' paTu, peRu, cey, vai, paNnu, koL and aruL are discussed.

The seventh chapter deals with the syntactic and semantic study of the aspectual auxiliaries. It begins with the descriptions of aspects and gives the opinions of the various scholars regarding aspects. In that the auxiliaries iru, koNTiru, iTu, uRu, i:, ozhi, viTu and vai are discussed.

The eighth chapter deals with the syntactic and the semantic study of the modal auxiliaries with the description and the characteristics of them. The modal auxiliaries ve:NTum, ve:NTa:, ve:NTi, a:m, oTTu, muTiyum, muTiya:tu, ku:Tum, ku:Ta:tu, oNNum and ma:TTu are discussed.

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

7

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

The ninth chapter is the analytical part of the study. In this the ordering of auxiliaries' viz., single auxiliary, double auxiliaries and triple auxiliaries are explained.

The concluding chapter tabulates the results arrived by the analysis in the following chapters.

ABBREVIATIONS

Aux	...	Auxiliary
Accu/acc.M	...	Accusative case Marker
Agr	...	Agreement
Dat.M	...	Dative case Marker
Del	...	Deletion
Equi.NP	...	Equivalent Noun Phrase
Gen	...	Genitive
Inf	...	Infinitivization
Ins	...	Insertion
Instru	...	Instrumental case Marker
MV/M.V	...	Main verb
N	...	Noun
Nom	...	Nominative
NP	...	Noun Phrase
Obj	...	Objective
Ref	...	Reflexivization
Rep	...	Replacement
S	...	Sentence
SC	...	Structural Change
SD	...	Structural Description
Ten	...	Tense
Trn	...	Transformation
V/Vb	...	Verb
VP	...	Verb Phrase
VPb	...	Verbal participation
Vb.N.M	...	Verbal Noun Marker

CHAPTER I

INTRODUCTION

1.0 Auxiliary Development:

Tamil is one of the oldest language of the world, is in current use. It has the continuity of the literary flow starting from the 3rd century B.C. Though it has its own restraints in allowing the influence of other languages, due to certain kind of awareness among the scholars right from the recorded materials the necessity and the survival over come the so called Puritanism and allowed the input caused by the contact of the various cultures when came into force as the social, religious and political dominance. So if not to a great extent but at least to a minimum appreciable degree the language became susceptible to the influence of the foreign languages in all its spheres say phonological, morphological and syntactical. It may be considered to a divinity of level as the input or the development of certain innovatory forms which were in their dormancy might be developed as parallels to the forms available in the donor languages. Auxiliary may have to be considered as one of such processes.

Tamil is an agglutinative language allowing a long stretch of forms of morphemic sequences. So naturally the verbs which are referring to the main actions or the subject may also be annexed with the various kinds of verbal forms denoting extra semantic characteristics to them. Auxiliary is one such verbal form suffixed to the main verb. A maximum of three auxiliary forms can be added to a main verb. There are twenty seven auxiliary forms available adding new semantic concepts and nuances to make the expression adequate accommodating the subtle concepts developed by the advent of the growth of knowledge.

1.1 Auxiliary definition:

Auxiliaries in Tamil are the verbal forms denoting secondary meanings different from their lexical meanings add various nuances like voice, aspect and modal (Vide Ch. VI, VII and VIII) to the main verbs to which they are appended.

1.2 Auxiliary evaluation:

In Tamil, all the verb forms that combine with a verb constitute a verb phrase. Auxiliary verb form is one such component of verb phrase. It is well known fact that the presence of various grammatical categories in a language enables clearer understanding of the expressions of the speaker. Ancient grammarians have noticed different grammatical categories of a language, and have studied, defined and analyzed in some way or other. It is noticed that many of the grammatical categories which are being used now were also used in the earlier periods. However, all these categories which are relevant were not

identified by the grammarians at a particular period of time of a language. For example the modern linguists have identified what is called auxiliary has been left unnoticed in the Tamil grammar by the traditional grammarians like Tolka:ppiyar. Even though in the language of Tolkaappiyam the auxiliary meaning denoting forms are available, it appears that tolka:ppiyar did not notice the concept of auxiliary and give place in the description of the grammar. Auxiliary which once appeared as fragments now in the modern Tamil swelled as a big category of grammar and extent its nuances in three major divisions accommodating twenty seven categories.

If one carefully studies the grammatical works in Tamil on the basis of the evaluation, the various stages of development of the auxiliary in Tamil can be established in the history of the development of Tamil grammar as far as the records available. Though the native grammarians made use of the auxiliary by describing such verbal category, only the European scholars who ventured writing grammars for Tamil both in Tamil and European languages not only noticed the auxiliary forms but also described them. The western scholars can be grouped under three categories which regard to the development of the auxiliary concept getting momentum in Tamil. The first group starting by Ziegenbalg (1716) are the forerunners in noticing the auxiliary verbal forms viTu, iTu etc. as separate verbal group functioning different from the main verbs. The second group starting with Walther (1739) not only identified the “auxiliary verbs”. The last group having the soul member Pope (1859) went further and created a Tamil nomon clature tuNai vinai (supporting verb) to refer to the auxiliary verb.

The study of auxiliary in Tamil is a later development taken in the later half of this century. Agesthalingom, Meenakshisundam, Jothimuthu, Annamalai and Joseph made the linguistic study of Tamil auxiliaries in detail. At present almost a clear picture of auxiliary is available with us. But there are many more things to compliment the auxiliary studies so far, done have to be taken by scholars.

1.3 Corpus

For the present analysis the texts available written from 1st century to The 14th century A.D. is taken in to account. This period of Tamil experienced not much change since foreign influences are very limited. So the input from different source to the Tamil language is very limited. This period of the Tamil study can be divided in to four main parts namely, Sangam period, post Sangam period, Pal lava period and post pal lava period and may conveniently be called as Old Tamil, Late Old Tamil, Middle Tamil and late Middle Tamil respectively. The texts belonging to the period later than the 14th century are not considered for the analysis for two reasons: One, the external influences on this period with regard to social, cultural political and economical basis are extraordinarily great, two, the texts available are also boundless and are impossible to be surveyed for such of this study. So the present study limits its corpus only on the above said

periods only. There are several indices for the texts of this period prepared by various scholars available in the centre of advanced study in Linguistics are utilized for the present study. The Sangam classics eTTuttokai and patthuppaATTu and the post sangam classics Cilappathikaaram (CM), maNimeekalai (MM) and ThirukkuRaL (TK) are the texts belonging to the Old Tamil.

The eTTuttokai texts are naRRiNai (NR), Kuruntokai (KR), ainguRunuuRu (IN), patiRRuppatthu (PP), ParipaaTal (PAR), Kalittokai (KL), akanaanuuRu (AK) and puRanaanuuRu (PR). PatthuppaATTu (PT) texts are tirumurukaaRRuppaTai, PorunaraaRRuppaTai, CiRupaanaaRRuppaTai, perumpaanaaRRuppaTai, mullaippaaTTu, maduraikkaanchi, neTunalvaaDai, kurunjippaaTTu, paTTinappaalai and malaipaDukaDaam.

The Pallava period texts are Kaaraikkaal Ammaiyaar's works (KA), Appar Teevaaram (AT), Sundarar Teevaaram (SUT), Sampandar Teevaaram (SAT), naalaayira Divya Prabandham (NDP), CiivakacintaamaNI (CC) and Udayanan kadai (UK).

The post Pal lava period texts are periya puraaNam (PRP), KambaraamaayaNam (KAM) and Villibharadam (VB).

1.4 Significance of the study

This study is significant in many ways and contributes a lot to the future study of auxiliaries in Tamil.

- 1) The present study of auxiliaries will help the understanding and classification of the historical development of auxiliaries in Tamil.
- 2) The auxiliaries as the subordinate constituent structure of a verbal sequence in any language add subtle nuances to the meanings expressed by the verbs. If one goes through the development of the verbal structure of any language could be convinced by observing the role of auxiliaries. For example in Tamil, the development of auxiliaries can be clearly noticed in the present study. Whatever that is once fragments at the time of Tolkaappiyar swelled in due course and in the Modern Tamil accommodate several sub categories adding qualities like the various aspectual features viz., voice, aspect and modal.
- 3) The semantic ramifications of the auxiliary verbs give good evidence, to the dynamic process going on in the language at any given time. The dynamic process worked variedly, manifests in the syntactic and semantic development of the main verbs in to auxiliary verbs, which is

from the lexical meaning to the grammatical functioning. This development extends horizontal “dimensions” to the overlapping of some features of meanings of auxiliaries and yet makes the speakers’ concept in clear and adequate.

Foot notes

1. T.P.Meenakshisundaran (1965: p.40)
2. S.P. Thinnappan (1980: pp. 46-57)
3. S.P. Thinnappan (1980: pp. 46-57)

CHAPTER II

REVIEW OF PREVIOUS WORKS ON AUXILIARIES

2.0 Introduction

The contributions of earlier scholars on the study of the Tamil auxiliary systems are reviewed in this section. As in many languages auxiliaries are found in Tamil also as the grammatical categories such as voices, aspects and modals. These auxiliaries are appended with another verb which is called, the main verb.

Modern grammars distinguish between the main verbs and the auxiliaries which can also be called as auxiliary verbs. Caldwell (1913: p; 456) calls them as principal verb and the auxiliary verb respectively. But none of the traditional grammarians have explicitly said anything about auxiliaries even though such forms are found in their writings. (cf. Agesthalingom, 1968). It is the great misfortune to the Tamil studies that the virtual silence of these grammars on the issue of auxiliary verbs being interpreted to mean that the classical Tamil is completely in the lack of auxiliary system. Dale (1975: p.47) advocates for the non mentioning of auxiliary saying that auxiliaries are not mentioned in the earlier Tamil grammars because the Tamil works, especially the classical literatures are written with highly formalized language where as auxiliary verbs occur only very rarely or not at all occur. His observation is erroneous in two ways: 1. even in the highly formalized classical anthologies like puRanaanuuRu and NaRRiNai one can find an appreciable number of auxiliary verbs. 2. There are evidences that even the earliest extant Tamil grammar, Tolkaappiyam has reference for the treatment of auxiliary. Tol.cu:1013 the auxiliary paTu “to suffer” is used and it appears to function as a passive marker.

The earlier western grammarians who wrote Tamil grammars have observed the functions of the verbs like viTu “to leave” and iru “to be” etc and felt them to be treated as a separate group different from the main verbs. Though the term auxiliary as such was not used by them, they had observed that these verbs function as grammatical categories different from the main verbs. Later another group of western grammarians like Walther (1739) introduced the term “auxiliary verb” itself to denote the above group of verbs. Pope (1859) called them as tuNai vinai, a Tamil technical term, meaning supporting verb. Now the native grammarians developed the study of auxiliary particularly in the later half of this century.

2.1 Native grammarians

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

Agesthialingom, Meenakshisundaram, Jothimutthu, Annamalai and Joseph have worked on auxiliaries in Tamil. These are the native scholars belonging to this century.

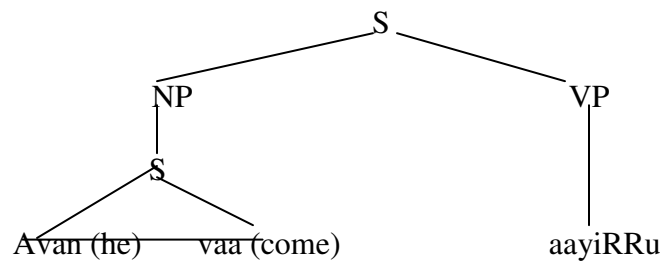
2.1.1 Agesthialingom

Agesthialingom (1964 : p.272) says that auxiliaries as verbs group in to the verb sequence developing subtle nuance of meanings and the insertion of the same gives mode and fineness of tenses. He further develops this idea in his subsequent paper (1960: p.1) and says that the auxiliaries denote grammatical categories like aspects, modals, reflexivity etc. He also says that there are more than 35 verbs which are used as auxiliaries in Tamil and they are generally appended with infinitive, verbal participles and verbal nouns. He lists a set of criteria to define auxiliaries.

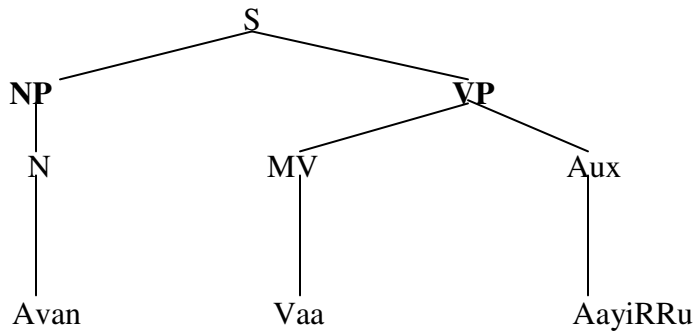
1. Changing of order is possible in the various constituents of the full verb construction whereas it is not possible in the case auxiliary construction.
2. There is no fusion of the first and second verbs in the case of non-auxiliaries whereas there is a fusion of auxiliaries to such an extent that they are very often considered as suffixes rather than independent verbs.
3. While in the resultant sentences, it is possible to have various other constituents (other than the main verb) in the non auxiliary and this is not generally the case with the auxiliaries.

Agesthialingom says that the grammarians consider these verb forms mentioned as the second category in the above said pair of statements as auxiliaries. The grammarians treat expressions like *vantu-viTu* as single unit and call them as compound forms constituted by main verb and auxiliary verb. These compound forms are treated as single well-knit units. He also proceeds further to prove that auxiliaries are main verbs in the deep structure. He derives the sentence *avan vantaayiRRu* "He has come already" from a complex sentence as represented below.

Deep structure



Surface Structure



Agesthalingom says that the auxiliaries are also full verbs because they behave like full verbs in the deep structure. Moreover he says that auxiliaries can be conjoined just like full verbs by deleting any of the identical items.

E.g. naan aaTa veeNTum “I must dance”
 naan paaTa veeNTum “I must sing”
 naan aaTavum paaTavum veeNTum “I must both dance and sing”

Here the auxiliary veeNTum behave as any of the full verb and by this it can be concluded that the auxiliaries behave like the main verbs and hence auxiliaries are full verbs. Healso says that all the auxiliaries are conjugated exactly like the full verbs except aam and aTTum which have been reduced to the status of the suffixes.

Agesthalingom says though the auxiliary constructions are well-knit unit yet it is possible to insert certain suffixes like –um, -aa, -taan etc., in between the main verbs and many of the auxiliaries. He quotes the following as a supporting evidence to consider the auxiliaries as main verbs.

E.g. vara veeNTum “Must come (you)”
 varavum veeNTum “Must also come you”
 varavaa veeNTum? “Is it that (some one) must come?”
 varattaan veeNTum “Some one must certainly come”

Auxiliaries which are actually the main verbs in most cases, share the properties of the main verbs. Though auxiliaries express certain grammatical meanings there is close relationship regarding the lexical meaning between the auxiliaries and their respective main verbs? Though in certain cases the auxiliary relationship is not very much clear with regard to their deep level behaviour they

can be derived by certain transformational rules as applied in the case of Gender-number-agreement.

Agesthalingom (1974: p.47) has also shown that if not many auxiliaries in Tamil are at least a few of them denote more than one meaning. The auxiliary muTi gives three meanings viz: capacity, compliance and possibility. Not only that, one and the same meaning is also expressed in a few cases at least by more than one auxiliary. For example the meaning, “possibility” is conveyed by the auxiliaries’ aam and kuuTum as in the expressions like

Avan naaLai varalaam “He may come tomorrow”
Avan naaLai varakkuuTum “He may come tomorrow”

2.1.2 Meenakshisundaran

Meenakshisundaran (1965: p.2) points out that the growth of the auxiliary may be considered as an example for the changes in the morphemic structure of Tamil. (“The appearance of new morphemes in the place of, or in addition to, older morphs, or change in the arrangements of the morphs”.) He (1965:p.30) says that the expressions like vantuviTuvaay “You will certainly come” denote tense in the beginning and lost their tense later on. This is now found with main verbs occurring in the conjunctive participle forms followed by the conjugated auxiliary verb. viTuvaay is a conjugated auxiliary verb showing certainty. This developed from a phrase in to one compound word. Vantu the main verb cannot mean anything more than the meaning of thr root vaa. It cannot denote the past tense because the whole word denotes the future tense. VantuviTu, the compound root can be used as imperative. However, he says that it is difficult to show any such reason for the various forms, for losing the tenses which once they had. He (1965:p.215) also says that the auxiliaries are another sources of creating new meanings for verbs. The auxiliary aRuL “To be with mercy” and “To bless” is used with the verb showing the action of the main verb that of a great man. koL makes the reflexive voice. koTu contrasts with koL signifying that the action is intended for another.

E.g pirittukkoL “Divide it by you” pirittukkoTu “Divide it for others”

He explains the auxiliary paTu giving the passive meaning. He lists the verbs viTu, iTu, paTu, peRu, uN, koL, aRuL, poo, vaa, iru, koNTiru, pooTu, azhu and tolai as auxiliaries. Meenakshisundaran (1965:p.117) speaks about the development of ceyya form in the sentence like naan ceyya veeNTum “I must do”. This phrase may have two subjects one for ceyya and another for veeNTum. However the ceyya form, according to him has become one with words like veeNTum which is reduced to a suffix showing desirability. The forms paTum and takum are similarly suffixed to ceyya to denote “Necessity” and “Propriety”

respectively. Later veeNTum alone remains showing the necessity for doing an act. E.g. avan vara veeNTum “He must come”. Here veeNTum is an auxiliary.

2.1.3 Jothimuthu

Jothimuthu (1965: p.184) innumerates only a few auxiliary verbs viz. iru “To be” koL “To remain” aayiRRu “To have” aayiRRu “To complete” viTu “To finish” iTu “To leave” pooTu “To place” aruL “To put” vai “To be gracious” and vai “To keep”. He considers these verbs as compound verbs that is, main verb+auxiliary. He explains that the auxiliary parts of these compound verbs donot have the lexical meanings of them but add significant changes to the main verbs, as the case may be. He notes the presence of auxiliaries but does not give the reason why they should be called as auxiliaries.

2.1.4 Annamalai

In his book “Dynamics of verbal extension in Tamil”, Annamalai (1982) deals with the auxiliary forms elaborately. His is the most satisfactory grammar of the Tamil auxiliary verb system to date. He treats those auxiliaries suffixed with the adverbial participles of the main verbs which together form the finite verbs of the respective sentences. He is restricting himself to the auxiliaries of the main clauses only. He gives a set of nouristic tests which are able to place a sequence of two verb forms in the set of auxiliary verb construction (AVC). That is, the finite verb constituted by the adverbial participle and the auxiliary.

Annamalai (1982: p.38) has ten measures to test auxiliary hood in Tamil. Annamalai’s approach to the analysis of auxiliaries is a property of a sequence of two or more verbs not of a single verb. His approach is, therefore, syntactic and not lexical. The real merit of his work lies in the sharp observation on the lexical semantics of individual auxiliaries. All in all, Annamalai’s work is valuable and penetrating, revealing more about Tamil than previous studies.

2.1.5 Joseph

Joseph (1981) deals with the Tamil auxiliaries in Modern Tamil. He lists a set of criteria which defines auxiliary verbs. He analyzed the auxiliaries on the basis of their functions. He states in general that the auxiliary may denote tense, mood, voice and aspect. But when talking for the Tamil language he says “In Tamil, auxiliaries are not used to denote tense and mood. He broadly classified the auxiliaries of Tamil in to two viz., 1. Auxiliaries denoting aspect and, 2. Auxiliaries denoting voice. He further classified the aspect in to two viz., 1.Aspect T and 2. Aspect S. According to him iru, koNTiru, vaa, and poo are the aspect T denoting auxiliaries and viTu, vai, tolai, taLLu, pooTu and peRu are treated as voice denoting auxiliaries. koL, paTu and peRu are treated as voice denoting auxiliaries. He says that since the voice denoting auxiliaries are

predictable and introduced through the transformational process. So relexification and passivization are not treated in the deep structure.

Joseph (1981: p.234) mentions the status of the so called modal auxiliaries in Tamil and tries to refute the earlier arguments which are considered in favour of them. He concludes that the surface and the deep structure of *veeNTum*, treated as modal auxiliary by others, resemble mostly the surface and deep structure of *kuuTum*, *muTiyum* and *takum* which are ultimately similar in structural behaviour to full verbs such as *piTikkum*, *teriyum* and *toTankum* etc. Thus they are proved as full verbs only.

2.2 Western Grammarians

Ziegenbalg, Beschi, Walther, Rhenius, Dupuis, Beythan, Fabricius and Breithaupt, Pope, Arden, Caldwell, Schiffman, Dale and Steever are the western scholars who worked on the auxiliaries in the Tamil language.

2.2.1 Ziegenbalg

Ziegenbalg (1716: p.124) in his Tamil grammar which was written in a European language says “of verbs, six are most frequently in use, which indeed are almost always conjoined with other verbs”. This means that though Ziegenbalg does not use the term auxiliary he has observed the auxiliary function of six verbs among the total number of Tamil verbs. However Dale (1979: p.2) differs from him and explains that according to him only five of them would fit the syntactic definition while the other being merely a verbalizer.

2.2.2 Beschi

Beschi (1739) in his grammar of Tamil which is written in Latin gives a very perspective analysis of the auxiliary *iru*. He also treats briefly a few auxiliaries but posits no reason why he had not dealt with them in full detail.

2.2.3 Walther

Walther (1739) used the term auxiliary verb in his work. Perhaps he is the first person to make use of the term “auxiliary verbs” in the history of the Tamil grammar to refer to a form of verbs of the verb group constituted by the main verb (V1) and the auxiliary verb (V2). Later this term, auxiliary verb has been used in the same sense by Rhenius, Beythan (1943: p.198) and Dupuis (1863: p.285) in their works of Tamil grammar.

2.2.4 Fabricius and Breithaupt

Fabricius and Breithaupt (1779) also talk about the auxiliaries in Tamil. They mention nine auxiliary verbs in their work of Malabar-English Dictionary that is a Tamil-English Dictionary. According to them eight auxiliaries govern the adverbial participle and the remaining one governs the infinitive (1779: p.30). These authors neither attribute any reason nor give any explanation to call them as auxiliaries.

2.2.5 Pope

Pope (1859: p.58) lists the following verbs as auxiliaries iru “To be”, viTu “To leave”, aaTu “To move”, pooTu “To put”, piRa “To born”, poo “To go”, koL “To obtain”, kaaN “To see”, vai “To put”, paTu “To suffer” and iTu “To place/to put”. He (ibid. p.68) considers the verb iru under compound form to express perfect, pluperfect and future perfect tenses when adding irukkiReen, irunteen and iruppeen to the verbal participle form of a verb.

E.g.	paTittirukkiReen	“I have learnt”
	paTittirunteen	“I had learnt”
	paTittiruppeen	“I shall have learnt”

Pope (ibid. p.177) assigns “Completive” meaning to ViTu.

E.g.	un irumpai eli tinRuvittatu	“Your iron, a rat has eaten up”
	attaruNattilee avan vantu vittaan	“At that juncture he came back”

Reflexive meaning (ibid. p.182) is assigned to koL when it is added to a verbal participle.

E.g.	paarttukkoLLac connaan	“He told me to watch myself”
	pooTTuk koNTaan	“He put it on himself”

paTu (ibid. p.194) as a voice denoting auxiliary.

E.g.	ayoottiyaapuri aaLappTTa tiricanku kumaaranaakiya ariccantira maakaaraajan	“Harichandra, the great king, son of Trisangu who reigned over onde”
------	---	--

The other forms poo, aaTu, piRa, kaaN and pooTu enumerated as auxiliaries by Pope are functioning as auxiliaries. His examples are also supporting his statements.

Pope does not go beyond listing and labeling them as auxiliaries of the mentioned items.

2.2.6 Arden

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

20

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

Arden (1891: p.239) gives only a group of verbs as auxiliaries. They are veeNTum, kuuTum, aaku, takum and aTTum. He explains these auxiliaries briefly one by one.

The verbs veeNTum and veeNTaam are added as auxiliary verbs to the infinitive of another verb to express “Necessity” or “Urgency” and have the meaning of “Must” and “Must not”.

E.g. avan tan paaTattaic ciikkiramaakap paTikka veeNTum
“He must learn his lesson quickly”
nii ankee pooka veeNTaam
“You must not go there”

The past relative participle, veeNTiya and the participial noun veeNTiyatu are also added to the infinitive of other verbs as auxiliaries to express “Necessity” or “Urgency”.

E.g. enakku varaveeNTiya paNam muppathu ruupaay
“The money which must come to me is thirty rupees”
naan ceyya veeNTiyataic ceyveen
“I shall do what I ought to do”

The auxiliary veeNTum is used idiomatically by an inferior, when making a request to a superior quite respectfully.

E.g. naan ceyta kuRRattait taankaL mannikka veeNTum
“You must please forgive the fault that I have committed”

The affirmative and the negative forms kuuTum and kuuTaatu are added as auxiliary verbs to the infinitive of other verbs to express “Ability” and “Inability” respectively.

E.g. vaanattaiyum puumiyaiyum paTaittavara itaiyum ceyyakkuuTum
“He who created the heaven and the earth can do this also”
kizhappuli tan palaviinattaal aakaaramampaatikaak kuuTaatu
“An old tiger, owing to its weakness is unable to get its food”
ippaTi uccarikkak kuuTumaa?
“Is it proper to pronounce it in this way?”
avarkaL raajaavinuTaiya cannitaanattilee vaNakkamillaamal
piravecikkakkuuTaatu
“They are forbidden to enter in to the presence of the king without
reverence”

aaku as an auxiliary can be fully conjugated. It will mean “It is proper”. “It is fitting”. Aam is the shortened form of the aakum future singular neuter third person positive. It is added to the verbal nouns ending in ‘L’ to express permission.

E.g niinkaL pookalaam “You may go”

The corresponding refusal or prohibition is formed in the same manner by substituting aakaatu for aam.

E.g maraNattukku iTam aakiya puliyin kiTTap pookalaakaatu
“It is not proper to go near a tiger, which is a place for death”

takum, the affirmative (third person neuter of the habitual future) and takaatu, the negative forms are the auxiliaries derived from the verb taku added to the infinitives of other verbs to express fitness and unfitness.

E.g nii kaRRoriTattil irukkattakum
“You ought to be with the learned person”
purusan tan manaiyai aTikkat takaatu
“A man ought not to beat his wife”

For aTTum, he says that the Tamil lexicon describes aTTum as a “verb suffixally used as a kind of imperative auxiliary in the sense of “Let”.

E.g. avan varaTTum “Let him come”

Arden (ibid. p.267) gives the verb iru “To be” under compound form to express “Perfect”. This will be compounded as a second member to the verbal participle form of any verb and again will be inflected for the tense markers to show the present, past and the future perfect forms.

E.g paTittirukkireen “I have learned”
paTittirunteen “I had learned”
paTittiruppeen “I shall have learned”

Further he gives that the pluperfect denotes the meaning of “Imperfect past”.

E.g. oru kucavn paanai caTTikaL ceytu viRRu jiivanam
paNNikkkoNTiruntaan
“A certain potter was getting his living (by) making and selling pots and pans”

Arden (ibid. pp. 282-283) also mentions some other verbs viTu “To leave” pooTu “To put”, vai “To place”, vaa “To come” and poo “To go” which are used

as intensifiers when added to the verbal participle of another verb. Arden states that the addition of these verbs intensifies the meaning of the other verbs, but with no elaboration of just what kind of intensity is meant. He gives examples only for viTu but not for pooTu.

E.g. pinup avanai anuppiviTTeen “Afterwards I send him away”

The verb vai is also used some what in the same manner of ViTu or pooTu, that is it intensifies the meaning of the main verb. He does not mention the function of future utility notion which one finds today. Arden points out that compound tenses are more common in the Modern Tamil than in the ancient works.

The verb vaa “To come” intensifies its meaning by giving to it the force of continuity.

E.g. oruvan raajaavukku aaruTam colli aneeka vekumathikaLaip
peRRukkoNTu vantaan
“A certain man used to get many presents (by) soothsaying to the king”

The verb poo “To go” meaning change of state is used to effect the meaning completeness.

E.g. atu vaaTipoooyiRRu “It is withered away”

Arden (ibid. p.234) says that the verb paTu is used as a passive auxiliary.

E.g. aTikkappaTukireen “I am being beaten”

He (Ibid. p.236) points out that the verb koL as reflexive auxiliary when it is added to the verbal participle of a verb to indicate the action denoted by the verb for the benefit of the subject.

E.g. avanaip paarttukkoLLac conneen “I told him to look out for himself”

According to him koL can also express the continuous action when added to the verbal participle of a verb.

E.g. ippaTiyee colli vazhakku aaTikkoNTaarkaL
“They continued to talk and quarrel in this way”

Arden classified the above said verbs in to five groups. They are 1. auxiliaries (veeNTum, kuuTum, aakum, takum and aTTum), 2. compound tense

(iru), 3. Intensifiers (viTu, pooTu, vai, vaa, and poo), 4. passive (paTu) and 5. reflexive (KoL). Though he calls certain verbs as auxiliaries, he does not give any reason to call them as auxiliaries.

2.2.7 Caldwell

Caldwell in his work, Comparative grammar of the Dravidian languages, Make occasional mention of auxiliary. He says that auxiliary is annexed to the infinitive of the principal verbs. He speaks (1956: p.456) about paNNu and cey both as main verbs denoting the meaning “To make” or “To do” and as auxiliaries give causative meaning.

Caldwell mentions (1913: p.464) that the “mode of forming the passive is by means of the preterite verbal participle of any neuter or active verb, followed by the preterite (third person singular neuter) of the verbs “To become”, “To be”, or (Occasionally) “To end”.

E.g. muTintu+aayiRRu - muTitaayiRRu “It is finished”

It gives the meaning of completion. He also gives that “transitive or active verbs which are destitute of intransitive forms may in this manner acquire a passive signification.

E.g. koovil kaTTiaayiRRu “The temple is built”

Literally, the temple having built has become a passive signification is acquired by a passive auxiliary when it is annexed to the infinitive of the verb signifying the action “suffered”.

E.g. kola (p)-paTTaan “He was killed”

Literally, he suffered a killing. It is also annexed to nouns denoting quality or condition.

E.g. veTka – (p) – paTTaan “He was ashamed off”

Literally, “He suffered” or “experienced shame”. The ultimate base of a verb is sometimes used instead of the infinitive or verbal noun with this auxiliary, in which case the base is regarded as a noun.

E.g. Instead of ATikka – (p) PaTTaan we may say aTippaTTaan “He was beaten” or literally “He suffered a beating” and where this form can be used, it is considered more idiomatic than the use of the infinitive.

Again he states that “the verb uN “To eat” is occasionally used as an auxiliary in the formation of passives. It is invariably appended to nouns (Substantives or verbal nouns), and is never compounded with any part of the verb.

E.g. aTi uNTaan “He was beaten” or “Got beaten”

Literally he ate a beaten, by the active voice, without the assistance of any passive forming particle. He (1913: p.465) points out that “active or transitive verbs themselves are used with a passive signification without the addition of any intransitive auxiliary. Relative participles and Relative participial nouns are the part of the verb which is most frequently used in this manner.

E.g. ezhtina suvaTi uNTu “I have written a book”
Accu aTitta pustakam veeNTum “I want a printed book”

Here, both ezhtina and accaTitta are the past relative participle of transitive themes. The former means literally “that wrote”, yet it is used passively to signify “Written” and the latter means literally “That printed or struck off”, but it is used passively as equivalent to “That is printed”.

Caldwell (1913: p.466) further says that the auxiliary verb paTu “To suffer”/ “To experience” paTaipp uNTeen “I was created” literally “I ate a creating”.

Caldwell (1913: p.467) finally gives that the Dravidian languages are destitute of passive and that foreigners who are accustomed to passives in their own language look upon paTu as a passive marker. He does not go beyond this.

2.2.8 Schiffman

Schiffman (1969) in his dissertation “A transformational grammar of the Tamil aspectual system” discusses the two statement postulated by Chomsky (1955). He claims that the Tamil aspectual system, when compared with those in other languages, gives reason to reject Chomsky’s level of deep structure. Schiffman argues that the first criterion forces us to set up deep structures for Tamil would differ radically from those set up for English, in violation of the second criterion. In short his argument is that languages that convey aspectual distinctions by means of affixation would have a different deep structure from those that do so by means of auxiliary verbs. Schiffman argues to retain the second criterion at the expense of the first.

Schiffman (1969: p.20) claims that “the aspectual systems of Tamil and English are not only quite different in their surface structures, but probably also have quite different deep structures”. He claims that the aspects in Tamil and

English could derive from different sources. He accepts Hoffman's (1966) claim that English aspect, in the form of perfect tense auxiliary have, derived from underlying tense, presumably as an optional expansion of the Aux.node. The tense cannot be the source of aspect in Tamil it is already in the source of modals.

Schiffman claims that modality and tense are in complementary distribution. Modals and tenses have the same source, and can be derived from Aux. (Schiffman 1969: p.14). Schiffman observes that Jakobson's theory of grammatical categories is not equal to the task of describing the semantic properties of individual auxiliaries in Tamil or the semantic properties that they all share in common. He claims that it includes tense and aspect in the same subsystem "...since for Jakobson tense and aspect are unrelated..." (Schiffman, 1969: p.57).

Schiffman makes a detailed study of Tamil auxiliary. He classifies these auxiliary verbs in to aspectual and modals and restricts his study to the former. He (ibid. p.48) brings the verb paTu under the heading verbalizer which expresses the passive meaning and it follows the infinitive of another verb.

E.g. raaman avanaalee kollappaTTaan "Rama was killed by him"

Schiffman's analysis does not fully exploit the methods of research used in generative grammar. He proposed surface and underlying structure for Tamil auxiliary verb constructions without the support of syntactic arguments. He feels that the Tamil auxiliary system is in fact, a coherent, well defined subsystem of Tamil grammar. He also raises the issue whether all auxiliaries can be characterized by a single semantic concept.

2.2.9. Dale

Dale (1975: p.415) "Tamil auxiliary verbs" claims that the meaning of an Auxiliary is determined "...for reasons to style rather than content". And in talking about the role of auxiliaries in Tamil verb phrases, he says that "... a great part of its flexibility and delicacy of implication is conveyed by the use of auxiliary verbs" (ibid. p.21).

Dale is of the opinion that auxiliaries in Tamil are not full verbs but they are reduced verbs occurring after the main verbs. He says that they do not take complements. He distinguishes the auxiliaries from the full verbs in syntactical and phonological levels. Morphologically according to Dale, they resemble full verbs and come under the normal verbal class. Semantically he separates the auxiliaries from the full verbs by giving the related meanings of the respective full verbs and over and above that they give aspectual or relational sense to the resulting compounds. He says that the auxiliaries are some what abbreviated

forms of the full verbs. Thus they appear phonologically different from full verbs. This is found true only in very few cases.

2.2.10 Steever

In “A study in Auxiliaries: The grammar of the indicative Auxiliary verb system of Tamil”, Steever (1983) says that “the set of Tamil Auxiliary verb constructions (AVCs) splits in to two sub sets: Modal and Indicative AVCs. In a modal AVC the left verb is inflected for the infinitive; in an indicative AVC, it is inflected for the adverbial participle”. He restricts himself only on indicative auxiliary verbs. He states that “the set of indicative of attitude and the other does not. This second group often goes by the name aspectual auxiliaries”.

He lists a set of four criteria to define the indicative AVC. First, two independent verb forms enter in to the construction with each other, constituting a periphrastic verb. Second, the periphrastic verb makes a single prediction, referring to a single event of situation. Third, the function it serves is grammatical not lexical. It encodes a verbal grammatical category not found in the forms of the language. Fourth, the auxiliary verb governs the adverbial participle of the main verb, not the infinitive. The verbal category, it conveys does not involve modal concepts. These four criteria are applicable only to the Tamil language.

Foot Notes

1. Agesthalingom (1964), Jothimuthu (1965), Arden (1891), Schiffman (1969), Isreal (9176), Steever (1983) etc
2. “In the Traditional Tamil grammar auxiliary verbs are never mentioned...The reason that auxiliaries are not mentioned is doubtless that these works are concerned with highly formalized Tamil of the classical Literature in which auxiliary verbs occur only rarely or not at all” (Dale 1975: p.47).
3. PR. 152-25, 1-5,10, 18-21, 35-5,11, 12-1, 358-7,
NR. 1-7, 7-5, 20-4, 22-4, 37-10, 54-10, 68-2, 72-5, 84-9, 107-2, 112-5, 149-10, 153-10, 164-1, 312-3, 338-5, 382-7.
4.aareyil uLappTac
collappaTTa naaliru vakaittee..... (Tol.cu. 1013)
5. aTi “Down”, aruL “be gracious”, aam “May” or “probability”, al “Negative”, aayiRRu “Completive”, iTu “Completive”, iru “Perfective’ Stative, Suppositional and Durative”, il “Negative”, uL “Perfective”, ozhi “Riddance”, kil “To be able, capacity”, kuuTum “Probability”, cey “causative”, takum “Approppprie”, taLLu “Riddance” “Contemptive”,

tolai “Riddance” “Contemptive”, nil “Stative”, paTu “passive”, paar “Attemptive”, peRu “Passive”, poo “Completive”, pooTu “completive”, maaTTu “Negative”, muTi “capacity”, vaa “Durative”, viTu “Completive”, veeNTum “Obligative” and vai “Causative” or “future benefactive”.

6. Auxiliary verbs Meaning Examples
- | | | | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|--|
| poo | “what is to be happen” | ceyappookiRaan | “He will be doing it” |
| vaa | “Habitual” | ceytuvarukiRaan | “He was all alone being doing it” |
| iru | “Waiting or being ready” | Vantiru | “Come be waiting” |
| koNTiru | “Continuous act | ceytukoNTiruntaan | “He was doing” |
| viTu or iTu | “Definitive” | vantuviTuvaan | “He will come definitely” |
| tolai and azhu | “Dissatisfaction” | | |
| maaTTu | “Negative meaning | varamaaTTaan | “He will not come” |
| oTTum | “One can or “One is Permitted to” | varaoTTum
varaTTum | “He/She/they etc can come or
“Let (he etc.) come” |
7. Jothimuthu (1965: p.185) adduces the following examples:
 Ezhuntiru “Get up” KoTuttiTu “Give it away” VaittukkoL “Keep it for yourself” KeeTTaayiRRu “I have already asked” pooy viTu “Go away” VeTTippooTu “Cut (it) off” KeeTTaruL “Graciously listen” anuppiviTTaan “He sent”
8. He includes the following items as semi-vowels. muTi “To finish”, “To get finished”, paar “To see”, kaaTTu “To show”, vai “To place down”, pooTu “To drop down”, tolai “To loose”, “To get lost”, koTu “To give”, viTu “To let go”, poo “To go”, aaku “To become”, iru “To be”, Vaa “To come”, tiri “To wander” and koL “To have”.

Auxiliary verb	Lexical Meaning	Auxiliary Meaning
MuTi	“Complete”	“Identical to this lexical meaning”
Paar	“Visual perception”	“Assessment of a presupposed aspect of the performed act”
kaaTTu	“	“
vai	“Place down”	“Keep the performed event in abeyance for some anticipated sequence”
pooTu	“Put down” or “drop down”	-----
tolai	“Be lost, “lose”	“Expression of speaker’s antipathy towards the event expressed in the verb clause”
koTu	“Give”	“Benefaction”
viTu(Causative)	“Part with”	“Let go” “Change of situation”

viTu (Non Causative) “Leave” “Go away” “Completion” (It takes the Continuous and stative aspects)
 Iru “Be” “Stative”
 kiTa “Be lying down” “Lack of care” or “Causalness”

9. Joseph (1981: p.152)

10. One Criterion Chomsky used to define the level of Deep structure is that lexical insertion should precede all transformations. Another criterion he proposed was that deep structure should, wherever possible, reflect universal aspects of syntactic structure.

11. Aspect Markers	Meaning	Example
ViTu	“Definitely” or “Completely”	paattuiTTeen “I definitely saw”
“For sure”		vant-iTu-nka “Be sure to come”
iru	“Perfect tense”	Vantirukkireen “I have come”
“Stative”		Parttirukkanum “Must have seen”
“Suppositional”	malai peencirukku	“It seems to have rained”
kiTTiru	“Durative”	etirpaattukkiTTirukkoom “We have been expecting”
koL	“Reflexive”	vaankikkoonka “Buy for yourself”
pooTTukkiTTu	“While wearing”	
aaccu	“Finally”	“Expected result” vantuaaccu “It finally comes”
pooTu	“Completive”	ezhuthippooTTaan “He wrote it off”
“Malicious event”	avane konnu pooTTaanka	“They killed him in cool Blood”
taLLu	“Completive”	pustankaLai kuTuttut taLLinaaru
		“He gave the books excesssly”
tole	“Completive”	
	“Impatience” or “Disquest”	pooy tole “Go” “Get lost”
vay	“Future utility”	iswaaTTare kuTicciveppoom
		“We will stock up the ice water”
		“In reserve”
poo	“Completive” or “Change of State”	oTinci pookum “It will broke”

He identifies the following verbs as modals.

Modals:

-laam	pookalaam	“May go”
-Num	caappiTaNum	“Must eat”
-veeNTaam	caappiTa veeNTaam	“Need not eat”
-TTum	koNaraTTum	“May bring”
-kuuTaatu	konarakkuuTaatu	“Should not”/“may not bring”
-muTiyum	VaramuTiyum	“Can come”
-muTiyaatu	VaramuTyaatu	“Was not able to come”

CHAPTER III

CONCEPT OF AUXILIARY

3.0 Auxiliary concept

The concept of auxiliary is not new to western grammarians, but it has been of a hazy nature in treatises of Tamil grammar, that is, it is not explicitly dealt with in the Tamil grammar. Many Tamil Linguists of the Modern days have dealt with this subject. But we have yet to get a generally acceptable treatment of the same.

3.1 Various names

The study of this particular type of verb forms is variously known in the literatures as auxiliary verb (Walther, 1739, Pope, 1859, Arden 1891, Agesthialingom, 1964, Meenakshisundaran, 1965, Israel, 1976, Karthikeyani, 1976, Srinivasan, 1976, Joseph, 1981, Steever, 1983,) Explicator (Bahl, 1967), Compound verb (Hook, 19774), Secondary verb (SubbaRao, 1979), Vector (Bhat, 1979) and serial verb (Kachru) etc., in construction with the main verbs. At present this study has received greater attention from the linguists.

3.2 Divisions

The studies of the above mentioned scholars are interesting from the Historical, descriptive and application point of views. From the historical point of view it is interesting because of its areal distribution across the genetic relationship; from the descriptive point of view it is important because of its special syntactic semantic characteristics (Masica, 1979, Hook, 1977); and from the application point of view it is important because of its varied changes to be explained while teaching second language and to be accounted while translating from one language to the other.

3.2.1 Historical

The term auxiliary is used in different meanings in different period. The Oxford English Dictionary (1933: p.577) accounts the gradual developments of the meaning and the usage of the term auxiliary as mentioned below: First, formerly the term auxiliary was applied to the formative or subordinate elements like prefixes and postpositions. (E.g. from English, prefixes: un, im etc., Postpositions: on, under, etc.,). Next the term auxiliary was used to refer to the secondary verb in a verb combination (Sterne Tr. Shandy, 1762). After that it is defined as a “verb used to form tenses, moods, voice etc., of other verbs”. Later, it quotes that in the year 1878 Morris and Brown used the term in its full sense and

it is accepted and used by many modern scholars denoting a separate category of grammar. According to them “in deciding whether a verb is an auxiliary or not it is necessary to decide whether it makes the subject or thing spoken of, the doer or sufferer of the action. If it does none of these things then it is not an auxiliary”.

Curme (1935: p.69) on the other hand observes that in origin, auxiliaries are independent verbs but in course of time, they come to be used as auxiliaries to some other verbs. Put it in his own words “auxiliary as a verb that originally functioned independently but that has come to be used with another verb to denote tense, mood, voice and aspect of another verb.

Meenakshisundaran (1962) while tracing the history of Tamil auxiliary says that in an earlier age *icainiRais* “Sound Fillers” or “Meter fillers” were probably the auxiliary verbs. He observes as follows: these (Sound-fillers) are the forms introduced as metrical requisites and their meanings have been completely lost. Therefore they are used to get the longer variants whenever shortage of syllable occurred in getting a particular metrical pattern for the sake of rhythm. He furnishes the following as examples. The particle of *icainiRai -ar-* in *uLLinar-roo uLLinaroo* “They thought”. Further he (ibid. p.215) says that “the auxiliaries are other sources of creating new meanings”.

Agesthalingom (1964: p.272) says that auxiliaries are verbs creeping in to the sequence developing subtle nuances of meanings and the insertion of the same give moods and fineness of tenses.

Isreal (1976: p.91) says that “Some of the expletives noted by Tolkaappiyar as *acainilaikkiZhavi* should be considered as old auxiliary verbs”.

Karthikeyani (1976: p.157) defines “auxiliary verbs are the second members of compound verbs which are originally main verbs that have come to be used as auxiliary in order to add a slight change of meaning in the expression made by the main verbs”.

Srinivasan (1976: p.231) defines “auxiliary verb is a verb used in combination with another verb to express the mood, tense or aspect of the action denoted by that main verb.

Dale (1979: p.2) says that the auxiliaries in Tamil are reduced full verbs in the surface and occur following the combining form of the full verb of the sentence just full verbs occur in compound sentence. They do not take complement unlike full verbs.

Joseph (1981: p.62) defines “an auxiliary is a verb that loses its original syntactic and semantic properties when it collocates with other verbs as auxiliary

and signifies various grammatical meanings which are the auxiliary meanings of the other verbs”.

Steever (1983: p.5) says that “an auxiliary verb construction (AVC) is a periphrastic verb form, made up of two independent verbs, that conveys a verbal grammatical category which is not already encoded in the basic verb forms of the language. In an AVC it is the verb on the right that modifies the verb on the left. The left verb has a denotation function it bears the verb root that lexically identifies the AVC. The right verb, on the other hand, has an inflectional function; it bears the inflections which the grammatical context imposes on the AVC”.

3.2.2 Descriptive

The descriptive study concerns about the syntactic and semantic characteristic of the auxiliaries. Though auxiliaries are main verbs in the deep structure all of them are not deep structure verbs. So this makes us to classify the auxiliaries into two chapters.

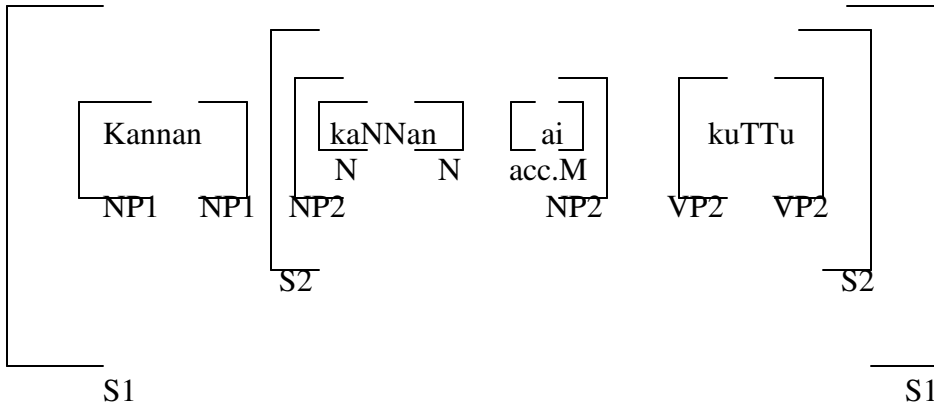
3.2.1.1 Category one

In this category the auxiliary is introduced at certain transformational level while deriving the surface structure from the deep structure. Voice denoting auxiliaries are coming under this category. These are manifested in the surface structure like pronominal terminations etc., which are predictable and are introduced through certain transformational processes.

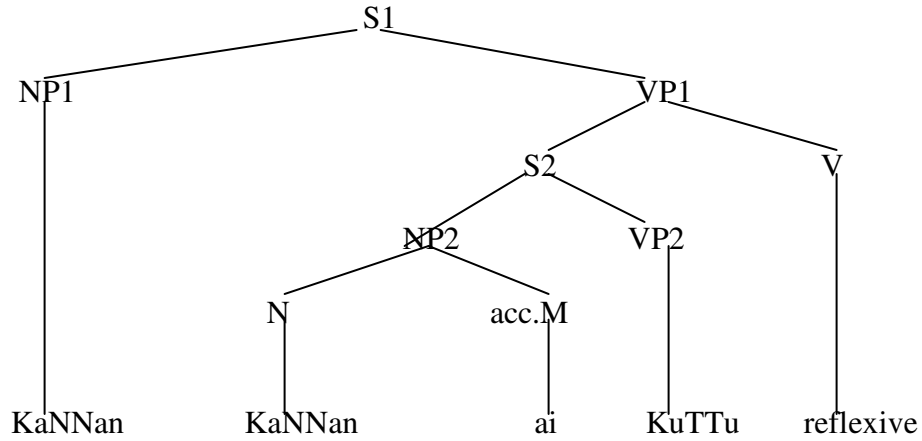
The verb *koL* as an auxiliary expresses the following meanings “reflexive”, “semi-reflexive” and “Ego-benefactive”. These meanings of *koL* are only a surface manifestation and therefore find no place in the deep level, and hence to be derived by transformational rules only.

The following example illustrates “reflexive” meaning, one of the various meanings of the auxiliary verb *koL*.

KaNNan kuTTik koNTaan “Kannan cuffed himself”



The deep structure for the above sentence will be



1. Verbal participialization Transformation

SD	KaNNan	KaNNan	ai	kuTTu
NP1	NP2	acc.M	VP2	
1	2	3	4	
SC	1+2+3+4	== 1+2+3+4+	VbP Trn	
	== KaNNan KaNNa ai kuTTi			

2. Reflexiviation Transformation

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

SD KaNNan KaNNan ai kuTTi
 NP1 NP2 acc.M VP2
 1 2 3 4
 SC 1+2+3+4 == 1+2+3+4+ Ref.Trn.
 == KaNNan KaNNan ai kuTTikoL

3. Tense Agreement Transformation

SD KaNNan KaNNan ai kuTTi koL
 NP1 NP2 acc.M VP2 VP1
 1 2 3 4 5
 SC 1+2+3+4+5 == 1+2+3+4+5+ Ten.agr.Trn
 == KaNNan KaNNan ai kuTTi koNTaan

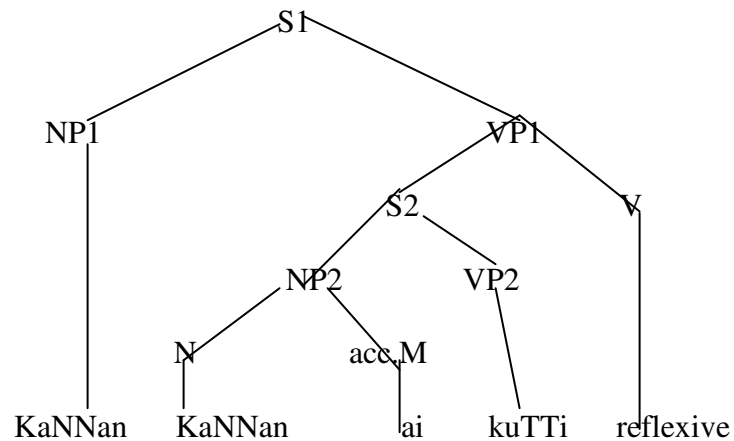
4. Accusative case marker deletion Transformation

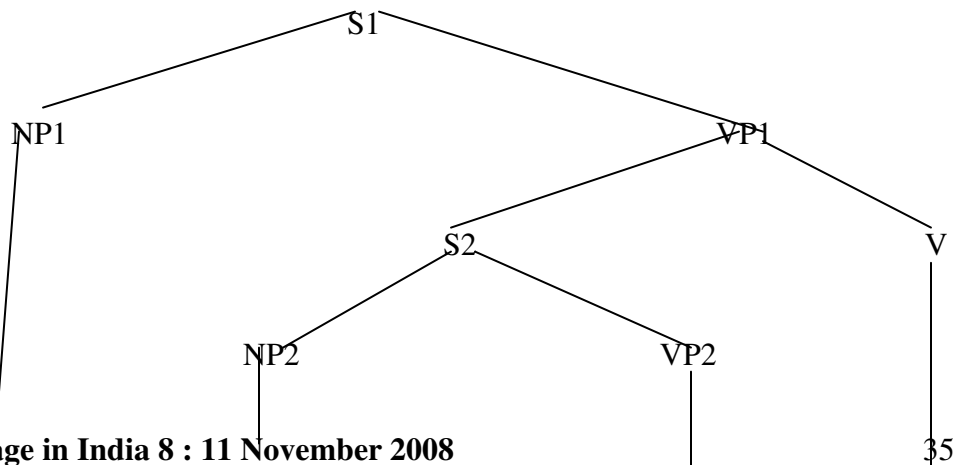
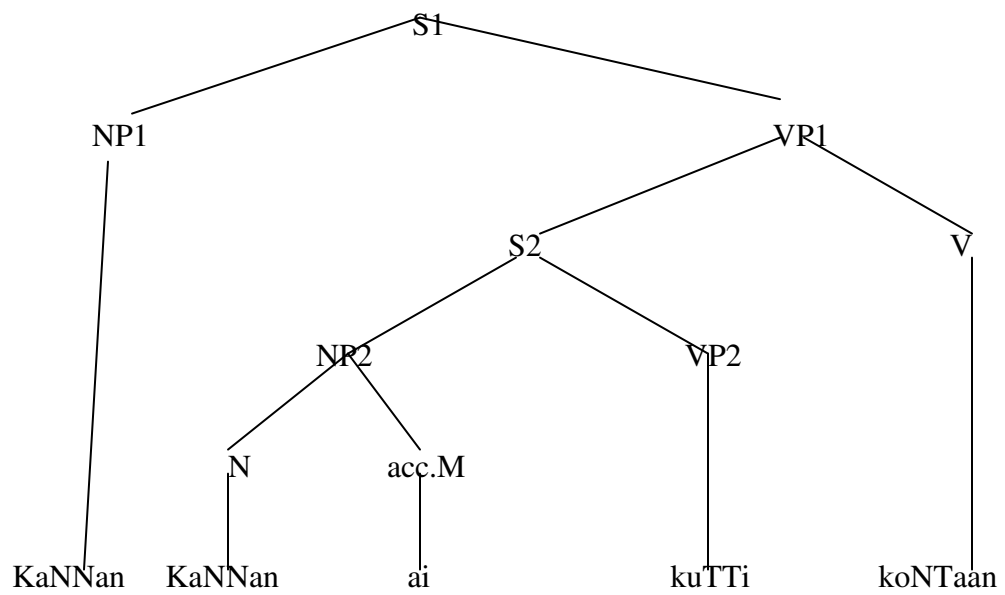
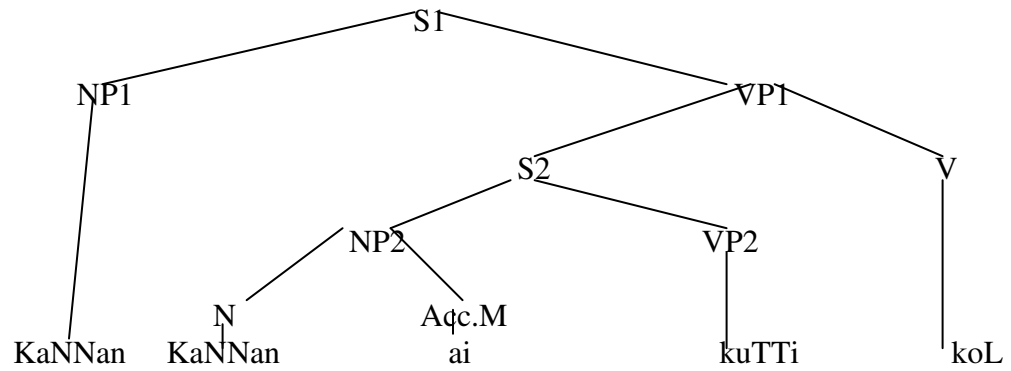
SD KaNNan KaNNan ai kuTTi koNTaan
 NP1 NP2 acc.M VP2 VP1
 SC 1+2+3+4+5 == 1+2+acc.MDel.Trn.
 == KaNNan KaNNa kuTTi koNTaan

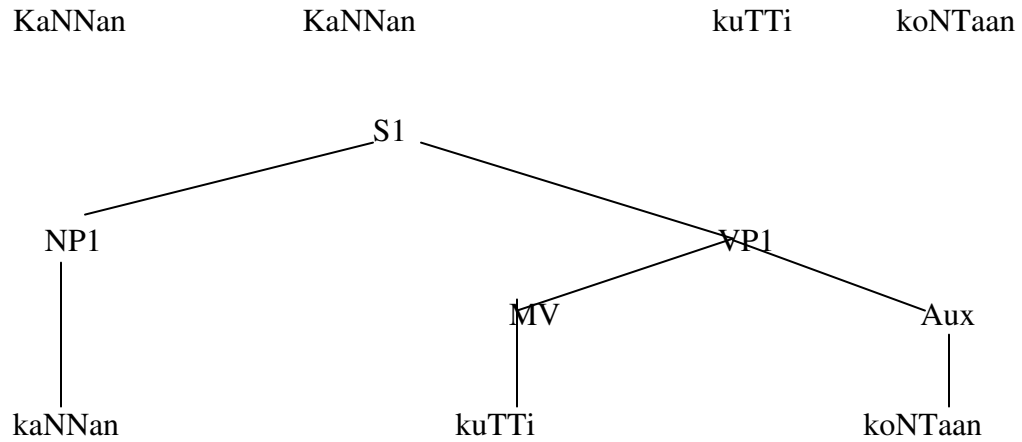
5. Equi – NP deletion Transformation

SD KaNNan KaNNan kuTTi koNTaan
 NP1 NP2 VP2 VP1
 1 2 3 4
 SC 1+2+3+4 == 1+Equi-NP del.Trn.+3+4
 == 1+3+4
 == KaNNan kuTTik koNTaan

The following are the tree representations of the above transformations.

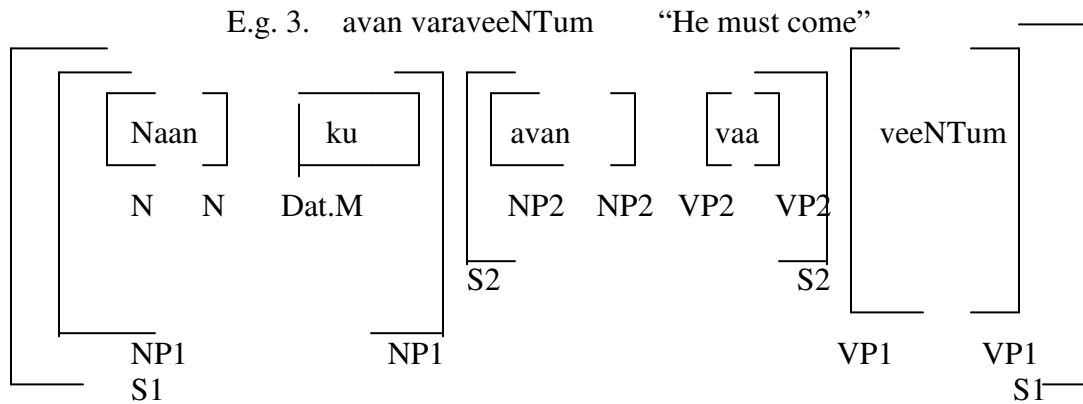


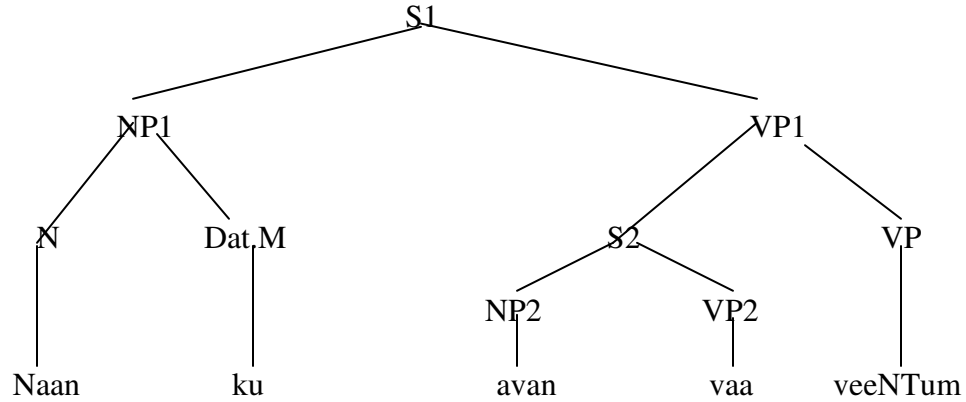




3.2.1.2 Category

In this category the auxiliaries are in the deep structure itself. Aspectual and Modal auxiliaries belong to this category. The deep structure auxiliaries are manifested as the second constituents in the auxiliary verb constructions in the surface structure.





The following is the explanation for getting the surface structure from the underlying sentences after applying the required transformational rules.

1. Infinitivization Transformation

SD	naan	ku	avan	vaa	veeNTum
NP1	Dat.M	NP2	VP2	VP1	
1	2	3	4	5	
SC	1+2+3+4+5		===	1+2+3+4+ Inf.Trn+5	
			===	naanku avan vara veeNTum	

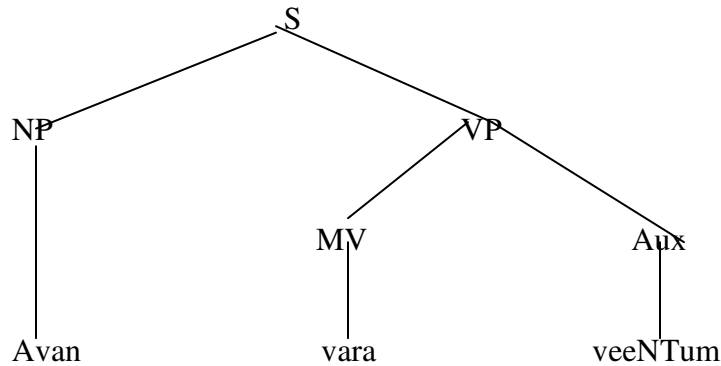
2. Genitive Transformation

SD	naan	ku	avan	vara	veeNTum
NP1	Dat.M	NP2	VP2	VP1	
1	2	3	4	5	
SC	1+2+3+4+5		====	Gen.Trn. +2+3+4+5	
			====	enakku avan vara veeNTum	

3. NP Deletion Transformation

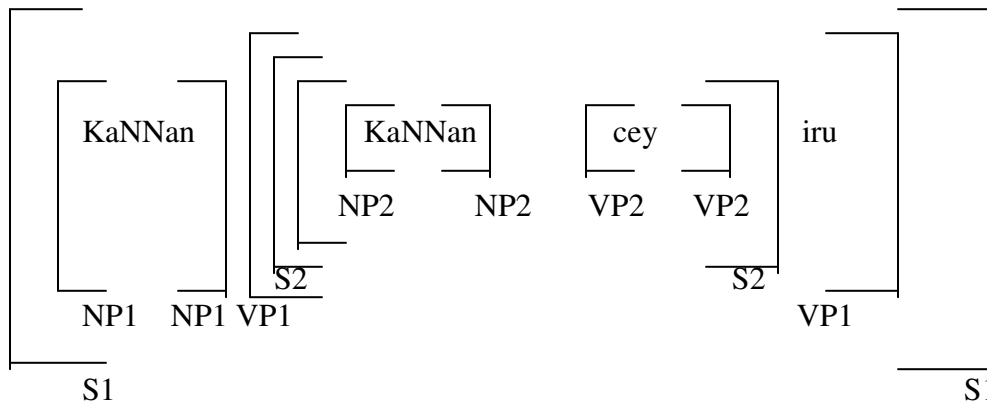
SD	ena	ku	avan	vara	veeNTum
NP1	Dat.M	NP2	VP2	VP1	
1	2	3	4	5	
SC	1+2+3+4+5		====	NP del. Trn. 3+4+5	
			==	3 4 5	
			==	avan vara veeNTum	

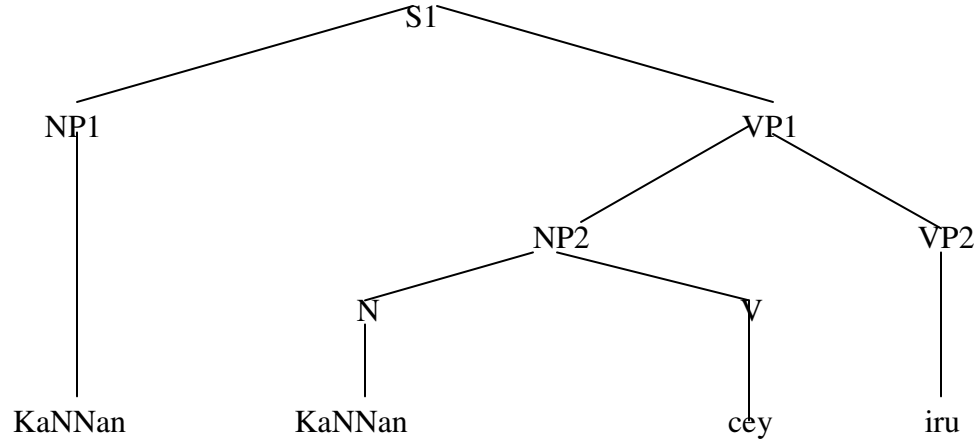
Surface Structure



Though in the deep level, the predicates of the constituent sentence vaa and the matrix sentence veeNTum are the main verbs, after certain transformations they glue to gether as a single unit in the surface level where the second verb having obtained the status of auxiliary hood adds the meaning “Must” (Modal) to the main verbs.

2. KaNNan ceytirukkiRaan “KaNNan has done”





The following is the explanation for getting the surface structure from the underlying sentence after applying the relevant transformational rules.

1. Verbal Participlization Transformation

SD	KaNNan	KaNNan	cey	iru
NP1		NP2	VP2	VP1
1		2	3	4
SC	1+2+3+4+5		== 1+2+3+ vbP.Trn. +4	
	== KaNNan KaNNan ceytu+iru			

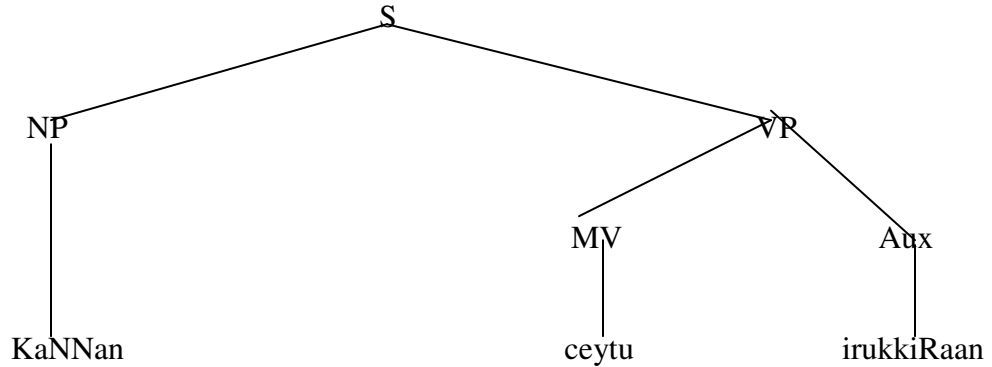
1. Tense Agreement Transformation

SD	KaNNan	KaNNan	ceytu	iru
NP1		NP2	VP2	VP1
1		2	3	4
SC	1+2+3+4		== 1+2+3+4 Ten. Agr. Trn	
	== KaNNan KaNNan ceytu irukkiRaan			

2. Equi – NP deletion Transformation

SD	KaNNan	KaNNan	ceytu	irukkiRaan
NP1		NP2	VP2	VP1
1		2	3	4
SC	1+2+3+4		== 1 Equi – NP del. Trn. +3+4	
	== 1+3+4			

== KaNNan ceythirukkiRaan



Though in the deep level, the predicates of the constituent sentence *cey* and the matrix sentence *iru* are the main verbs after certain transformations they glue together as a single unit in the surface level where the second verb having obtained the status of auxiliary hood adds the meaning “perfect” (aspect T) to the main verb.

3.2.2 Applicational

The applicational aspect of auxiliaries deal with the problems involved in the second language teaching and in translation as the auxiliaries are either deep level verbs or introduced at the transformational levels may be different from language to language. For example, when the auxiliaries of Tamil and English are compared, certain Tamil auxiliaries have equivalents in English, for certain other they don't have equivalents.

The perfect auxiliary has equivalents both in Tamil and English. This auxiliary meaning is given by the form *iru* in Tamil and the same is obtained by the auxiliary form *have* in English. The form *iru* and *have* as auxiliaries in the respective languages are commutable in every respect. For example the auxiliary form giving “Completive” meaning in Tamil does not have equivalent in English. This meaning will be obtained in Tamil by making use of the auxiliary *viTu* but in English, if one wants to get the meaning in the same degree has to get it by an idiomatic expression “give up”. So one should bear this point in mind when teaching any one of these languages as a second language to the speaker of the other language as well as in translating one from the other.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------|
| E.g. 4. a. <i>pooyirukkiRaan</i> | “(He) has gone” |
| b. <i>pooyiruntaan</i> | “(He) had gone” |
| c. <i>pooyiruppaan</i> | “(He) should have gone” |

The respective forms giving the auxiliary meaning “Perfect” in both the paradims, above cited have the respective auxiliary forms and they are equal in every respect.

The following is the example for the auxiliary meaning “Completive”.

E.g. 5. viTTuviTTaan “(He) gave up”

The completive auxiliary meaning is expressed by the form viTu in Tamil. But there is no equivalent auxiliary form giving the same meaning in English. This meaning must be expressed idiomatically by using the phrase “Give up”. The sentence viTTuviTTaan bears the meaning that “(He) completed the action of giving up something”. There is no auxiliary form in English to express this meaning. So, one should find a way to express this meaning with the same effect in the communication. Hence the idiom “Give up” is chosen to make good or the loss to a greater extent.

3.3 Functions of auxiliary

Auxiliaries will function in three ways namely syntactic, semantic and transformational.

3.3.1 Syntactic function

Syntactically, the auxiliary forms keep their identity from the rest of the verb forms. The verbal construction constituted by a main verb and an auxiliary verb is called the auxiliary construction. The auxiliaries have their own distributional restrictions and ordering of occurrence in the syntactic level.

All the Tamil verbs can occur in isolation as full verb forms being inflected with tense, gender, number and person as predicate of a sentence. The predicate of a Tamil sentence may be constituted by a main verb or a main verb + auxiliary/auxiliaries. The predicates formed by these constructions are called as main verb constructions and the auxiliary verb constructions respectively. It is also possible that the predicate of a Tamil sentence will be constituted by more than one verbs (usually main verbs, auxiliary construction may also intervene) where only the last verb whether main verb or main+auxiliary/auxiliaries will be in its full form, that is, denoting tense, gender, number and person while all other verbs will be in their adverbial forms. The last verb in the main verb construction and the main verb of the auxiliary verb construction if it is the last one will have syntactically equal status with the other verbs (Main verbs) of the sequence.

In the main verb construction all the verbs in a sequence are considered to be in their compound form. Whereas in the auxiliary construction all the verbs in the sequence will be in compound form except the auxiliary ones which are

constituted by the main verb and the auxiliary/auxiliaries constituting a complex form. This class of compound and complex verb forms can be established by applying certain principles. There are four such principles discussed below in setting up the two classes. This facilitates separating the compound form from the complex one. That is to establish the auxiliary status of a verb.

Compound verb forms will have the following possibilities whereas the auxiliary construction will not have these possibilities. 1. Insertion of words, 2. Replacement by *ennaceytu* and *ennacey + T.P.T.* 3. Reduplication and 4. Segmentation.

1. Insertion:

In a compound form, it is possible to insert any lexical item.

E.g. 24. *avan vantu poonaan* “He came and went”

In this sentence the predicate *vantu poonaan* is constituted by two full verbs. So it is a compound formed by two main verbs *vaa* and *andpoo*. *Vantu* is the adverbial form of *vantaan* which is a part of the low level sentence *avan vantaan; poonaan* or *avan vantaan; avan poonaan*. In the surface level any lexical item can be introduced between verbs

E.g. 25. *avan vantu uTanee poonaan* “He came and left at once”
avan vantu tankip poonaan “He came and stayed, and left”
avan vantu tankiviTTup poonaan “He came and stayed and left”
(Completion)

In the auxiliary verb construction it is not possible to insert any lexical item.

2. Replacement by *ennaceytu* and *ennacey+T.P.T.*

The adverbial form of the compound verb will be obtained as a manner of action of the verb which is the answer for the question framed by the word *ennaceytu*, and the finite verb. Similarly the finite verb will be obtained as an action of the verb which is the answer for the question framed by the participle form of any one of the other verbs of the compound and the finite form of the verb *ennacey*.

In the sentence (24) the adverbial form *vaantu* will be obtained as a manner of action of the verb *vaa* which is the answer for the question *ennaceytu* and *poonaan*.

E.g. *avan ennaceytu poonaan?* “What having done he left”

Similarly for the question framed by *vantu* and *ennaceytaan*

E.g avan vantu ennaceytaan? “What had he done after coming?”

As the action denoted by the verb poo will be obtained. But this is not possible in the auxiliary verb construction.

3. Reduplication

In a compound verb form reduplication of the preceding verb is possible. In the sentence (24) the first verb vantu can be reduplicated and the sentence avan vantu vantu poonaan “He came again and again and went” can be obtained. This is not possible in the auxiliary construction.

4. Segmentation

In a compound verb construction individual verbs can be separated and used separately in ping-pong dialogues. The sentence (24) can be modified as

E.g avan vantaanaa? poonaanaa? “Did he come or leave”?

This is not possible in the auxiliary construction.

3.3.2. Semantic function

Functionally, as the name itself suggest that the auxiliary verbs are the assisting units and they are not the main or the independent units. Auxiliaries create the additions of some subtle semantic nuances to the grammatical function denoted by the main verb. That is, auxiliary verbs are those which add certain extra grammatical functions only and they denote any main action performed by the subject or suffered/experienced by the object. That means, the auxiliaries do not function their respective lexical meanings whereas the main verbs always function only in their lexical meanings and denote the principal action performed or suffered by the subject or object respectively. So the auxiliary may be defined for its semantic function that a verb which forms part of a verb sequence assisting to get subtle semantic function, a grammatical one (tense, mood, aspect and voice) added to a verb denoting the principal function of the sentence.

The semantic functions of auxiliaries can be classified in to four on the basis of their function denoting the tense, mood, aspect and voice.

3.3.2.1 Tense

Tense is a linguistic reference of time. Accordingly it may refer to the time

of action taken place in past, present and future. Though this division appears to be a neat one and universal too, it is not the case in all the languages of the world. Certain languages have more divisions in each of these tenses while a few others have only two. That is, past and the non-past. Depending upon the cultural behaviours of the speakers of various languages these further divisions are made with subtle differences regarding the time of action taken place. That is the time of action taken place may be graded and ordered according to its chronological order with regard to the speaker's time of statements of the other actions which are referred by the speaker. That means there may be several pasts in the past time itself. Likewise the present and the future may also have differences in their successive happening based on the chronological arrangements. In some of the languages, even the main tenses are indicated by auxiliaries. For instance, in English, auxiliaries are used to denote future tense which comes under the major classification of tense denoted by the main verbs in some other languages.

- E.g. 6. I shall be twenty one on Thursday
7. I think it will rain tomorrow

In the above sentences the auxiliaries “Shall” and “Will” denote future tense.

Auxiliaries in English denote both main tense and subordinate categories like “Perfect” and “Continuous” aspects of the tenses. While classifying the tenses, Jespersen (1955: p.262) gives the aspect a subordinate status under tenses. That is, the two aspects namely “Perfect” and “Continuous” which are denoting the extra characteristics of the main tenses having their expanded gradation of time are taken in to account in tense classification. The expanded tenses in English whether main or subordinate are derived from the so called basis tenses present and past. Accordingly, there are two basic tenses which may be called as simple past and simple present. Each of these two on the basis of their aspect “Perfect” and “Continuous” and may be divided in to “past perfect”, “Past continuous”, “Past perfect continuous” and “Present perfect”, “Present Continuous” and “Present perfect continuous” respectively. Thus there are eight divisions in the tense classification of English. That is, two basics + six subordinates. In the words of Jespersen “Present Continuous” is called “Expanded Present”, “Past continuous” as “Expanded past”, “Past perfect” is called “Pluperfect” and the “Perfect continuous” is called as “Expanded perfect”.

- E.g. 8. a. Sita wrote (Past)
b. Sita had written (Plu perfect)
c. Sita was writing (Expanded past)
d. Sita had been writing (Expanded pluperfect)
e. Sita writes (Present)
f. Sita has written (Present perfect)
g. Sita is writing (Expanded present)

h. Sita has been writing (Expanded present perfect)

Semantically tense relates to only the time of the situation with reference to some other time, usually to the moment of speaking of referring whereas aspect denotes the status of an action.

3.3.2.2 Mood

M.H.Weseen (1954: p.139) in Cowell's Dictionary of English grammar points out that "Mood is the psychological aspects of an assertion". Mood that we seen uses, is a broader term which may include anything related to the conception of the mind. However, the mood here stated denotes the same but its expressional value is restricted only to verb. This is what Jespersen (1955: p.315) says: "...mood expresses certain attitudes of the mind of the speaker towards the contents of the sentence, though in some cases the choice of a mood is determined not by the attitude of the actual speaker, but by the character of the clause itself and its relation to the main nexus on which it is dependent. Further it is very important to remember that we speak of "Mood" only if this attitude of mind is shown in the form of the verb; mood thus is a syntactic, not a notional category". In many languages auxiliaries also denote mood. For instance in the Old and the Middle Tamil, the mood denoting auxiliaries are called modal auxiliaries.

E.g. 9. kaTum pakal varutal veeNTum (AK.182-13)
"You must come in the noon"

10. karattal kuuTumoo (AK.296-7)
"Will it be possible to hide?"

11. avarkkoLikka oNNumoo (KAM.6-1-90-3)
"Will it be possible for him to hide?"

The Random House Dictionary (1976: p.866) defined mood as "a set of categories for a verb used chiefly to indicate the attitude of the speaker towards what he is saying as certainty or uncertainty, wish or command, emphasis or hesitancy; and usually inflected or involving the use of auxiliary words".

The Encyclopedia Americana (1829: p.421) says about mood, ".. In English the tendency has been to limit the moods to three: Indicative, Subjunctive and imperative".

E.g. 12. "It is raining" (Indicative)
13. "I move that the meeting be adjoined" (Subjunctive)
14. "Bew still" (Imperative)

The Dictionary of language and Linguistics(1972: p.144) defines “... mood as grammatical distinctions in verb forms which express that “Mood” is the mood (mode) of the verb referring to its inflectional forms.

As per We seen, Jespersen, The Random House Dictionary and The Encyclopedia Americana the mood is used to refer to the auxiliary form denoting the state of mind. The dictionary of language and Linguistics explain mood is the auxiliary form of a verb referring to its inflectional terms. That is, the phonological to its inflectional terms. That is, the phonological form itself is considered as the mood. But in this work, the term modality used to refer to the auxiliary forms denoting the mood of the speaker. So modality is thus defined as the mood of the speaker towards a situation looking from his point of view, and the modal auxiliaries in this work are analyzed only in this view point.

3.3.2.2 Aspect

Aspects has been defined or explained by various scholars, Jespersen (1955: p.287) observes a seven fold distinction for aspect. According to him, aspect includes verbal tempo such as aorist versus imperfect, conclusive versus non-conclusive, durative versus transitory, finished versus unfinished, action taken only once and repeated or habitual, stability versus change and resultive versus non-resultive actions.

Hockett (1958: p.2377) says that “aspect have to do, not with the location of an event in time, but with its temporal distribution or contour”, Lyons (1968: p.315) points out that “category of aspect includes a wide variety of possible distinctions.... All have to do with time”.

Comrie (1976: p.3) precisely defines that “aspects are different way of viewing the internal temporal constituency of a situation”. This means the various stages of an action taken place on a time scale.

The Dictionary of Language and Linguistics (1972: p.20) defines aspect as a “grammatical category of the verb marked by the prefixes or internal vowel changes, indicating not so much its location in time (tense) but the duration and type of action expressed. The term aspect was first used to refer to the basic dichotomy perfective versus imperfective in Russian and other Slavonic languages. The imperfective or durative aspect describes an action which is regarded as having continuity or repetition in the past, present or future. The perfective aspect on the other hand describes an action either completed in the past or to be completed in the future.

The Random House Doctionary (1976: p.80) says that “the aspect... a category ofr a set of verb inflection that indicates the duration, repetition,

completion or quality of the action or state denoted by the verb”.

A dictionary of Linguistics and Phonetics (1985: p.24) defines aspect as “a category used in the grammatical description of verbs (along with tense and mood) referring primarily to the way the grammar marks the duration or type of temporal activity denoted by the verb”.

Annamalai (1979: p.260) says that “in the aspects of actual language the temporal part may be predominant in certain cases and the speaker’s point of view may be predominant in certain cases but none of the two can be completely absent in any aspect”.

In the Old and the Middle Tamil the auxiliaries’ iru and viTu with the participles of the past denote “Perfect” and “Completive” respectively.

E.g. 15. vaazhthi vantirunten(CM. 11-56)

“I Had come having hailed”

16. pacumkuTai.....

perum peyal viTiyal virittuviTTanna(KR. 168-3)

“The break of dawn, after the pouring rain resembles the eight of the opening of the palm leaf container packed with Jasmine buds for blossoming”

3.3.2.3 Voice

An auxiliary indicates voice also. According to the Random House Dictionary (1976: p.1473) voice indicates “the relation of the verbal action to the subject performer, under goer and beneficiary”. Lyons (1968: p.372) defines voice as “Signifying the state of being acted upon” or “suffering the effect of the action”. Elson (1962: p.24) says that “Voice indicates the relationship of the participants to the action”.

Scholars so far dealt with voice under different heads and name them differently. Basing on this the voice can be classified in to six depending on the functions they perform. They are active, passive, reflexive, causative, Benedictine and Benedictine. A sentence is called active when the Agent is the subject of the sentence or the doer of the action. A sentence is called passive when the patient is the subject of the sentence or the receiver/suffers of the action. A sentence is called reflexive when the agent and the patient are one at the same. A sentence is called causative when the agent causes an action. A sentence is called Benedictine when the agent acts for the benefit of some one. If the graceful action of the greats such as Gods, religious heads, nobles, kings and the Ministers is considered to be such nuances caused on the main verb with an auxiliary then the auxiliary is called Benedictine.

17. raaman kaNNanaik konRaan “Rama kill kannan (Active)
18. initenappaTuum putteenaaTa(KR. 288-6)
“The celestial world which is said to be pleasant” (Passive)
19. avan aTittukkoNTaan “He beat himself” (Reflexive)
20. punalaaTap paNNiyaay.....(KL. 69-17)
“Caused (his lover) to be with him in water play” (Causative)
21. nii kaNTukoL (NDP: 3972-4)
“Find yourself” (Self-Benefactive)
22. avaL enakku caikkiL collikkoTuttaaL
“She taught (gave instruction in) me cycling” (Alter-Benefactive)
23. tavirttaruLaay (SUT. 561-3)
“Grace (me) by curing” (Benefactive)

3.3.3 Transformational function

In the history of the Transformational Generative Grammar the concept of auxiliary and its application as a part of the grammatical theory is a controversial area which has drawn much attention of the scholars during this decade. The previous works on auxiliary in the frame work of the Transformational Generative Grammar advocate two proposals, that is, the full verb analysis and the phrase structure analysis.

In the full verb analysis Ross (originally proposed by him, 1969) argues that each auxiliary verb has found its place in the underlying structure as the main verb of its own constituent sentence and the constituent sentence of the matrix sentence in the underlying form may be embedded in one another in the usual fashion. McCaulay (1971) further says, quoting examples from the English language that tenses are underlying main verbs of their own clauses.

The analysis is refuted by scholars like Palmer (1979a) who argues that auxiliaries are verbs but claims that they are verbs of rather different kind from full verbs. However, the treatment of auxiliaries as full verbs is controversial than treating them as different from main verbs. Auxiliaries are treated as a special subclass of verbs since they do not behave like the full verbs as in the case of the English third person present singular or the progressive forms. Moreover, this method is not effective in accounting for the structure of the verb phrase and for the interrogative, negative and emphatic transformations in English.

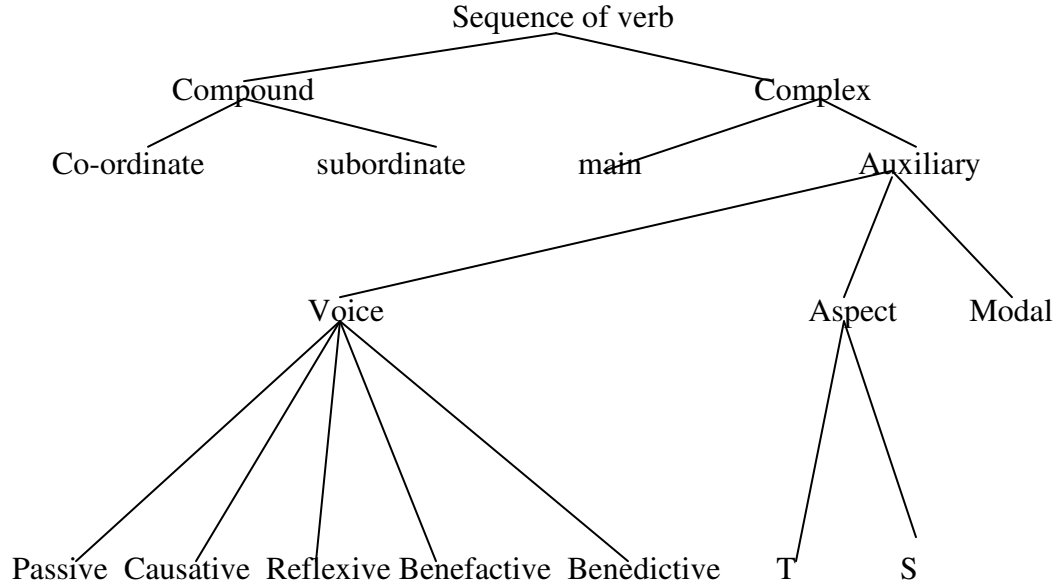
Chomsky proposed the phrase structure analysis originally in the Syntactic Structure (1957) and the same was adapted later (1965). It is modified in various ways of Jackendoff, Emmonds, Culicover, Akmajian and Wasow and others (Akmajian et al 1979). This analysis is more effective than full verb analysis in accounting for the structure of the verb phrase and for the interrogative negative and emphatic transformations. This modal represents the auxiliary as a separate constituent which is part of the verb phrase.

3.4 Classification of Auxiliary verbs

Tamil has a rich and varied system of auxiliary verbs which often challenge the skills of Linguists. An auxiliary verb in Tamil always is in combination with another verb making a complex unit called an auxiliary verb construction. This type of verb construction is always written as a single unit whereas other sequence of verbs will be written as separate words and be compound in nature. (Vide. Ch.III see 3.4.2). A Tamil sentence may have more than one verb. These verbs may be compound or complex in nature. The verbs in the compound form will bear lexical meanings whereas in the complex form the first verb (M.V.) bearing the lexical meaning the second verb adds subtle nuances like voices, aspects and modals to the first verb. The verbs of a compound form will be in either coordinative or subordinate constructions. In the complex verb form the second verb which is the auxiliary verb will add certain characteristics to the first verb such as voices, aspects and modals.

Auxiliaries in Tamil basing on their behaviours will be divided in to three divisions denoting voices, aspects and modals of their respective main verbs. Voice auxiliary is further divided in to passive, causative, reflexive, benefactive and Benedictines. Aspectual auxiliary will also be divided in to aspect T and aspect S.

Aspect T denotes the temporal characteristics of an action which includes perfective (Compleative) and imperfective (in compleative) that is, the perfect nature of an action. The perfective aspect means inceptive, progressive etc., and the perfect aspect does not say anything about the internal temporal constituency of a situation but it relates two time points. Aspect S denotes the speaker's view of an action. That is, his view with reference to the action.



Compound construction

- 26,. Avan paampu kaTittu iRantaan “Having bitten by a snake the boy died (Coordinate)
27. naan collik keeTkavillai “Some one did not listen to what I told” (Subordinate)

Complex construction

28. pacumkuTai.....
perum peyal viTiyal virittuviTTanna.... (KR. 186-3)
“The break of dawn, after the pouring rain resembles the sight of the opening of the palm leaf container packed with Jasmine buds for blessing”

Voice Auxiliaries

29. initenappTum puteenaaTa (KR.288-6)
“The celestial world which is said to be pleasant” (Passive)
30. punalaaTap paNNiyaay.... (KL.699-17)
“Caused (his lover) to be with him in the water play (Causative)
31. avan aTittuk koNTaan “He beats by himself” (Reflexive)
32. nii kaNTukoL..... “Find by yourself” (NDP.3975-4)
33. tavirttaruLvaay..... “Grace (me) by curing” (Benedictive)

Aspectual auxiliaries

34. vaazhtti vantirunteen,,, “I have come having hailed” (CM.11-56)
35. alar ceytuviTTativvuur... “This village has spread the sandal” Aspect T

Modal Auxiliary

36. KaTumpakal varutal veeNTum... “Must come in the noon” (AK.182-13)

Foot notes

1. The discussions carried out hereafter are with reference to Tamil auxiliaries only.
2. 1962, seminars on the history of Tamil language conducted by T.P.Meenakshisundaran of the spring quarter in Chicago University. The same is published by the university of Poona in 1965.
3. In this work the verbs are classified in to two as main and auxiliary for convenience to refer to the verbal forms. Main verbs are those verbs which are standing for their primary or lexical meanings. The auxiliaries are those verbs which are functioning on the surface level in the secondary meaning adding certain semantic nuances to the primary verbs.
4. T.P.T. Tense pronominal termination.
5. As the main tense is not represented by auxiliary in Tamil. The examples are drawn from English.
6. M.H.Weseen, Caldwell’s Dictionary of English grammar is cited by Pel, Mario and Cay nor, Frank in A Dictionary of Linguistics, 1954, New York, p.139.
7. Elson (1962: p.24) points out that voice contrasts may include the following:

Active: The subject performs the action
Passive: The Subject is the goal of the action
Reflexive: The Subject acts upon himself
Causative: The actor causes an action
Benefactive: The actor acts for the benefit of someone
8. As far as possible examples are taken from the work consulted for this thesis. If any example is not available for a particular category then the

examples are drawn from colloquial Tamil or from other language.

9. Steever (1983: p.501) gives that “the presents of aruLa in an AVC conveys the speaker’s attitude that the subject’s performance of the action denoted by the main verb is a gracious, supervened act. AruLa “Grace” is marked both for attitude and for what I call Benedictine voice. E.g. miinaakTchi colliaruLinaaL “Meenakshi spoke/designed by speak” Meenakshi say AVP grace-pat.F
10. V.G.Bhat, 1980: p.216
11. N.Joseph, 1981: p.46
12. Bortein, 1979: P.83
13. Palmer, 1970a: pp. 1-25
14. Comrie (1976) uses the term “Perfective” and “Perfect” in two different senses. “Perfective” indicates a completed action whereas “Perfect” indicates the present relevance of a prior situation.
15. Only the referred items are underlined in the examples. The detailed descriptions of these are given in the respective chapters.

CHAPTER IV

THE MAIN AND THE AUXILIARY VERBS

4.0 Introduction

The Tamil language has the SOV (Subject, Object and Verb) sentence pattern. The verb of a sequence is conveniently called as the predicate. The predicate of a sentence may be constituted by a single verb or a sequence of verbs. If the predicator is constituted by a single verb it will be a finite one, but in the sequence of verbs only one of which, naturally the final one will be the finite verb. So the predicate of a Tamil sentence in the case of sequence of verbs, one of which will obligatorily be a finite one and the other verbs of the sequence will be adverbials and hence non finite verbs. Only the finite verbs will get inflected for tense, number, Gender and person where the last three together will be called the pronominal termination (PT) will be in concord with the subject.

In this chapter the nature of verb sequence and their relationships are discussed. Their relationships are compared and contrasted in the following manner. 1) Finding the difference and commonness between the main and the auxiliary verbs; 2) exploring the possibilities of different verbal constructions which are constituted by two or more verbs; 3) Establishing the nature and the characteristics of the auxiliary verbs; 4) fixing up the frame of reference for the identification of the auxiliary verbs.

4.1 Differences and commonness

The predicate of a sentence if not constituted by a single verb may be either compound or complex in nature (Vide Ch.III see.3.4). In a compound nature all verbs will be main verbs. That is. They perform their meanings of their lexical characters and in a complex nature the first one or a few, as the case may be main verbs and the following will be one or more auxiliaries performing their respective auxiliary functions (Vide Ch. VI, VII and VIII). The main verb and the auxiliary constructions may intermix but the final one alone will act as the finite verb irrespective of the order of the verbs of the sequence whether compound or complex.

The auxiliary construction which is always written as a single word will be constituted by a main verb and one or more auxiliaries. The main verb will always be the first member of the word and the auxiliaries will follow it. The last

auxiliary of the word will only be added with the tense and the P.T., but the modal auxiliaries by nature will not inflect for the tense and the P.T.

Both the auxiliaries and the main verbs when coming finally will be inflected. In all respects, the auxiliary when conjugated will behave like the main verb with regard to inflection.

- E.g 1. peralaakaa varuL peRReen (SUT. 2-2) (Single main verb construction)
“I got the blessings which are rare to get”
2. avan vantu poonaan “He came and went”(Two main verb construction)
3. ULLatu citaippoor uLarenappaTaaar....(KR. 283-1)
“Those who are spending the ancestral property will not be considered as the possessor of wealth” (Single verb auxiliary Construction)
4. tuuRRikkoLappaTTaar ... (CC. 216-3)
“They had been recognized by (others)” (Two auxiliary constructions)
5. enakku veeNTum “I want that” (Single verb construction)
6. kaTumpakhal varutal veeNTum..... (AK. 182-13)
“You must come in the noon” (Modal auxiliary verb construction)

4.2 Possible verbal constructions

There are five possible verbal constructions in Tamil which appears to be the same in their surface manifestations. They are 1) Compound verbal construction (CVC); 2) Cause and effect verbal construction (CEVC); 3) Manner adverbial construction (MAC); 4) Compound verbal unit (CVU) and 5) auxiliary verbal construction (AVC). All these five constructions have some what similar structural pattern that is, every one is a similar constructional type at the surface level but a careful study will reveal that they are all quite different in their underlying structure. Let us analyze each one of the above constructions one by one.

4.2.1 Compound verbal construction (CVC)

Compound verbal construction is a verbal construction constituting two or more main verbs having equal status, where all of them are denoting the independent actions of the subject. That is, their functions are not related to each other. One of them is the finite verb; naturally the last one and the others are the converted adverbial forms. The whole compound structure of the verb sequence forms the predicate of that sentence.

E.g 7. avan vantu poonaan “He came and went”

In the above sentence (7), the verbal construction vantu poonaan is constituted by two main verbs that are, vaa and poo. Vantu is actually the adverbial form of vaa which will form the finite verb of the constituent sentence

avan vantaan. In this sentence there are two actions involved. One is the person's coming and the other is his going. Therefore it may be a conjunction deleted coordinate sentence or a subordinate sentence. This type of constructions are not close units in the sense that they allow adverbial construction like uTanee "AT once", Veekamaaka "Fastly" caappiTu "Having eaten" etc. to be inserted between the verbs.

E.g. 7. a . avan vantu uTanee poonaan "He came and left atonce"

The above sentence 7. a) With the insertion of an adverb again gives the same meaning without affecting the resultant meaning of the verbal constructions.

4.2.2 Cause and effect verbal construction (CEVC)

Cause and effect verbal construction is the one constituting two or more main verbs of equal status, one of which is an adverbial form while the other one being the finite verb. In this type of constructions the first verb will be the cause to affect the result meant by the next verb. Consider the following sentence,

E.g. 8. avan visham kuTittuc cettaan "Having consumed poison he died"

In this sentence (8) the verbal construction kuTittu cettaan is the cause and effect verbal construction. kuTittu is the adverbial form of the surface manifestation of kuTittaan. This is a cause for the effect of the death. So the verb cettaan is the result of the action kuTittaan. Here also insertion of adverbials or verbal constructions is possible between the verbal constructions. These types of constructions will be obtained as answers for the question etanaal? "By what means"? when put to the following verb.

E.g. 8.a. avan etanall cettaan? "By what means did he die?"
Avan visam kuTittuc cettaan "Having consumed poison he died"

4.2.3 Manner adverbial construction (MAC)

Manner adverbial construction is a verbal construction in which the finite verb is preceded by one or more participles explaining the manner of the action referred to by the finite verb, but this construction will occur as a single unit.

E.g. 9. avan ooTivantaan "He came running"

In the above sentence (9) ooTivantaan is the manner adverbial construction. It is constituted by two main verbs at the lower level, that is, ooTinaan and vantaan and in the surface level the first verb is manifested as an adverb explaining the manner of the following verb, changing in to the manner adverbial form ooTi. In this type of constructions the verb on the left modifies the one on the right. The verb on the right side denotes the basic activity and the one

on the left side adds to it some specification regarding manner. Sometimes in this type of constructions the adverb will satisfy the direction towards which the action of the main verb heading. So this is also included under the manner adverbial class.

E.g 10. avan kaaTTai nookkic cenRaam “He went towards the forest”

In this sentence (10) nookki is the adverb formed from the lower constituent noollinaan “Directed himself”. These type of constructions will be obtained as answers for the questions appaTi? “How”? and etainookki? “Directed towards what”? when put to the following verbs. For example, for the question

E.g 9. a. avan eppaTi vantaan? “How did he come”? The answer will be

9. avan ootivantaan. For the question

10. a. avan etainookkic cenRaam? “Directed towards what did he go”?, the answer will be 11. avan kaaTTai nookkic cenRaam.

In this manner adverbial construction insertion of verbs, related to the one which denotes the manner can be inserted. For example, the construction ootivantaan can be got inserted by the adverb aaTi “Playing” which will be related to ooti “running” constituting the unit as ooti aaTi vantaan (“He came running and playing”) like that aaTi vantaan “Came dancing (He)” paaTi vantaan “Came singing (He)” can be inserted by the verb paaTi “Singing” naTittu “acting” which are related to the verbs aaTi, paaTi respectively. So the new forms will be aaTip paaTi vantaan “Came dancing and singing (He)”; paaTi naTittu vantaan “Some singing and acting (He)”. The verbs whose action are closely related or simultaneously can be performed will accept insertion when the first one of the related verbal couples constitutes the verb on the right side of the manner adverbial construction.

In the direction adverbial construction also adverbs which will be related to the verb on the right side of the construction alone can be inserted. For example if the left side verb is like nookki, paarttu etc., the adverbs like metuvaaka “Slowly” veekamaaka “Fastly” etc., can be inserted getting the forms.

E.g 10 b. avan kaaTTai nookki veekamaakac cenRaam

“He went fastly towards the forest”

c. avan kaaTTaip paarttu methuvaakha naTantaan

“He walked slowly heading towards the forest”

4.2.4 Compound verbal Unit (CVU)

A Compound unit is a verbal construction constituted by two verbal bases. Though as lexical items they are full verbs denoting separate meanings when coming together they give a meaning which is referred to by neither of them. For

example, kaNTupiTi and koNTaaTu are the compound verbal units which are constituted by the lexical words kaaN “To see”, piTi “To catch” and koL “To have” aaTu “To play” but when coming as compound verbal units as kaNTupiTi and koNTaaTu will give the meaning “To find out/To discover” and “To celebrate respectively.

E.g. 11. kuzhantai pommaiyaik kaNTupiTittatu “The child found out the Doll”
11. a. makkaL vizhaak koNTaaTinaarkaL “People celebrate the festival”

In this sentence (11) the predicate kaNTupiTttatu contains the verbal unit kaNTupiTi constituted by two verbal bases kaaN and piTi. But these bases as separate verbs will constitute two different sentences like avan puttakattaik kaNTaan “He saw the book” and avan maaTTaip piTittaan “He caught the cattle” but the sentence

11.b. avan puttakattaik kaNTupiTittaan “He found out the book”

11.c. avan maaTTaik kaNTupiTittaan “He found out the cattle”
(perhaps once got lost)

This type of verbal units will not allow any short of insertion. This unit again as a whole will be counted as a new lexical item.

4.2.5 Auxiliary Verbal Construction (AVC)

Auxiliary verbal construction is a verbal construction constituted by two or more verbs where the first one will be a main verb and the following will be one or more auxiliaries performing their respective auxiliary function.

E.g. 12. intirar tozhappaTu miraivan “The God worshipped by
Indra”(MM.27-14)

In the above sentence (12) tozhappaTum is the auxiliary construction which is constituted by tpzhu, the main verb and paTu, the auxiliary. The auxiliary verb paTu gives the “passive” meaning. Auxiliary verbal construction will always be written as a single unit which will not allow any insertion.

4.3 Nature and the Characteristics of the Auxiliary

Among the above discussed constructions the auxiliary construction is the focus of attraction here because the present work is dealing only with this construction. To establish this as a separate one that is, different from all other construction discussed above it is composed and contrasted with other constructions.

The auxiliary constructions are the productive units in Tamil as the derivatives, or verbalizers of a language but none of the other four constructions mentioned above, is productive as the auxiliary construction. So the auxiliary verbs have larger distributional capacity.

The auxiliary verbs in the auxiliary constructions are assisting the main verbs to express some more semantic nuances which are otherwise not possible.

The discussions so far carried out may be summarized giving the following as the gist of the similarities and the differences between the auxiliary constructions on one side and all other constructions on the other side.

In all the verbal constructions including the auxiliary verbal constructions the non final verbs will appear as past participle form of the respective verbs. In all the above said constructions only in the auxiliary constructions the verbs in question will come at the end whereas in the other constructions the verbs in question will appear in non final positions. Except the compound verbal units which behave similar to the auxiliary verbal constructions in appearing as a single units and not allowing the insertion, the other verbal constructions namely compound verbal construction, Cause and effect construction, and the manner adverbial construction will be written as separate words and insertion of some kinds (adverbials or verbal constructions) are admissible. The auxiliaries develops new dimension in the semantic nuances of the main verbs i.e., the predicates of the respective sentences whereas the constituent members of other verbal constructions are doing different functions related to the lexical meaning only.

There are twenty seven auxiliary verbs in the Old and the Middle Tamil, the corpus taken for the analysis. The auxiliaries will appear after verbal participle, infinitive, and verbal noun (Vide.Ch.V sec 5.4.1 and 5.4.2). These auxiliary verbs can be brought under different classificatory heads viz. voice, aspect and modal. They are described in detail in the following chapters (Vide.Ch.VI, VII andVIII).

4.4. Frame of reference

For each and every grammatical item there will be a specific frame in which the particular grammatical item will occur. This different type of frame will refer to as the frame of reference for the particular grammatical item, but this frame of reference will differ from language to language depending upon the typology of the language concerned. So the auxiliary as a grammatical item will also have its own frame of reference. As there are different types of auxiliaries the frame of reference also may be expected to be different to locate the various auxiliaries. As the frame of reference need not be universal the frame of reference in general is not discussed here, but the frame of reference with regard to the Tamil auxiliary will alone be discussed in the following chapters.

Foot Notes

1. Agesthialingom, 1972: p.50.
2. The restriction exerting lexical items are not exhaustively dealt with because not only the scope of the work does not expect such an analysis but also it will be a labouries and volume ness job.

CHAPTER – V

AUXILIARIES IN THE OLD AND THE MIDDLE TAMIL

5.0 Introduction

With reference to the present corpus only the auxiliaries are defined, explained and illustrated. That is, the auxiliaries of the Old and Middle Tamil texts are alone taken in to consideration. This chapter contains 1) the definition of auxiliary with reference to the Tamil language; 2) the frame of reference to locate the auxiliaries in the Tamil sentence with reference to the Old and the Middle Tamil, 3) Classification of auxiliaries found in the Old and the Middle Tamil and 4) treatment of auxiliaries found in the Old and the Middle Tamil.

5.1 Definition

Auxiliary verbs are those verbs which are always used in combination with another verb (Main verb) as a second member of the sequence to express the voice, aspect and mood of action denoted by the main verb. That is, auxiliary verbs are those which add new dimensions to the meanings of the main verbs which otherwise not express the same.

The voice of the main verbs will be given by the voice auxiliaries which will be of four types. They are passive, causative, benefactive and benedictive. The aspects of the main verbs will be given by the aspectual auxiliaries which will be of two types. They are aspect and aspect S and the modals of the main verbs will be given by the modal auxiliaries.

The following are the examples for the various auxiliary constructions stated above.

- E.g.
1. vizhnpappaTTaan “Was killed (He)” (CC. 385-4) (Passive)
 2. vaazhacceytu “caused to live (He)” (NDP. 470-2) (Causative)
 3. aRintukoNTeen “recognized (I)” (NDP. 223-4) (Benefactive)
 4. tantaruLinaay “Graced by giving(life you)”(KAM. 4-7-121-2)
(Benedictive)
 5. vaLarttiruppaar “Would be burning (NDP. 403-3) (Aspect T)
(the big sacreat fire they)
 6. appootaikkippooteecollivaittaan “He made the appeal now itself
for the future” (Aspect S) (NDP. 423-4)
 7. taankal veeNTum “Have to bear with it” (AK. 173-6)
 8. ikazhtal veeNTaa “Need not abuse” (VB. 8-17-40-2) (Modal)

5.2 Frame of reference

The various types of auxiliaries can be identified finding them in their appropriate frames. That is, in the grammatical constructions which are specific to the respective types of auxiliaries? Verbal participle, infinitive and verbal noun will be the proceeding forms when constituting the frame where the auxiliaries could be located. The explanations and illustrations regarding the frame and the occurrence of appropriate auxiliaries are dealt with in detail in the concerned sections (Vide. Ch. VI, VII and VIII).

5.3 Classification of Auxiliaries

Auxiliaries according to their functions in the Old and the Middle Tamil can be classified under three heads. They are voice denoting auxiliaries, auxiliaries which are denoting Aspects and auxiliaries which are denoting Modals. They are dealt with in detail in the concerned sections (Vide. Ch. VI, VII and VIII).

5.4 Treatment of Auxiliaries

Auxiliaries are treated as verbs, of course adding secondary meanings such as voice, aspect and mood to the main verbs. That is, auxiliaries are verbs which do not act on their main meanings but they add certain semantic nuances to the main verbs which they are not otherwise expressing.

Mostly the auxiliaries are the deep structure constituents but there are certain auxiliaries which need not be set up in the deep structure because they are predictable and so they can be introduced through certain transformational rules. In Tamil aspectual and modal auxiliaries are the deep structure categories whereas the voice auxiliaries are introduced at certain transformational level.

5.4.1 Surface Structure Auxiliaries

The auxiliaries denoting voice will be added either with the infinitive or with the verbal participle form of the main verb. paTu, peRu, cey, vai, paNnu, koL and aruL are the voice auxiliaries.

Passive (paTu, peRu) and causative (cey, vai, paNnu) auxiliaries will come in the frame; verb base + infinitive marker + voice. Benefactive (koL) and the benedictive (aruL) auxiliaries will come in the frame: verb base + verbal participle marker + voice.

The surface structure of the sentence having the voice auxiliaries will be obtained by applying straight away the voice obtaining transformational rules.

Passivization and causativization rules will be applied after the infinitivization benefactivization and benedicivization rules will be applied after the verbal participialization rule.

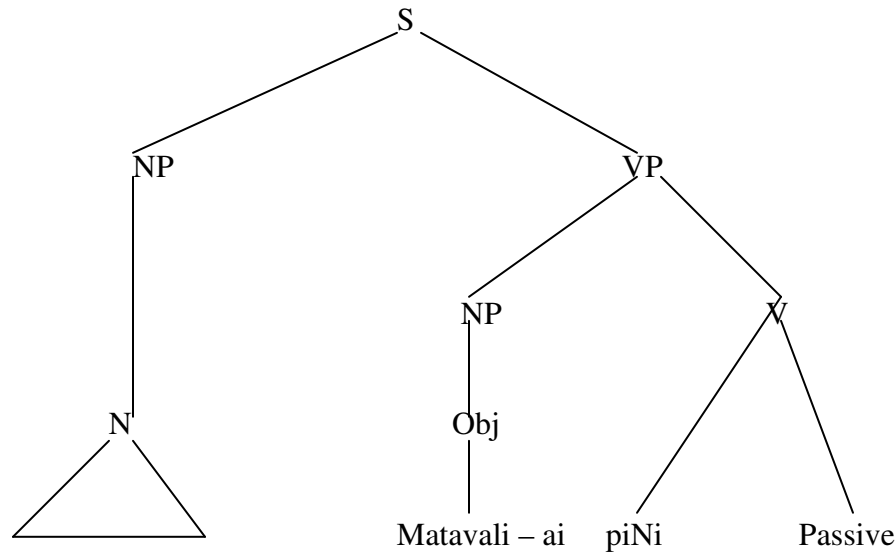
5.4.1.1 Passivization

The passive auxiliary forms will be obtained by applying the passivization rule, after having applied the infinitivization rule. The passive auxiliary's paTu and peRu are introduced in the level.

The passive transformational rule is an optional rule which has to be triggered by a feature present in the deep structure. For this rule a separate node is provided to represent the passive feature in the deep structure. If the passive node is not present in the deep structure then the derived sentence will be in the active voice.

Consider the following example for the derivation of the voice auxiliary form paTu.

E.g 8. matavali piNikkappaTTaan “Matavali was tied” (CC. 1091-4)



In the deep structure, the dummy symbol stands for agent or logical subject (-specific) and this is generally substituted by in definitive pronoun like yaaroo “Somebody”. The deep structure of the sentence can be converted in to the surface structure by applying the following transformational rules.

Matavali	-ai	piNi
NP	acc.M	VP

1. Infinitivization Transformation

SD	Matavali	-ai	piNi
	NP	acc.M	VP
	1	2	3
SC	1+2+3	==	1+2+3+Inf. Trn.
		==	matavali ai piNikka

2. Auxiliary paTu insertion Transformation

SD	matavali	-ai	piNikka
	NP	acc.M	VP
	1	2	3
SC	1+2+3	==	1+2+3 paTu ins. Trn.
		==	matavali ai piNikka paTu

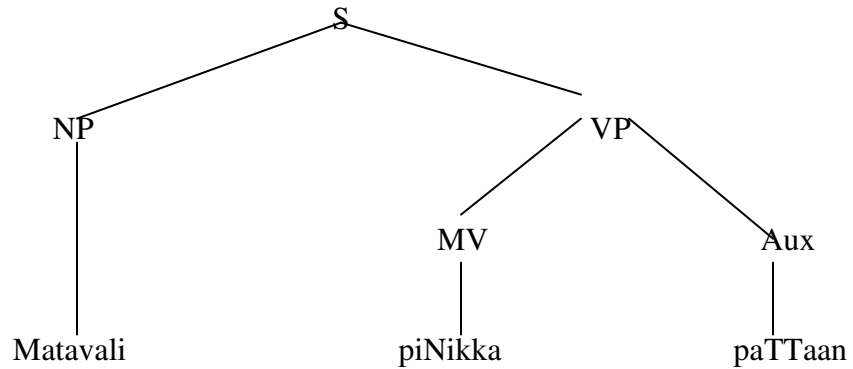
3. Case Replacement Transformation

SD	matavali	-ai	piNikka	paTu
	NP	acc.M	VP2	VP1
	1	2	3	4
SC	1+2+3+4	==	1+ case rep. Trn. +3 +4	
		==	matavali piNikka paTu	

4. Tense agreement Transformation

SD	matavali	piNikka	paTu
	NP	VP2	VP1
	1	2	3
SC	1+2+3	==	1+2+3+ Ten. Agr. Trn.
		==	matavali piNikkappaTTaan

Surface Structure



5.4.1.2 Causativization

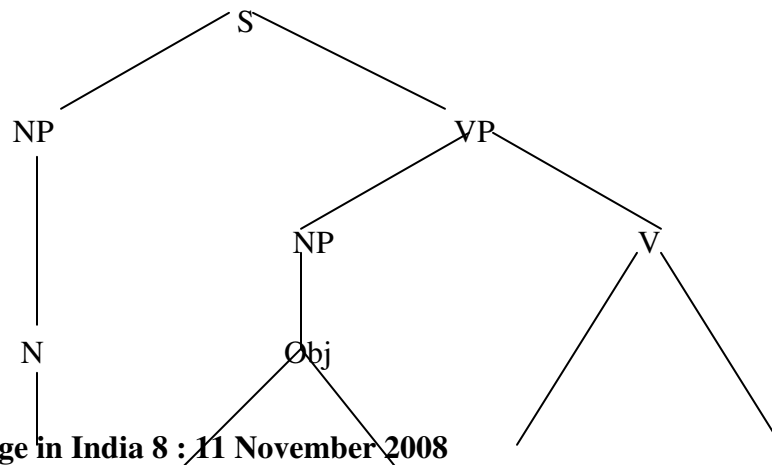
The causative auxiliary form will be obtained by applying the causativization rule after having applied the infinitivization rule. The causative auxiliaries *cey*, *vai* and *paNNU* are introduced in this level.

The causative transformational rule is an optional rule which has to be triggered by a feature present in the deep structure. For this rule a separate node is provided to represent the causative feature in the deep structure. If the causative node is not provided in the deep structure then the sentence will not give the causative meaning.

Consider the following example

E.g. 9. arakkan kataraceeytaan (SAT. 641-3)
"Demon made (some one) to cry fearfully"

Deep Structure



Arakkan kataru Causative

In the above structure the dummy symbol stands for patient or logical object (-specific) and this is generally substituted by indefinite pronoun like yaaroo “Somebody”. The deep structure of the sentence can be converted in to the surface structure by applying the following transformational rules.

Arakkan kataru
NP VP

1. Infinitivization Transformation

SD arakkan kataru
 NP VP
a. 2

SC 1 +2 == 1+2+ Inf. Trn
 == arakkan kataru

2. Auxiliary cey Insertion Transformation

SD arakkan kataru
 NP VP
 1 2

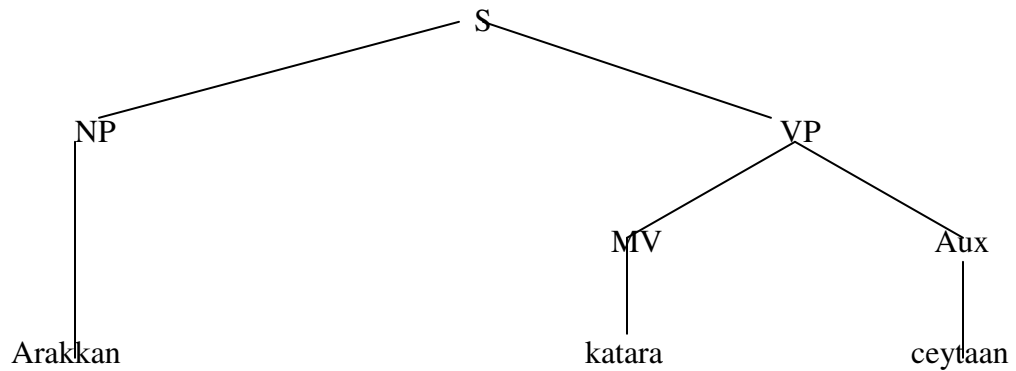
SC 1 + 2 == 1 + 2 + cey ins. Trn
 == arakkan kataru cey

3. Tense agreement Transformation

SD arakkan kataru cey
 NP VP2 VP1
 1 2 3

SC 1+ 2+ 3 == 1 + 2 + 3 + Ten. Agr. Trn.
 == arakkan katarac ceytaan

Surface Structure



5.4.1.2 Benefactivization

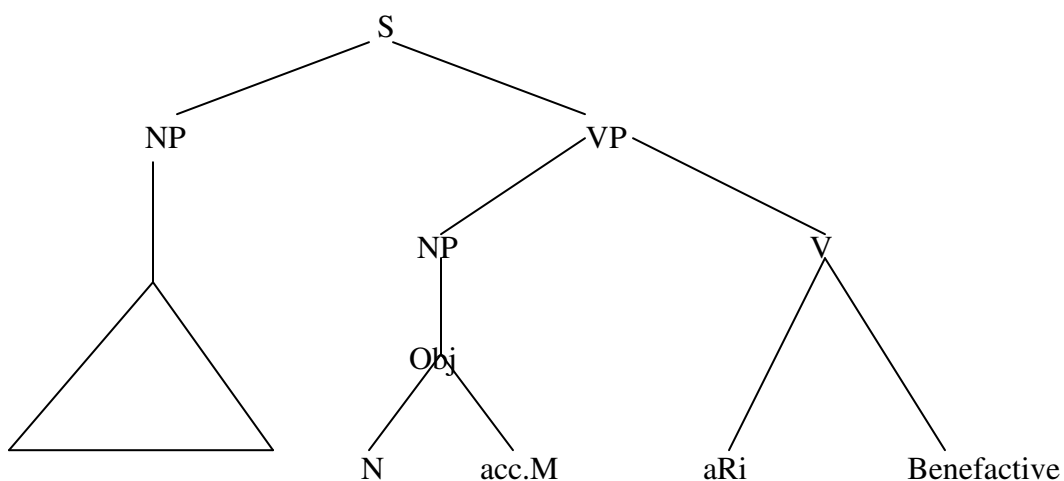
The benefactive auxiliary form will be obtained by applying the benefactivization rule after having applied the verbal participilization rule. koL is the benefactive auxiliary introduced in this level.

The benefactive transformational rule is an optional rule which has triggered by a feature present in the deep structure. For this rule a separate node is provided to represent the benefactive feature in the deep structure. If the benefactive node is not present in the deep structure then the sentence will not give the benefactive meaning.

Consider the following example

E.g. 10. unnai aRintukoNTeen “(I) recognized you” (NDP. 223-4)

Deep Structure



In the deep structure the dummy symbol stands for the agent or logical subject. The deep structure can be converted in to the surface sentence by applying the following rule.

Nii	ai	aRi
NP	acc.M	VP

1. Verbal Participlization Transformation

SD	nii	-ai	aRi
	NP	acc.M	VP
	1	2	3

SC 1+2+3 == 1+2+3+ VbP. Trn.
 == nii ai aRintu

2. Auxiliary koL insertion Transformation

SD	nii	-ai	aRintu
	NP	acc.M	VP
	1	2	3

SC 1+2+3 == 1+2+3+ koL ins. Trn.
 == nii ai aRintu koL

3. Genetive Transformation

SD	nii	ai	aRTintu	koL
	NP	acc.M	VP2	VP1
	1	2	3	4

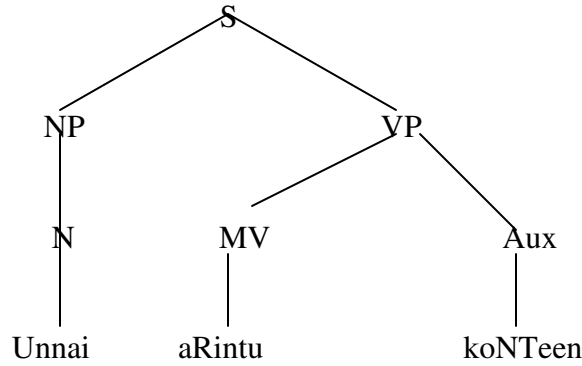
SC 1+2+3+4 == Gen. Tr. +2 + 3+4
 == un ai aRintu koL

4. Tense Agreement Transformation

SD	un	-ai	aRintu	koL
	NP	acc.M	VP2	VP1
	1	2	3	4

SC 1+2+3+4 == 1+2+3+4+ Ten. Agr. Trn.

Surface Structure



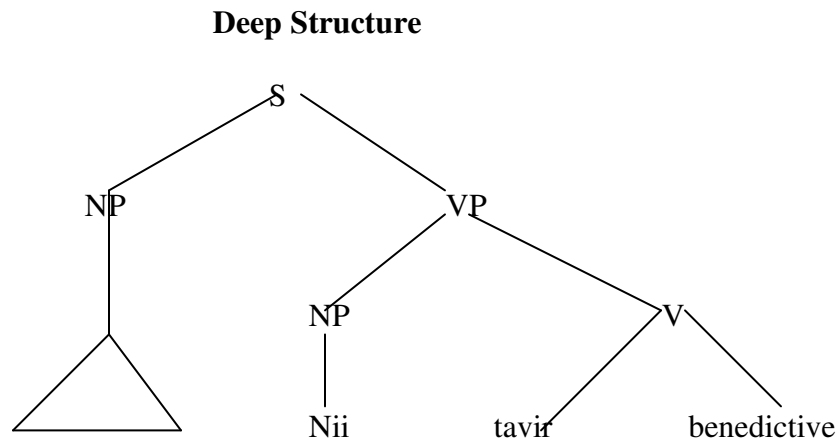
5.4.1.3 Benedictization

The benedictive auxiliary form will be obtained by applying benedictivization rule after having applied the verbal participialization rule. aruL is the benedictive auxiliary in Tamil. It is introduced in this level.

The benedictive transformational rule is an optional rule which has to be triggered by a feature present in the deep structure. For this rule a separate node is provided to represent the benedictive feature in the deep structure. If the benedictive node is not present in the deep structure then the sentence will not give the benedictive meaning.

Consider the following sentence of example

E.g. 11. tavirttaruLaay “Grace (me) by curing” (SUT. 561-3)



In the deep structure the dummy symbol stands for the agent or logical subject. The deep structure can be converted into the surface sentence by applying the following rules.

Nii	tavir
NP	VP

1. Verbal participialization Transformation

SD	nii	tavir
	NP	VP
	1	2

SC 1 + 2 == 1 + 2 + VbP. Trn.
 == nii tavirttu

2. Auxiliary aruL insertion Transformation

SD	nii	tavirttu
	NP	VP
	1	2

SC 1 + 2 == 1 + 2 + aruL ins. Trn.
 == nii tavirttu aruL

3. Tense Agreement Transformation

SD	nii	tavirttu	aruL
	NP	VP2	VP1
	1	2	3

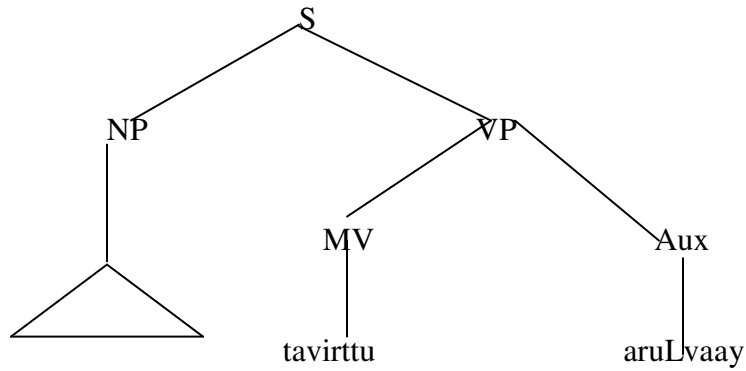
SC 1 + 2 + 3 + 4 == NP.del. Trn. + 2 + 3
 == tavirttaruLvaay

4. NP deletion Transformation

SD	nii	tavirttu	aruLvaay
	NP	VP2	VP1
	1	2	3

SC 1 + 2 + 3 == Np. Del. Trn. + 2 + 3
 == tavirttaruLvaay

Surface Structure



5.4.2 Deep Structure Auxiliaries

The following will be the transformations of the deep structure auxiliaries.

Phrase Structure

S -- NP + VP

VP – Postpositional phrase + auxiliary construction

Auxiliary Construction – Verbal construction + Aux

Verbal Construction -- Verbal Construction 1
 Verbal Construction 2
 Verbal Construction 3

Verbal Construction 1 Verbbal Participle
 Verbal Construction 2 Infinitive
 Verbal Construction 3 Verbal Noun

Aux Aux V
 Aux A
 Aux M

Aux V Aux p
 Aux c
 Aux ben
 Aux Bed

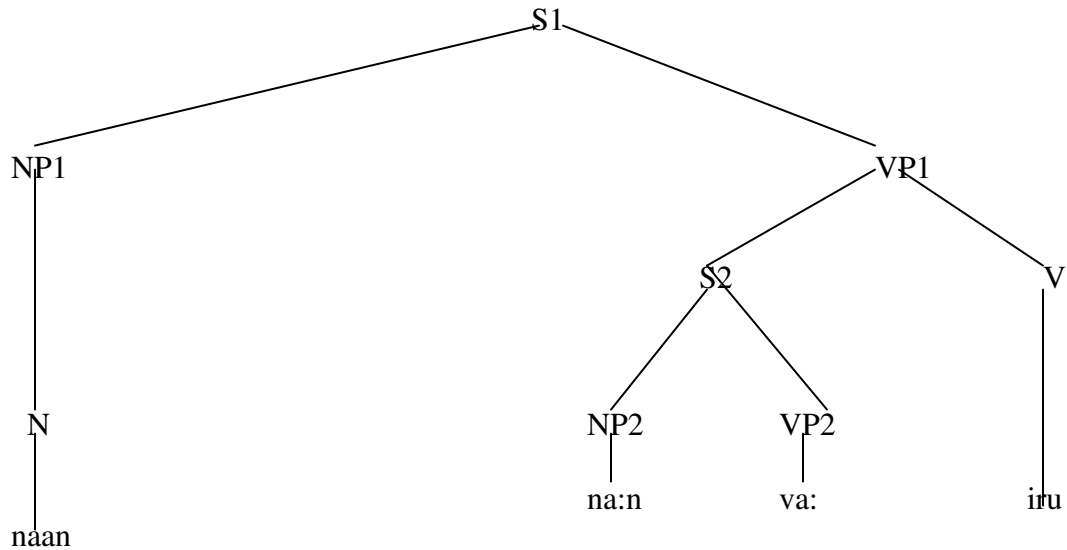
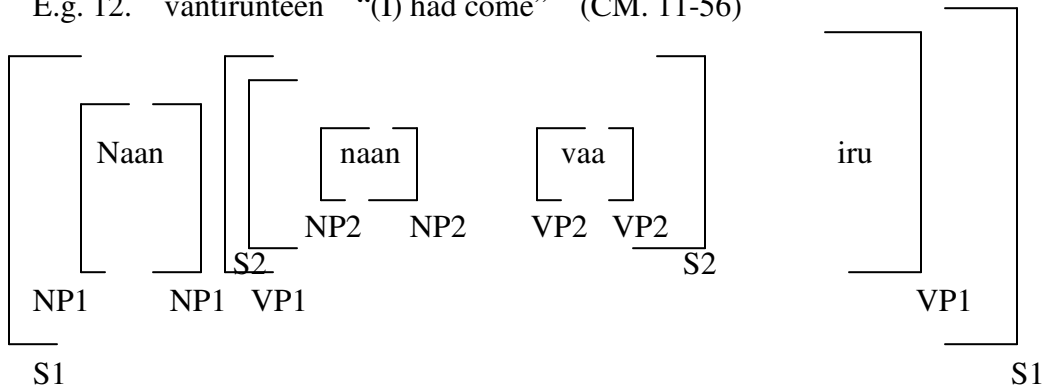
Aux A Aux AT
 Aux AS

The auxiliaries will occur after the verbal participles, infinitive and verbal forms of the main verbs. Each of the auxiliaries will have its constraints in choosing its frame.

The auxiliaries denoting aspect T will be annexed either with the verbal particip[le or with the verbal noun form of the main verb. Iryu, koNTiru, iTu, and uRu are the aspect T auxiliaries. Iru, koNTiru and iTu will come in the frame: Verb base + participle marker + Aspect T and the remaining one, uRu will come in the frame: Verbbase + verbal noun marker + Aspect T.

Consider the example for aspect T auxiliary form iru that is verb base + participle marker + aspect T.

E.g. 12. vantirunteen “(I) had come” (CM. 11-56)



The following is the explanation for getting the surface structure of the underlying sentences after applying the relevant transformation rules.

1. verbal participialization Transformation

SD	na:n	na:n	va:	iru
	NP1	Np2	VP2	Vp1
	1	2	3	4
SC	1+2+3+4 = 1+2+3 vbp.Trn.+4			
	= na:n na:n vantu iru			

2. Tense agreement Transformation

SD	naan	naan	vantu	iru
	NP1	NP2	VP2	VP1
	1	2	3	4
SC	1+2+3+4 = 1+2+3+4 ten.agr.Trn.			
	= naan naan vantu irunteen			

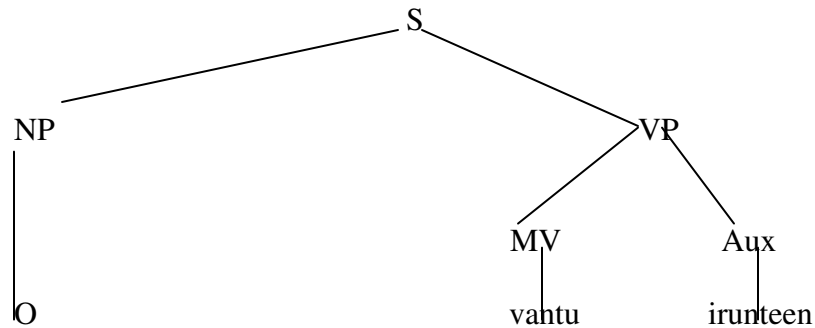
3. Equi – NP deletion Transformation

SD	naan	naan	vantu	irunteen
	NP1	NP2	VP2	VP1
	1	2	3	4
SC	1+2+3+4 = 1 Equi-NP. Del.Trn. +3 +4			
	= 1 3 4			
	= naan vantirunteen			

4. NP deletion Transformation

SD	naan	vantirunteen
	NP1	VP2 VP1
SC	1+2+3 = NP del.Trn. +2 +3	
	= 2 3	
	vantirunteen	

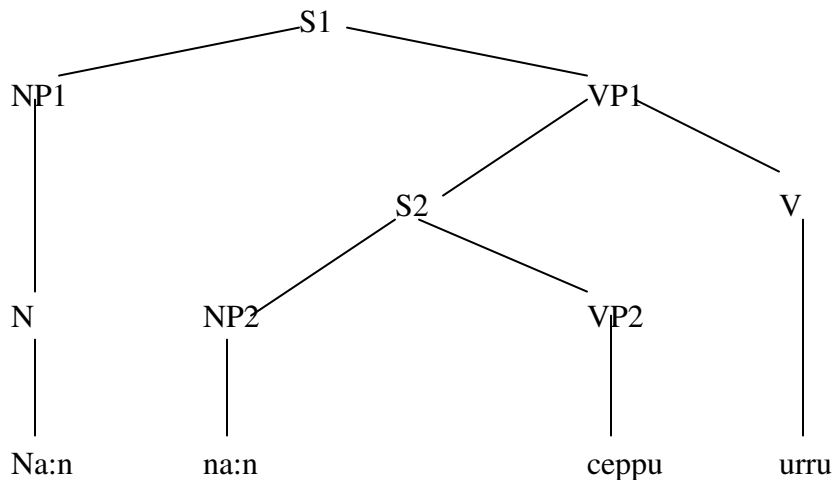
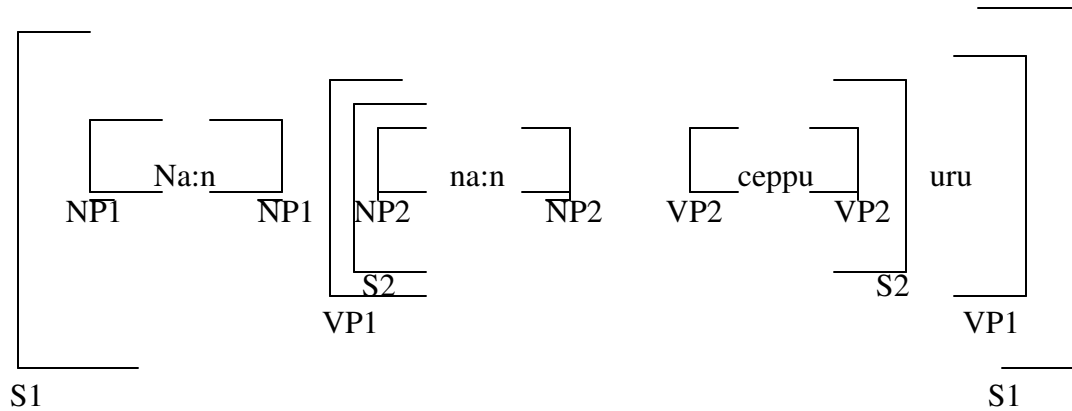
SURFACE STRUCTURE



Though in the deep level, the predicates of the constituent sentences *va:* and the matrix sentence *iru* are the main verbs, after certain transformation they glue together as a single unit in the surface level where the second verb obtaining the status of an auxiliary adds the meaning of ‘perfect’ (aspect) to the main verb.

Consider the example for aspect auxiliary form *uru*, i.e., verb base + aspect

13. *ceppalurre:n* “had started telling” (PRP.490-1)



The following is the explanation for getting the surface structure sentence from the underlying sentences after applying required transformational rules.

1. verbal noun marker al insertion Transformation

SD	naan	naan	ceppu	uRu
	NP1	NP2	VP2	VP1
	1	2	3	4
SC	1+2+3+4 = 1+2+3 vb.N.M al ins. Trn+4			
	= na:n na:n ceppal uru			

2. Tense Agreement Transformation

SD	naan	naan	ceppal	uRu
	NP1	NP2	VP2	VP1
SC	1 + 2 + 3 + 4 == 1 + 2 +3+4 Ten.arg. Trn.			
	== naan naan ceppal uRReen			

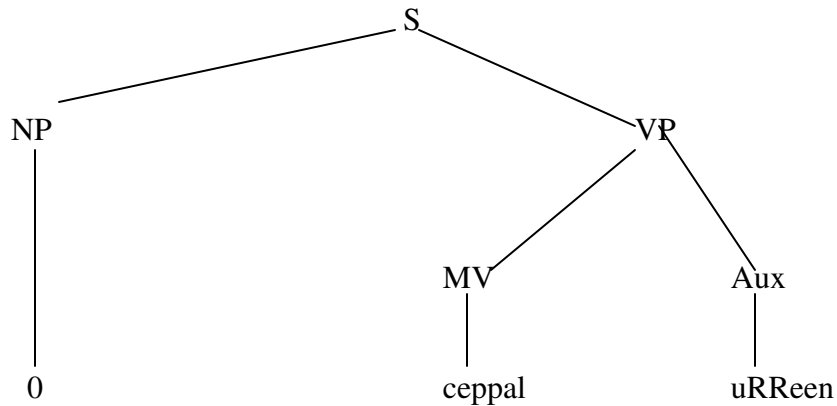
3. Equi – NP deletion Transformation

SD	naan	naan	ceppal	uRReen
	NP1	NP2	VP2	VP1
SC	1 + 2+ 3+ 4 == 1 Equi-NP.del. Trn. + 3+4			
	== naan ceppalurreen			

4. NP deletion Transformation

SD	naan	ceppal	uRReen
	NP	VP2	VP1
	1	2	3
SC	1 + 2 + 3 == Np. Del. Trn. +2 +3		
	== 2 3		
	ceppalurre:n		

SURFACE STRUCTURE

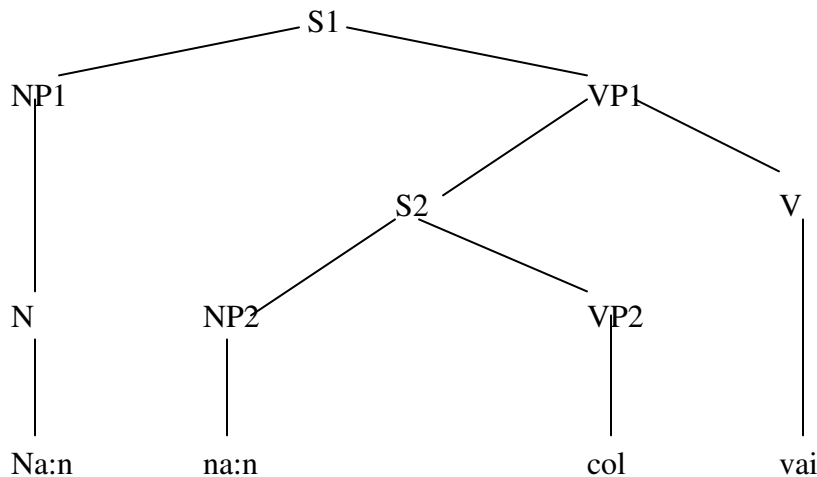
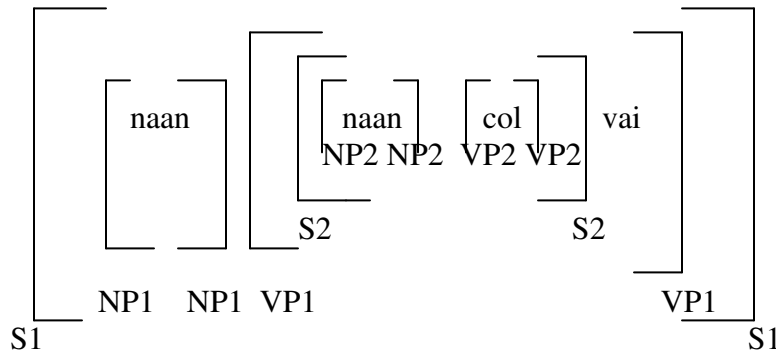


Though in the deep level, the predicates of the constituent sentences ceppu and the matrix sentence urru are the main verbs, after certain transformation they glue together as a single unit in the surface level where the second verb obtaining the status of an auxiliary adds the meaning of ‘perfect’ (aspect) to the main verb.

Ii,,oli vitu and vai are the auxiliaries denoting aspects which will occur after the verbal participle form of the main verb.

Consider the example for aspect auxiliary form uru, i.e., verb base +aspect

14. collivatte:n (NDP.423-4)
 ‘had had been kept telling’



The following is the explanation for getting the surface structure sentence from the underlying sentences after applying required transformational rules.

1 verbal participization Transformation

SD	na:n	na:n	col	vai
	NP1	Np2	VP2	Vp1
	1	2	3	4
SC	1+2+3+4 = 1+2+3 vbp.Trn.+4			
	= na:n na:n collivai			

2. Auxiliary aruL insertion Transformation

SD	na:n	na:n	col	vai
	NP1	Np2	VP2	Vp1
	1	2	3	4
SC	1+2+3+4 = 1+2+3+4 Ten.arg.trn.			
	= na:n na:n colli vaitten			

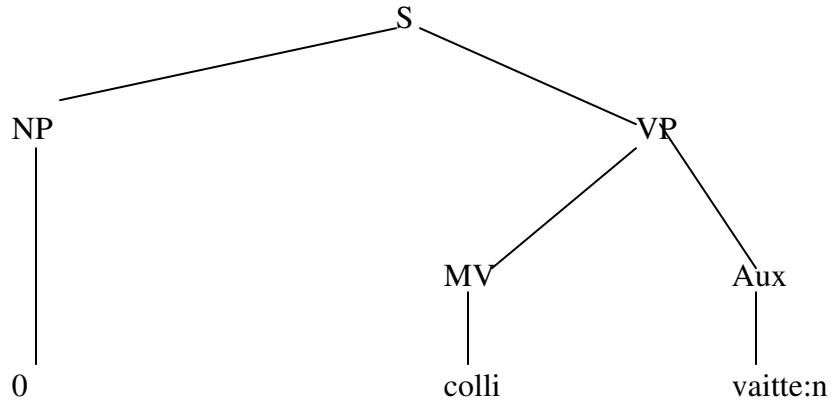
3 Tense Agreement Transformation

SD	na:n	na:n	colli	vaitte:n
	NP1	Np2	VP2	Vp1
	1	2	3	4
SC	1+2+3+4 = 1 E Eqi.NP.del.Trn.+3+4			
	= na:n na:n collivaitte:n			

2 NP deletion Transformation

SD	na:n	colli	vaitte:n
	NP	VP2	VP1
	1	2	3
SC	1 + 2 + 3 == Np. Del. Trn. +2 +3		
	== 2 3		
	collivaitte:n		

SURFACE STRUCTURE



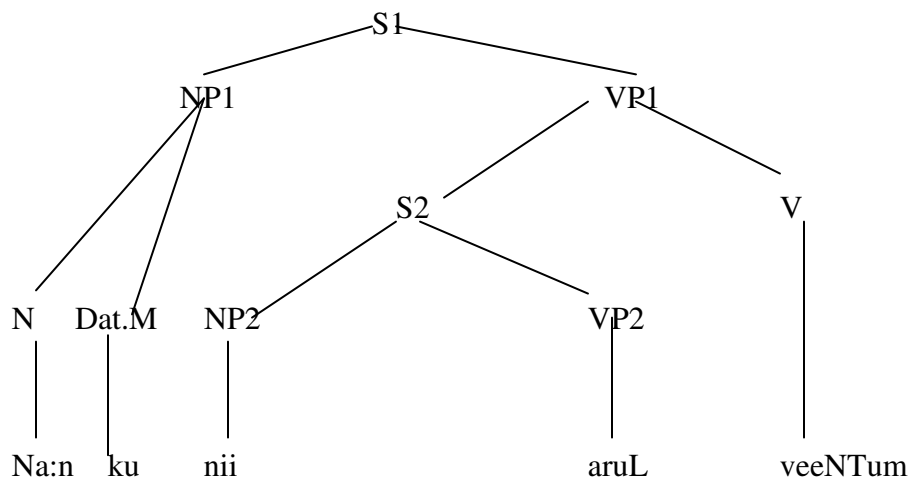
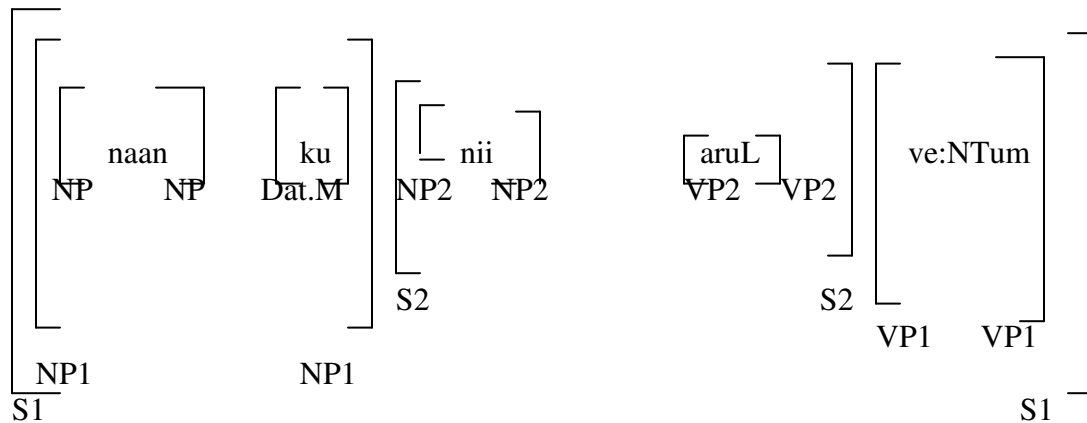
Though in the deep level, the predicates of the constituent sentences *col* and the matrix sentence *vai* are the main verbs, after certain transformation they glue together as a single unit in the surface level where the second verb obtaining the status of an auxiliary adds the ‘preservative meaning’ of ‘perfect’ (aspect S) to the main verb.

The auxiliaries denoting modals will be affixed with the infinitive or with the verbal noun form of the main verb *veeNTum*, *veeNTaa*, *veeNTi*, *oTTu*, *kuuTum*, *kuuTaatu*, *aam*, *oNNum*, *oNNaa*, *muTiyum*, *muTiyaatu* and *maaTTu* are the modal auxiliaries. *VeeNTum*, *veeNTaa*, *oTTu* and *kuuTum* will come after both infinitive and verbal noun. That is, the frame: verb base + infinitive and verbal noun. That is in the frame: verb base + infinitive marker + modal and verb base + verbal noun marker + modal.

Certain auxiliaries like *muTiyaatu*, *oNNum* and *oNNaa* will come in the frame: verb base + infinitive marker + modal and certain auxiliaries like *kuuTaatu* and *aam* will come in the frame verb base + verbal noun marker + modal.

Consider the example for modal auxiliary form *veeNTum*, that is
The verb base + Modal.

15. *enakkarulave:ntum* (SUT.473-4)
 “(you) must grace me”



The following is the explanation for getting the surface structure sentence from the underlying sentences after applying required transformational rules.

1 Infinitivization Transformation

SD	na:n	ku	nii	aruL	veeNTum
	NP1	Dat.M	NP2	Vp2	VP1
	1	2	3	4	5
SC	1+2+3+4 +5 =		1+2+3+4+ Inf.Trn.+5		
	= na:n ku nii aruLa veeNTum				

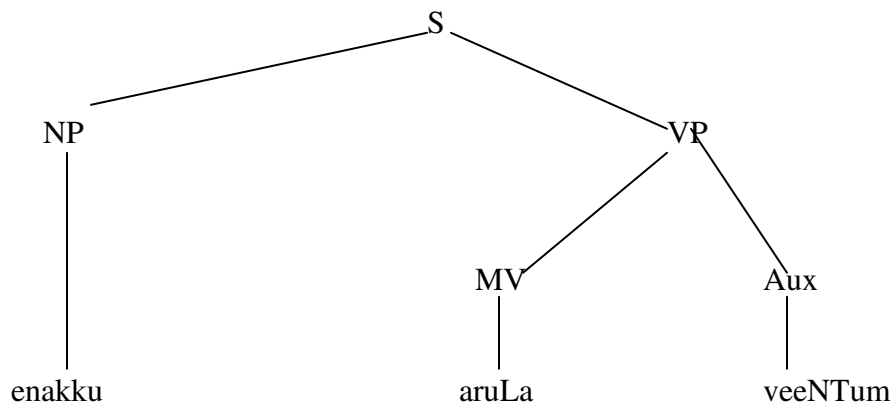
2. Genitive Transformation

SD	na:n	ku	nii	aruLa	veeNTum
	NP1	Dat.M	Np2	VP2	Vp1
	1	2	3	4	5
SC	1+2+3+4+5 =		Gen.Trn.+2+3+4+5.		
	= ena ku nii aruLa veeNTum				

3. NP deletion Transformation

SD	na:n	ku	nii	aruLa	veeNTum
	NP1	Dat.M	Np2	VP2	Vp1
	1	2	3	4	5
SC	1+2+3+4+5 =		1+2+3+NP.del.Trn.+4+5		
	=1	2	4	5	
	= enakku aruLa veeNTum				

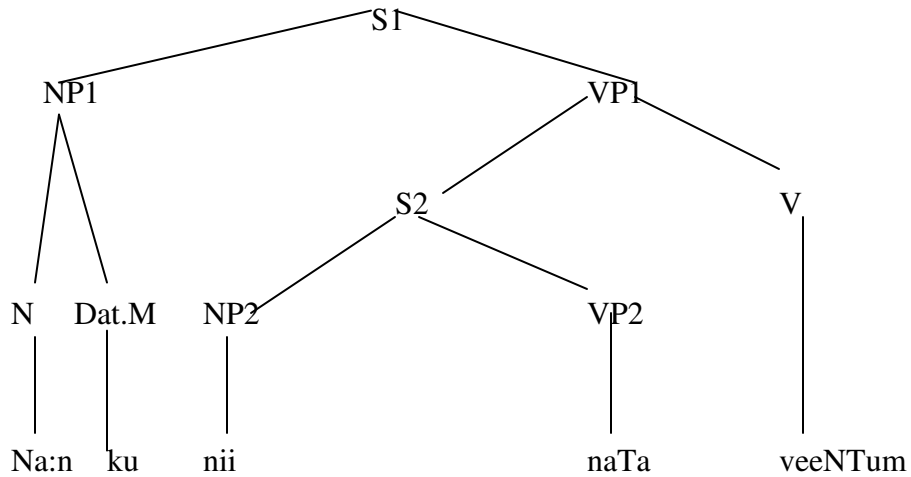
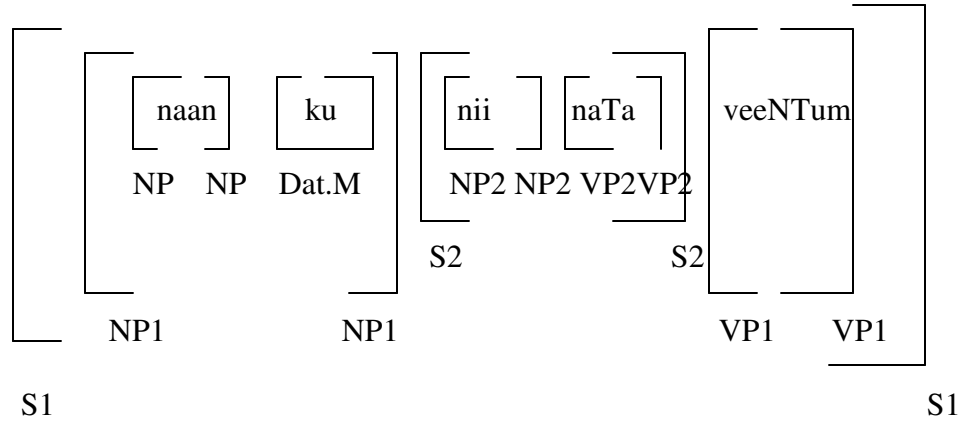
SURFACE STRUCTURE



Though in the deep level, the predicates of the constituent sentences aruLa and the matrix sentence veeNTum are the main verbs, after certain transformation they glue together as a single unit in the surface level where the second verb obtaining the status of an auxiliary adds the meaning 'must' (modal) to the main verb.

Consider the example for aspect auxiliary form veeNTum, i.e., verb base + verbal noun marker + modal.

16. nii naTakkalveeNTum (CC.267-1)
 'You must go'



The following is the explanation for getting the surface structure sentence from the underlying sentences after applying required transformational rules.

1 Verbal noun marker al insertion Transformation

SD	na:n	ku	nii	naTa	veeNTum
	NP1	Dat.M	NP2	Vp2	VP1
	1	2	3	4	5
SC	1+2+3+4 +5 =		1+2+3+4Vb.N.M.al Ins.Trn.+5		
	= na:n ku nii naTakkal veeNTum				

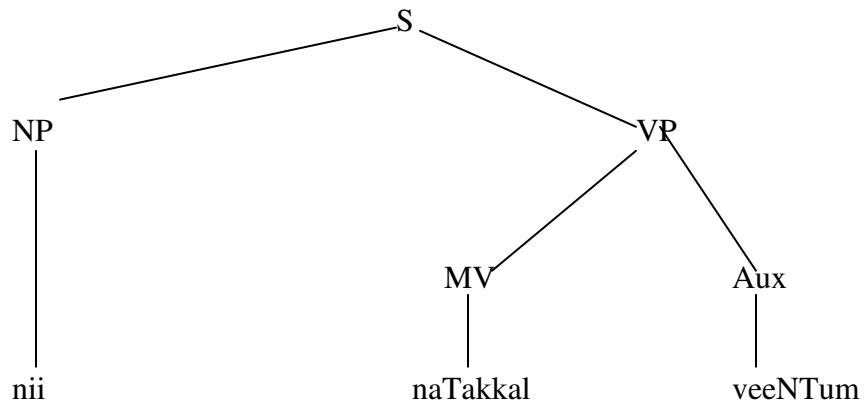
3. Genitive Transformation

SD	na:n	ku	nii	naTakkal	veeNTum
	NP1	Dat.M	Np2	VP2	Vp1
	1	2	3	4	5
SC	1+2+3+4+5 =		Gen.Trn.+3+4+5.		
	= ena ku nii naTakkalveeNTum				

3. NP deletion Transformation

SD	na:n	ku	nii	naTakkal	veeNTum
	NP1	Dat.M	Np2	VP2	Vp1
	1	2	3	4	5
SC	1+2+3+4+5 =NP.del.Trn.+3+4+5				
	=1	2	4	5	
	= nii naTakkalveeNTum				

SURFACE STRUCTURE



Though in the deep level, the predicates of the constituent sentences naTa and the matrix sentence veeNTum are the main verbs, after certain transformation they glue together as a single unit in the surface level where the second verb obtaining the status of an auxiliary adds the meaning “must” (modal) to the main verb.

Foot Notes:

1. Only the divisions of auxiliaries are just outlined. They are explained with illustrations in the following sections.
4. This is also treated as reverencalization (Agesthalingom (1960: p.25)

5. As Tamil being the language where the predicate is in concord with the subject in certain cases of voice constructions, only the subject or object will be the indefinite pronoun. In other cases it could be easily predictable but any how for the sake of uniformity in the voice construction transformations the subject or object is treated as dummy form.
6. To avoid the volume of work only the auxiliary part of the syntactical constructions, which is alone is relevant for the present analysis is explained.
7. –ntu, -ttu –tu and –I are the alternate of the verbal participle morpheme. Here –ntu alone is taken as the norm.

CHAPTER VI

VOICE AUXILIARY

Introduction

This section deals with the voice denoting auxiliaries which are found in the Old and the Middle Tamil Texts. It also deals with the various opinions on voice, expounded by various scholars. There are twenty seven auxiliary verbs in the Old and the Middle Tamil texts, the corpus taken for this analysis. Among these twenty seven auxiliary verbs seven represent the voices; eight represent the aspect and the remaining auxiliaries denoting the modals.

6.1 Voice auxiliaries

Among the eight voice denoting auxiliaries two of them are passives viz., paTu and peRu; three of them are causatives viz., cey, vai, and paNnu; one is benefactive viz., koL and the rest of the eight which is aruL is benedictive.

6.1.1 Passive

The first question of one who wants to make the study of passivization is “What is passive?”. Active and passive constructions maintain a very close relationship. The passive voice is determined not only the syntactic factors (the subject and the object of the active sentence are transformed in to the object and subject respectively) but also by contextual considerations such as focus and theme.

6.1.1.1 General View

David crystal (1985: p.222) defines passive as “a term used in the grammatical analysis of voice referring to a sentence, clause or verb form where the grammatical subject is typically the “recipient” or “Goal” of the action denoted by the verb”. Lyons (1968: p.372) defines passive as “Signifying the “state of being acted upon” or “suffering the effects of the action”.

Julia P. Stanley (1975: p.25) when talking about the passive of the English language says that “Historically the passive has been one of the most problematic and controversial constructions in English structure, and modern linguistic theory has added little to our understanding of the meaning and function of the passive, beyond reformulations in the terminology of the moment”. She (1975: p.25) further argues with “the assumption that passives are synonymous with their underlying active versions.....”. And she also quotes the views of other scholars

that one can find the passive sentence adding very little “Semantically” to the basic active sentence.

Jespersen (1955: p.164) when dealing with passive, describes the structural change as “What was the object (or one of the objects) in the active sentence is made to the subject, and what was the subject in the active sentence is expressed either by means ‘of’ a prepositional group, in English with ‘by’ (formerly of) or in French with ‘per’ or ‘de’ in Latin with ‘ab’ etc., in some languages simply by means of some case form (instrumental, ablative)”.

Robin Lakoff (1971: p.149-161) is also of the opinion that the passive and the active sentences do not make any semantic differences but she doubts and asks”.....why the passive is so widespread when it apparently is so useless”. So she suggests that the important question to which Linguists must address themselves is why passives exist at all.

F.R Palmer (1968: p.65) when speaking of the function of the passive remarks “the most difficult question to be asked about the passive is why it is used rather than the active?”. He also says that the deletion of the logical subject is only justification for the use of passive and ends his discussion by saying that “apart from this there is little that can be said.

Julia P. Stanley (1975: p.26) claims that “the passive is prevalent in written documents”. She observes that the prevalence of the passive voice in many kinds of written language such as bureaucratic prose, memoranda, Government documents, text books (particularly those in education and the social sciences), and newspapers, provides the impetus for grammarians to offer reasons for selection of the passive. The reasons which the grammarians offer for selection of the passive voice are often vague.

Evans and Evans (1957: p.357) regard the passive as a “Sophisticated device”. Perhaps their observation may be due to the use of this by educated people rather than the uneducated. They further say that passive is “.....used mainly when one does not want to name the agent of an action, either because this should be concealed or because it is irrelevant”.

James Slead (1959: p.302-306) states that the passive voice is selected for the sake of effective prose.

6.1.1.2 Dravidian Auxiliary

Caldwell (1961: p.467) says that “the Dravidian languages, indeed are destitute of passives”. Ramakrishnaaiya (1937) agrees with the view of Caldwell that the Dravidian verb is entirely destitute of a passive voice..... A.C.Chettiyar (1938: pp.124-33) has convincingly argued that paTu denotes passivity, the

occurrence of which can be seen even from the days of Tolkaappiyam, the earliest extent Tamil Grammar.

Many scholars, both native and the westerners have said that expressions themselves denote passivity in Tamil language and in other Dravidian languages also.

Subramaniya Sastri (1934: p.176) is of the opinion that “the active form itself is capable of giving passive sense in Tamil”. Subramania Pillai (1939: p.137) and Devaneyya Pavanar (1945: p.117) are also of the same opinion that the active expressions denote passivity in the Tamil language.

Andronov (1965: p.33) says that “the passive has no overt form, one and the same form may have either active or passive meaning on the context”. He also says that “passivity or activity of the construction depends on the order of words and on the lexical meaning”.

6.1.1.3 Passive Characteristics

Whatever be the explanations given by various scholars it is true that the passive exists in languages. Our aim is not detecting the reason for the existence of passive but to explain the structure and function of passive construction in the language. The structural change that results after applying the passive transformation focuses the attention on the patient of the verb rather than the agent. Once the focus has been moved to the object then the logical subject can optionally be deleted.

The two characteristic features of the passive are the shift of focus from the agent to the object and deletion of the agent. This is found as the major reason for selecting the passive constructions instead of the active ones. These two features of passivity may be preferred because of various reasons such as the desire not to reveal the agent, statement of a case in which the agent is unknown, etc., However in spoken languages even for the sake of above reasons the passive is not prepared.

Passive and active have opposite characters with regard to the agent and the patient relation. The subject and the object of the active expressions are transformed into instrumental and nominative respectively in the passive expressions. Whether the expression is passive or active the underlying representation will be only one form. The active expression will be the surface manifestation. The passivity is brought out by a dummy (passive).

Consider the following example

E.g. raavaNan kollappaTTan “Ravan was killed”

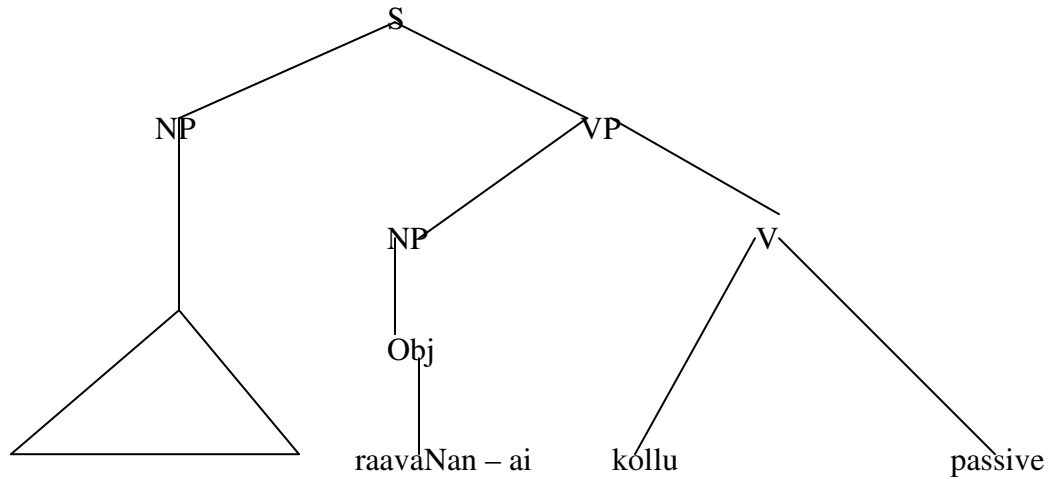
Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

Deep Structure



raavaNan - ai kollu

This deep structure can be converted into the surface structure by applying the following Transformation rules.

1. Infinitivization Transformation

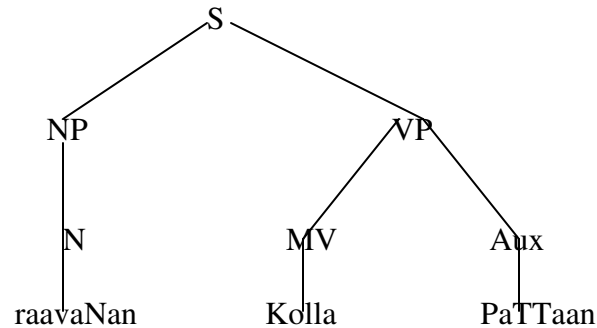
SD	raavaNan	-ai	kollu
	NP	aac.M	VP
SC	1+2+3	=	1 +2 +3 + Inf.Trn.
		=	raavaNan -ai kola
2. Auxiliary PaTu insertion Transformation

SD	raavaNan	-ai	kolla
	NP	acc.M	VP
SC	1 +2 +3	=	1+2+3+PaTu + Ins.Trn.
		=	raavaNan ai kola PaTu
3. Case replacement Transformation

SD :	raavaNan	-ai	kola	paTu
	NP	acc.M	VP2	VP1
SC	1 +2 +3+4	=	1 Case re. Trn. + 3+4	
		=	raavaNan kola paTu	
4. Tense agreement Transformation

SD	raavaNan	kolla	paTu
	NP	VP2	VP1
	1	2	3
SC	1+2+3	=	1+2+3+Ten.agr.Trn.
		=	raavaNan kollappaTTaan

Surface Structure



Passivization has to be viewed as a process from the points of view of both syntax and semantics. Perhaps the early Tamil grammarians might have considered passivity as a semantic process. This may be due to their concept of passivity. But passivization has to be viewed both syntactic as well as semantic processes. The syntactic and semantic processes are explained in detail in the concerned sections.

6.1.1.4 PaTu

Syntactic point of view

From the point of view of the syntactic process there are two important aspects that have to be emphasized. There is no doubt that the passivity can be brought out by the passive marker paTu/peRu which represents the semantics of the passivity but this passive marker has to answer two special syntactic constraints. The constraints are that the form should come only after the infinitive form of the verb concerned and there should be a corresponding active form for every such passive sentence. A comparison of active and passive sentences show that the noun/noun phrase functioning as the subject of the active sentence becomes an instrumental/casal form of the passive sentence. This may be tabulated as below.

Active sentence		Passive sentence
Agent	Subject	in the instrumental case
Patient	Object	Subject

The surface realization of the active and the passive sentence in Tamil can be given as follows:

Active Sentence: N1 (Noun) + N2 (Accu.) + Vb

Yaaroo matavaliyaip piNittaaar

“Someone tied Matavali”

Passive Sentence: N2 (Nom) + N1 (Instru.) + Vb

Matavali yaaraaloo piNikkappaTTaan

“Matavali was tied by someone”

The verb structure of the passive sentence will be

Vinf. + paTu/peRu + tense + PNG

piNikkappaTTaan “(He) was tied”

From the foregoing discussion the deciding factors of the passive sentences can be deduced as follows:

1. For every passive sentence there must be an active sentence
2. The agent will be the subject of the active sentence but the patient will be the subject of the passive sentence. That is, the subject and the object of the active sentence respectively will be the object and the subject of the passive sentence.
3. The predicate phrase of the passive sentence is the combination of the infinitive form of the main verb followed by the passive marker.

The syntax of the passive sentence makes the patient as the notional subject. Likewise the agent is the notional object of the passive sentence. By masking these form changes what is the object in the active sentence has not focused and hence made as the topic of the passive sentence as and when derived by the writing style, or by the intension of the writer. This process in turn results in de focusing the real subject (i.e., the agent) to become the instrumental phrase.

Let us consider the auxiliary paTu. It will always be annexed to the infinitive form of the main verb. The clitic –um- may optionally be inserted

between them. When –um- intervene the sequence, the form thus obtained will always be the finite verb of the sentence. That is, no further extension of the verbal sequence is possible. It occurs in six places in the data taken for this analysis.

E.g. 1.nookkavum paTum.....ooppavum paTum (IN.290-4)
“It will be endeared and as well as scared away”

5. vazhttavum paTuvar “They will also be praised” (SAT.844-3)

Double Auxiliary

Whenever the passive meaning is wanted to be intensified paTu may be prefixed by iTu. This form iTu with paTu constitutes the structure iTappaTu. This is not giving any special meaning except intensifying passivity.

E.g. 3. kaTaintiTappaTTa..... “Was churned” (CC.131-3)

Possible combinations

In the data considered for the analysis paTu as an auxiliary occurs after the following verbs.

Verbs	Meaning	Verbs	Meaning
aTai	“To close”	aatari	“To protect”
aTar	“To kill”	aaraay	“To search”
aRi	“To know”	aaL	“To rule”
alai	“To harass	ikazh	“To abuse”
amai	“To prepare”	iTu	“To place”
azhi	“To destroy”	iyaRRu	“To prepare”
aakku	“To make”	ira	“To be pity”
aaTTu	“To afflict”	izhai	“To built”
iiTTu	“To learn”	ii	“To present”
uN	“To eat”	kaamuRu	“To desire”
uNar	“To realize”	kazhuvu	“To clean”
uL	“To think”	kaaN	“To see”
uLLiTu	“To admit”	kiTattu	“To lay”
uzhu	“To plough”	kuTai	“To termite”
umizh	“To spit”	kuuRu	“To tell”
uzha	“To suffer”	keel	“To hear/ “To listen”
unnu	“To think”	koTu	“To give”
ena	“To say”	koTTu	“To be smear”
ezhtu	“To draw”	koL	“To have”
eL	“To ridicule”	ciiRu	“To get angry
eNnu	“To consider”	cuzhi	“To insert”

eRi	“To through”	cuTu	“To burn”
ey	“To discharge”	cey	“To do”
eettu	“To praise”	ceRu	“To hate”
ozhi	“To destry”	cuRRu	“To surround”
oRu	“To punish”	col	“To say”
ozhuku	“To adhere”	taa	“To give”
oompu	“To protect”	tuNi	“To dare”
kaTTu	“To tie”	teeRu	“To confirm”
kaaTTu	“To show”	tozhu	“To worship”
kaTi	“To score away	tuLai	“To penetrate”
karutu	“To think”	tuRa	“To give up”
kavar	“To attract”	nuval	“To tell”
paNNu	“To do”	niikku	“To remove”
payil	“To practice”	nerunku	“To reach”
paravu	“To worship”	nookku	“To observe”
pay	“To leap”	mayakku	“To confuse”
piNi	“To tie”	maTu	“To engulf”
pukazh	“To praise”	mannu	“To bathe”
punai	“To make”	moccu	“To appreciate”
puTai	“To beat”	muyal	“To try”
puNar	“To set in”	vai	“To put”/ “To consider”
pey	“To pour”	vaku	“To separate”
peRu	“To get”	vaNanku	“To worship”
peecu	“To talk”	vaLar	“To bring up”/ “To adorn”
peeNu	“To follow”	vaLai	“To surround”
poruttu	“To connect”	viTu	“To leave”
pookku	“to remove”	vizhunku	“To kill”/ “To swallow”
naccu	“To like”	vilakku	“To remove”
naku	“To laugh”	viya	“To admire”
nalku	“To present”	vel	“To Win
naaTTu	“To establish”	naaNu	“To be ashamed”
ninai	“To think”		

Possible Verbal Constructions

PaTu occurs after aRi in six different morphological consteructions. They are 1. Finite verb, 2. Negative finite verb, 3. Relative participle, 4. Negative relative participle, 5. Verbal noun and 6. Negative participioal noun.

Finite verb

4. aRiyappaTTatee “Was known” (CC. 2847-4)

Finite Negative Verb

5. aRiyappaTaay “that which was not known” (CC.1244-4)

Relative participle

6. aRiyappaTTa “Was counted” (UK.3-24-145)

Negative Relative Participle

7. aRiyappaTaa “Was not understood” (SAT.1519-1)

Verbal Noun

8. aRiyappaTatal “That which was understood” (MM.29-219)

Negaative Participial Noun

9. aRiyappaTaataator “That one which was not understood” (AT.16-3)

PaTu occurs after en in six different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb, 2. Negative Finite Verb, 3. Relative Participle, 4. Conditional Verbal Participle, 5. Participial Noun and 6. Verbal noun.

Finite verb

10. enenappaTum “How (is the stage) it will be explained” (KR.194-1, AK.206-1)

Negative Finite Verb

11. ULLatu citaippoor uLarenappaTaar..... (KR.283-1)
“Those who spend the inherited properties are not considered to be the possessor of wealth”

Relative Participle

12. TonneRikaT cenRaarenappaTum col (NDP.3821-2)
“The word that will be said as they reached the eternal home”

Participial Noun

13. PaRRenappaTuvatu pacaiiya vaRivee..... (MM.30-92)
“The desire which is said as the longing of worldly pleasure”

Verbal Noun

14. Peyak koliiyal ivaLenappaTatal(KR.263-9)
“It will be said that she is influenced by the Evilspirit”

Conditional Verbal Participle

15. yaatenappaTinum paTuka vivan paNi ... (UK.1-34-72)
“Whatever may be his duty be called let it be called”

PaTu occurs after koL in six different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb, 2. Negative Finite verb, 3. Relative Participle, 4. Verbal participle, 5. Participle noun and 6. Conditional Verbal Noun.

Finite verb

16. KoLappaTTaaL ... “Was got (She)” (CC.12392-4)

Negative finite verb

17. KoLappaTaaatu ... “That which was not engulfed” (PR.122-1)

Relative Participle

18. KoLappaTTa ... “He has been got released by Deevan” (CC.1166-2)

Verbal Participle

19. koLappaTTu... “Having been inflicted” (NDP.632-2)

Participial Noun

20. tuuRRikkoLappaTTaar “Who has realized (He)” (CC.2164-3)

Conditional Verbal Noun

21. tannalan kaTalkoLappaTutalin ... “As her health has been reduced” (KL.7-19)

PaTu occurs after col in six different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb, 2. Relative Participle, 3. Negative Relative Participle, 4. Verbal Participle, 5. Participila Noun and 6. Negative Participila Noun.

Finite verb

22. peyar colappaTumee “The name will be said” (MM.27-141)

Relative Participle

23. collappaTTa karu ... “The nucleus which was said” (MM.24-120)

Negative Relative Participle

24. colappaTaa vayotti ... “The city Ayothiah which was not described”
(KAM.6-37-321-3)

Participial Noun

25. collappaTuvaL avaL ... “She will be referred” (NDP.3808-2)

Negative Participial Noun

26. colappaTaatu .. “That which is not described” (NDP.762-2)

27. colappaTTu ... “Having been said” (MM.27-219)

PaTu occurs after paNNU in five different morphological constructions. They are 1. relative participle, 2. negative relative participle, 3. verbal noun, 4. conditional verbal noun and 5. negative participle noun.

Relative participle

28. paNNappaTuvatu “That which has been done” (MM.29-284)

Negative relative participle

29. paNNappaTaata ... “That which has not been done” (MM.29-130)

Verbal noun

30. paNNappaTatal ... “The act that has been done” (MM. 29-70)

Conditional verbal noun

31. paNNappaTutalin ... “As it has been done” (MM.29-283)

Negative participial noun

32. paNNappaTaataatu .. “The thing that has not ben done” (MM.29-75)

paTu occurs after uN in four different morphological constructions. They are 1. finite verb, 2. relative participle, 3. verbal participle and 4. participial noun.

Finite verb

33. uNappaTTaal ... “Was engulfed (she)” (KL.48-16)

Relative participle

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

93

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

34. uNappaTTa ... “Was engulfed” (NR.178-3)

Verbal Participle

35. uNappaTTu ... “Having been engulfed” (KL.15-13)

Participial noun

36. uNappaTTaar .. “Whose health has been spoiled” (KL.23-10)

PaTu occurs after amai in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. relative participle, 2. verbal participle and 3. participial noun.

Relative participle

37. amaikkappaTTa ... “Was made” (CC.2473-1)

Verbal participle

38. amaikkappaTTu ... “Having madder” (UK.1-45-5)

Participial noun

39. amaikkappaTTa ... “Those who have been prepared” (UK.3-24-78)

PaTu occurs after eNNu in three different morphological constructions. They are 1.verbal participle, 2. verbal noun and 3. negative participial noun.

Verbal participle

40. eNNappaTTu ... “Having been considered” (AT.92-2)

Verbal noun

41. eNNappaTuvatu ... “That which was considered” (TK.438)

Negative participial noun

42. eNNappaTaveeNTaataar ... “Those who were not considered” (TK.922)

PaTu occurs after eettu in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. finite verb, 2. relative participle and 3. participial noun.

Finite verb

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

43. eettappaTuvaay ... “Will be praised (you)” (AT.2653-2)

Relative participle

44. eettappaTum ... “Was praised” (SUT.133-2)

Participial noun

45. eettappaTum ... “He who was praised” (AT.1604-2)

PaTu occurs after kaaN in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. finite verb, 2. relative participle and 3. negative relative participle.

Finite verb

46. kaaNappaTum ... “Will be seen” (TK.1327)

Relative Participle

47. kaaNappaTTa ... “That which has been seen” (MM.29-105)

Negative relative participle

48. kaaNappaTaa ... “That which has not been seen” (TK.1210)

PaTu occurs after tozhu in different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb, 2. relative participle and 3. participial noun.

Finite verb

49. tozhappaTuvaaree ... “Will be worshipped (they)” (NDP.2355-4)

Relative Participle

50. tozhappaTTa ... “Was worshipped” (SUT.594-2)

Participial noun

51. tozhappaTuvaanai ... “He who is worshipped” (NDP.2356-1)

PaTu occurs after vaku in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb, 2. Relative participle and 3. Participial noun.

Finite verb

52. vakukkappaTTatee ... “Was classified” (CC.1213-4)

Relative Participle

53. vakukkappaTTa ... “(Was) classified” (VB.6-1-4-2)

Participial noun

54. vakukkappaTToor ... “Those who have grouped” (UK.1-47-90)

PaTu occurs after vaNanku in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb, 2. Verbal participle and 3. Participial noun.

Finite verb

55. vaNankappaTum ... “Will be worshipped” (NDP.1575-5)

Verbal Participle

56. vaNankappaTTa ... “(Was) worshipped” (UK.3-22-284)

Participial noun

57. vaNankappaTum ... “(He) who was worshipped” (NDP.1640-6)

PaTu occurs after vizhunku in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb, 2. Relative Participle and 3. Verbal Participle.

Finite verb

58. vizhunkappaTTaan ... “Was killed (He)” (CC.385-4)

Relative Participle

59. vizhunkappaTTa ... “Was swallowed” (CC.1540-1)

Verbal Participle

60. vizhunkappaTTu ... “That which was swallowed” (CC.2617-2)

PaTu occurs after alai in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative participle and 2. Verbal participle.

Relative Participle

61. alaikkappaTTa “(Was) harassed” (AT.404-3)

Verbal Participle

62. alakkappTTu “Having been harassed” (AT.309-3)

PaTu occurs after aaTTu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb and 2. Verbal participle.

Finite verb

63. aaTTappaTTen ... “Was afflicted (I)” (AT.495-2)

Verbal Participle

64. aaTTappaTTu ... “Having been afflicted” (AT.677-3)

PaTu occurs after ikazh in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Negative Finite verb and 2. Verbal participle.

Negative Finite verb

65. ikazhappaTaataay ... “Was not despised (You)” (AT.265-4)

Verbal Participle

66. ikazhappaTTu ... “Having been despised” (SUT.65-2)

paTu occurs after uzhu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle and 2. Verbal Participle.

Relative Participle

67. uzhappaTTa ... “(Was) ploughed” (CC.2234-2)

Verbal Participle

68. uzhappaTTu ... “Having been ploughed” (CC.223-4)

PaTu occurs after uNar in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb and 2. Negative relative participle.

Finite Verb

69. uNarapaTum ... “Will be realized” (TK.575)

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

97

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

Negative relative Participle

70. uNarappaTaa ... “(Was) not realized” (AT.2145-1)

PaTu occurs after ezhutu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb and 2., Relative Participle.

Finite Verb

71. ezhutappaTTana ... “Was drawn” (they) (CC.1008-3)

Relative Participle

72. ezhutappaTTa paavai ... “The figure that was drawn” (CC.729-4)

PaTu occurs after eL in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb and 2. Relative Participle.

Finite Verb

73. eLLappaTum ... “Will be ridiculed(If)” (TK.191)

Relative Participle

74. eLLappaTum ... “(Was) ridiculed” (KL.61-21)

PaTu occurs after oRukku in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Negative Finite verb.

Finite Verb

75. oRukkappaTuvaar ... “Was punished(He)” (CC.1871-3)

Negative finite verb

76. oRukkapaTaan ,, “Was not punished (He)” (CC.2-9-194)

PaTu occurs after karutu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Verbal Participle and 2. Participial Noun.

Verbal Participle

77. karutappaTTu ... “Having been thought” (MM.30-25)

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

Participial nouyn

78. karutappaTumavar .. “Those who have been thought off” (AT.1154-3)

PaTu occurs after kaTTu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb and 2.Verbal Participle.

Finite Verb

79. kaTTappaTTana “Were tied (They)” (CC.1483-1)

Verbal Participle

80. kaTTappaTTu ... “Having been tied” (CC.1090-2)

PaTu occurs after keeL in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Participial noun and 2.Verbal noun.

Participial Noun

81. KeeTkappaTum ... “That ought to be listened” (SAT.25-1-2)

Verbal Noun

82. keeTkappaTutal ... “That which was heard” (MM.29-271)

PaTu occurs after kuuRu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2.Relative Participle.

Finite verb

83. kuuRappaTum ... “Will be told” (TK.186)

Relative Participle

84. kuuRappaTTa “(Was) described” (CC.72-1)

PaTu occurs after cey in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Participial noun.

Finite verb

85. ceyyappaTum ... “Will be done (it)” (TK.375)

Participial noun

86. ceyyappaTTaar ... “(He) who has been done” (TK.105)

PaTu occurs after cuTu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Verbal Participle and 2. Conditional Verbal Participle.

Verbal Participle

87. cuTappaTTu ... “Having been burnt” (CC.719-2)

Conditional Verbal Participle

88. cuTappaTinum ... “Even it was burnt” (TK.896)

PaTu occurs after cuRRu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Verbal Participle.

Finite verb

89. cuRRappaTum ... “Will be surrounded” (YK.525)

Verbal Participle

90. cuRRappaTTu ... “Having been surrounded” (TK.52)

PaTu occurs after payil in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Verbal Participle and 2. Verbal noun.

Verbal Participle

91. payilappaTTu ... “Having been practiced” (AT.512-2)

Verbal noun

92. payilappaTuvatu “That which is practiced” (SAT.2173-2)

PaTu occurs after niikku in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Participial noun.

Finite verb

93. niikkappaTTeen ... “Was removed (I)” (UK.36-63)

Participial noun

94. niikkappaTTaar ... “Those who were removed” (TK.920)

PaTu occurs after vaLar in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle and 2. Verbal Participle.

Relative Participle

95. vaLarkkappaTTa ... “(Was) brought up” (CC.2918-4)

Verbal Participle

96. vaLarkkappaTTu ... “Having been brought up” (AT.2342-3)

PaTu occurs after vaLai in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle and 2. Verbal Participle.

Relative Participle

97. vaLaikkappaTTa ... “(Was) surrounded” (CC.1237-3)

Verbal Participle

98. vaLaikkappaTTu ... “Having been surrounded” (SUT.436-3)

PaTu occurs after viTu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Relative Participle.

Finite Verb

99. viTukkappaTTeem ... “Were made to understand (We)” (CC.1437-3)

Relative Participle

100. ViTukkappaTTa ... “(Was) left” (CC.1717-1)

PaTu occurs after viTu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Relative Participle.

Finite Verb

101. VaikkappaTum ... “Will be considered” (TK.214)

Relative Partiviple

102. vaikkappaTTa ... “(Was) considered” (CC.233-1)

The following verb roots aTai, aTar, aatari, aaL, ii, icai, uL, ozhuku, oompu, kiTattu, koTTu, teeRu, pukazh, peeNu, nalku, naaNu, ninai, nookku, muyal and vel occur with paTu as a finite verb. The occurrence of those are only one.

103. aTaikkappaTTatee ... “Was closed (it)” (CC.918-4)
 104. aTarkkappaTTaan ... “Was killed (He)” (CC.475-4)
 105. aatarikkappaTuvaay ... “Will be protected (You)” (NDP.1562-2)
 106. aaLappaTum ... “Will be ruled” (TK.511)
 107. iiyappaTum ... “Will be given” (TK.412)
 108. icaikkappaTum ... “Will be said” (MM.30-116)
 109. uLLappaTum ... “Will be thought off” (TK.665)
 110. ozhukappaTum ... “Will be adheared to” (TK.154)
 111. oompappaTum ... “Will be protected” (TK.131)
 112. kiTattappaTTaar ... “Was laid (they)” (CC.818-1)
 113. koTTappaTTana ... “Where besmeared (they)” (CC.1483-2)
 114. teeRappaTum ... “Will be confirmed (it)’ (TK.589)
 115. pukazhappaTTaar ... “Were praised (they)” (CC.1681-4)
 116. peeNappaTum ... “Will be followed” (TK.866)
 117. nalkappaTTaar ... “Were presented (they)” (CC.818-1)
 118. naaNappaTTaan ... “Was being felt ashamed of (He)” (CC.1151-2)
 119. ninaikkappaTum ... “Will be thought off” (TK.169)
 120. nookkappaTum ... “Will be observed” (TK.1047)
 121. muyalappaTum ... “Will be tried” (TK.265)
 122. vellappaTTaar ... “Was won (He)” (KAM.5-10-927-3)

The verb roots aTai, aakku, izhai, iyaRRu, iTu, uzhakku, umil, uuTTu, eRi, ey, kavara, kuTai, ciiRu, tuTai, tuRa, tuNi, pay, punai, puTai, puNar, peecu and parappu occur with paTu only once as a relative Participle.

123. aTaikkappaTTa ... “Was subduded” (CC.2729-4)
 124. aakkappaTTa ... “Was made” (MM.29-320)
 125. iyaRRappaTTa ... “Was prepared” (CC.190-3)
 126. izhaikkappaTTa ... “Was built” (MM.6-201)
 127. iiTTappaTTa ... “Was earned” (CC.770-2)
 128. uLLiTappaTTa “Was admitted” (KL.139-25)
 (CC.1184-2)
 129. uzhakkappaTTa ... “Was suffered” (CC.878-1)
 130. umizhappaTTa ... “Was spit” (CC.2613-2)
 131. eRiyappaTTa ... “Was spilled” (CC.700-1)
 132. eyyappaTTa ... “Was discharged an arrow” (CC.1659-1)

133. kavaraTTa ...	“Was attracted”	(CC.1707-1)
134. kuTaiyappaTTa ...	“Was termiled”	(CC.812-2)
135. kaaTTappaTTa ...	“Was shown”	(MM.29-320)
136. ciiRappaTTa	“Was got angry with”	(CC.1162-1)
137. tuRakkappaTTa ...	“Was given up”	(UK.1-46-312)
138. tuNiyappaTTa ...	“Was dared”	(UK.2-8-9)
139. paayappaTTa ...	“Was leaped”	(CC.2882-1)
140. puNaiyappaTTa ...	“Was made”	(CC.2357-3)
141. peyappaTTa ...	“was poured”	(CC.638-1,3)
142. puTaikkappaTTa ...	“Was beaten”	(CC.2618-1)
143. puNarkkappaTTa ...	“Was set in”	(NDP.131-1)
144. peRappaTTa ...	“Was appeared”	(CC.1779-2)
145. paravappaTukinRa ...	“That which was worshipped”	(SUT.5578-2)

The verb forms aaraay, ozhi, kazhuvu, cuzhi, mayakku, maTu, nerunku and vilakku occur with paTu only once as verbal participle.

146. aaraayappaTTu ...	“Having been searched”	(AT.2342-2)
147. ozhikkappaTTu ...	“Having been destroyed”	(CC.2811-2)
148. kazhuvappaTTu ...	“Having been cleaned by water”	(CC.951-1)
149. cuZhikkappaTTu ...	“Having been inserted”	(AT.2546-2)
150. vilakkappaTTu ...	“Having been removed”	(PRP.483-1)
151. mayakkappaTTu ...	“Having been confused”	(KL.14-11-1)
152. maTukkappaTTu ...	“Having been engulfed”	(CC.2775-2)
153. nerunkappaTTu ...	“Having been crowded”	(CC.1752-2)

The verb roots iiTTu, unnu, kaTi, ceRu, taa, teLi, mannu, naku, naaTTu, nuval, nookku, viTu, viya and viizh occur qwith paTu only once as participial noun.

154. iiTTappaTTaar ...	“They who were made”	(CC.1119-1)
155. unnappaTuvaan ...	“He who will be thought off”	(SUT.926-4)
156. kaTiyappaTTaan ...	“They who were scared away”	(MM.22-170)
157. ceRappaTTavar ...	“They who were hated”	(TK.895)
158. tarappaTTavaL ...	“She who was given”	(KL.102-12)
159. teLiyappaTuum ...	“That which will be understood”	(UK.1-57-63)
160. paravappaTuvaanai ...	“He who have been worshiped”	(SUT.634-2)
161. mannappaTum ...	“That which was bathed”	(NDP.2478-3)
162. nakappaTuvar ...	“Those who will be laughed”	(TK.927)
163. naaTTapaTuvatu ...	“that which was established”	(MM.29-119)
164. nuvalappaTuvana ...	“that which will be said”	(MM.30-182)
165. nookkappaTuvana ...	“that which will be observed”	(MM.30-139)
166. viTappaTtoor ...	“Those who were left out”	(PR.358-7)
167. viyakkappaTuvana ...	“They which will be admired”	(AT.1260-3)

The verb *ira* occurs with *paTu* only once as verbal noun.

168. *irakkapaTatal* ... “The act that will be pitied” (TK.224)

The verb roots *poruttu* and *meccu* occur with *paTu* only once as negative finite verb.

169. *meccappaTaan* ... “Was not appreciated a(He)” (NDP.3111-3)
170. *poruttappaTaatu* ... “Will not put” (NDP.3971-4)

The verb root *naccu* occurs with *paTu* only once as negative participial noun.

171. *naccappaTaatan* ... “He who will not be liked” (TK.1004)

The verbs *tuLai*, *peecu* occur with *paTu* only once as negative relative participle.

172. *tootkappaTaata* ... “Was not penetrated” (TK.418)
173. *peecappaTaa* ... “Was not talked” (AT.1073-3)

Possible deletion of the syntactical construction

In the sentence where *paTu* is coming as an auxiliary certain syntactical elements are optionally deleted. That is, agent and the instrumental case markers are sometimes found to be absent.

Agent Deletion

The main important criterion for making use of the passive sentence is the absence or the non mentioning of the agent i.e., the logical subject. In certain cases the subject either may be purposefully not mentioned or may be felt irrelevant. In such cases the use of passive sentences are warranted.

174. *Matavali piNikkappaTTaan* ... “Matavali was tied” (CC.1091-4)

In the above sentence the agent i.e., the logical subject is purposefully deleted. Since he had been taken as a prisoner the agent is not an important one to be mentioned.

175. *Ozhukkam uyirinum oompappaTum* ... “Propriety will be protected more than life” (TK.131)

In the above sentence the agent that is, the logical subject is deleted because it is a code of conduct.

In a passive construction, the agentive subject is expressed overtly when it is found necessary to do so, either to avoid ambiguity, suspicion as to give importance to the agent or to flatter the agent.

To avoid ambiguity

176. MannanaaR ciiRappaTTa maintan ... “Manitan (Civakan) was got angry by the king”
(CC.1162-1)

Since the maintain means two things i.e., the son and a strong person. Here to avoid the meaning ‘father’ for the logical subject the term mannan is spell out.

To avoid suspicion

177. Paiyara vizhunkhappaTTa pacunkatir matiyum
“The Moon possessing cool rays, which was swallowed by the dangerous Cobra”
(CC.1540-1)

To give importance to the agent

178. Mayanaal izhaikkappaTTa ... “Was built by Mayan” (MM.6-201)

To filter the agent

179. Vaanavaraal vaNankappaTum “(Will) worship by Devas” (NDP.1575-5)

Instrumental case marker deletion

Sometimes the instrumental marker of the logical subject of the passive sentence may optionally be deleted.

180. Kallaa mantiri vizhunkappaTTaan “He was killed by the foolish Minister”
(CC.385-4)

In the above sentence the instrumental marker aal is deleted.

Semantic point of view

paTu as an auxiliary denoting passivity will give the meanings veiled threat, temptation or entreaty and habitualness to the respective main verbs to which it is suffixed.

Veiled threat

181. ORukkappaTuvaar ... “Will be punished” (CC.1871-3)

Temptation

182. VaikkappaTum ... “Will be considered” (TK.388)

Habitualness

183. CeyyappaTum ... “Will be done” (TK.335)

6.1.1.4 PeRu

Syntactic point of view

peRu is the other voice denoting auxiliary. It is annexed with the infinitive form of the main verbs and does the same function as paTu. However, the use of peRu is limited.

184. TiNTappeRuvavoo ... “Will you be touched?” (KL.94-8)

The clitic –um- occurs as an optional item in between the main verb and the auxiliary peRu.

185. pizhaikkavum peRumee ... “Even it will be destroyed” (CC.2754-4)

Possible combinations

In the data peRu as an auxiliary occurs after the following verbs aRi “To know”, urai “To tell”, uL “To think”, eettu “To praise”, kaaN “To see”, cey “To do”, tiiNTu “To touch”, naaTTu “To establish”, ninai “To think” and viTu “To leave”

Possible verbal constructions

peRu occurs after tiiNTu in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb 2. Verbal Participle and 3. Negative relative participle.

Finite Verb

186. tiiNTappeRuvavoo ... “Will (You) be touched” (KL.94-8)

Verbal Participle

187. TiiNTappeRRu “Having been touched” (NDP.3202-4)

Negative verbal Participle

188. TiiNTappeRaa ... “Was not touched” (SAT.1249-4)

peRu occurs after tiiNTu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative participle and 2. Verbal Participle.

Relative Participle

189. eettap peRRA “Was worshipped” (PRP.1395-1)

Verbal Participle

190. eettappeRRu ... “Having been worshipped” (AT.530-4)

The verb roots urai, cey, naaTTu and viTu occur with peRu only once as finite verb.

191. uraikkappeRRaan ... “Was told (I)” (VB.8-17-249-3)
192. ceyyappeRiir ... “Was done (You)” (AI.1974-4)
193. naaTTappeRRee “Was established” (CC.3-44-4)
194. viTukkappeRinee ... “Was left (I)” (AK.164-14)

The verb roots ninai and kaaN occur with peRu only once as verbal Participle.

195. ninaikkappeRRu ... “Having been thought off” (AT.2275-8)
196. kaaNappeRRu ... “Havinf been seen” (AT.1699-4)

The verb root uL with peRu occurs only once as conditional verbal Participle.

197. uLLappeRin ... “As it has been thought off” (TK.540)

6.1.2 Causative

Elson (1962: p.24) defines causative as “the actor causing an action to be done by some one”. Marie A.Pei and Frank Gaunor (1954: p.36) in *A Dictionary of Linguistics* give the meaning for causative as “expressing a cause or agency” and causative verb as “a verb expressing or indicating that the subject causes an agent to perform the action”.

A casual/causative verb implies that the action it denotes is performed by a person under the influence of an agent who actually is not the logical subject of

the action. That is, the agent of the surface sentence is the causal agentive subject. A casual verb, in Tamil may have two agentive subjects also. A verb which has two causative agents may be called as double causative. The predicate of the causative sentence will have concord with the causal agent.

Causative

198. teenkaataar tirunaavukaracaraiamutu ceyappaNNinaar....
“The saints cause Thitunavukarasar to eat” (PRP.1368-4)

Here teenkaataar is the causal agent who cause/influence tirunaavukarasar to eat. Therefore amutu ceyappaNNu is a causative verb.

Double Causative verb

199. aRiyappaNNuvittaar.....“Caused someone to cause someone to slap”
(PRP.4117-4)

Here aRaiyappaNNuvai is a double causative form. That is an agent causes another person who is the second agent who in turn causes an other person to perform the act. aRaiyappaNNuvittaar means one causes another to cause some other person to slap. So aRaiyappaNNuvi involves double causative. Hence paNNuvi is the double causative form. This type will form a paradigm ooTTiuvai, aaTTuvi etc.

Causative can be brought out by an auxiliary verbs cey, vai and paNNu. In this work paNNuvi occurs as a double causative verb. Analogically ceyvi also may be a possible double causative form though it is not attested in this corpus. So cey, vai and paNNu are taken as the causative markers whereas paNNuvi is taken as the double causative marker. These as auxiliaries occur after the infinitive form of the main verb. All these forms are of having the same prevalence of occurrence. There are synonymous and there is no restriction in their usages and they freely occur with all the verbs. But their different distribution may be due to the style of the individuals. However the distributions of these causative forms are also dealt with considering the wish of the user as a criterion.

6.1.2.1 Cey

Syntactic point of view

Cey as an auxiliary occurs after the infinitive form of the main verbs.
200. vaazhacceytaay ... “Caused to live (You)” (NDP.470-2)

Possible combinations

In the data considered for the analysis *cey* as an auxiliary occurs after the following verbs, *uy* “To live”, *kataRu* “To cry”, *kuLir* “To become cool”, *teeTu* “To search”, *tozhu* “To worship”, *payil* “To practice” *peruku* “To multiply” *nikal* “To happen”, *ninai* “To think” *vaaZh* “To live” and *veevu* “To burn”

Possible verbal Constructions

Cey occurs after *uy* in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb and 2. Relative Participle.

Finite verb

201. *uyyacceytaan* “Caused to live (He)” (KAM. 6-4-105-4)

Relative Participle

202. *uyyacceyyum* “Caused to live” (AT.2612-3)

Cey occurs after *nikazh* in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb and 2. Verbal Participle.

Finite verb

203. *nikazhac ceytaar* “Caused to happen” (PRP.326-4)

Verbal Participle

204. *nikazhacceytu* “Having caused to happen” (PRP.1895-4)

The roots *kataRu*, *kuLir*, *payil*, *vaazh* and *veevu* occur with *cey* only once each as finite verb.

205. *kataracceytaan* ... “Caused to cry (He)” (SAT.641-3)
 206. *kuLiracceytaan* “Caused to become cool (He)” (KAM.6-23-11-4)
 207. *payilacceytaar* “Caused to practice (He)” (PRP.1437-4)
 208. *vaazhacceytaay* ... “Caused to live (You)” (NDP.1470-2)
 209. *veevacceytu* “Caused to burn” (AT.2178-3)

The verb roots *teeTu*, *tozhu* and *ninai* occur with *cey* only once as verbal participle.

210. *TeeTacceytu* “Having caused to search” (SAT.1222-3)
 211. *Tozhacceytu* ... “Having caused to worship” (PRP.1897-1)
 212. *ninaikkacceytu* ... “Having caused to think” (NDP.1569-1)

The verb root peruku occurs with cey only once as relative participle.

213. perukacceyta ... “(Caused) to multiply” (NDP.1419-2)

6.1.2.2 Vai

Syntactic point of view

Vai as an auxiliary occurs after the infinitive form of the main verbs.

214. pooravaittaay ... “Caused to keep aside (You)” (NDP.2528-4)

Possible combinations

In the data considered for the analysis vai as an auxiliary occurs after the following verbs. aaL “To rule”, uNar “To realize”, urai “To say”, uuRu “To spring” eri “To burn” eRi “To throw”, eeRu “To climb”, kaLai “To remove”, koL “To have”, kuLir “To become cool” taa “To give”, tari “To wear”, tikazh “To flourish”, tiir “To solve”, tozhu “To worship”, paravu “To worship”, pay “To leap”, paaTu “To sing”, pooru “To keep aside”, puucu “To adorn”, ninai “To think”, neRi “To break” nikazh “To happen”, nay “To suffer”, niinku “To get separate”, nilavu “To exist”, maay “To die”, mannu “To think”, muRRu “To end”, vaNanku “To worship” and viLanku “To become fame”.

Possible verbal constructions

Vai occurs after vaNanaku in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb 2. Relative Participle and 3. Verbal Participle.

Finite Verb

215. vaNanka vaittaar ... “Caused to wprship (He)” (AT.378-1)

Relative Participle

216. vaNankavaitta ... “Caused to worship” (NDP.3959-1)

Verbal Participle

217. vaNankavaittu ... “Having caused to worship” (NDP.3901-2)

Vai occurs after vizhunku in twodifferent morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb and 2. Verbal Participle.

Finite Verb

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

218. Vizhunkavaiṭṭaar ... “Caused to became fame (He)” (PRP.3159-4)

Verbal Participle

219. Vizhunkavaiṭṭu ... “Having caused to became fame” (AT.2220-2)

The verbs aaL, uNar, uuRu, eri, eRi, eeRu, kaLai, koL, tari, tikazh, tiir, tozhu, paravu, pay, paaTu, pooru, puucu, ninai, neri, nay, niinku, nilavu, maay, and muRRu occur with vai only once as finite verb.

220. AaLavaiṭṭaay ... “Caused to rule (You)” (AT.2664-3)
221. UNaravaiṭṭaar ... “Caused to realize (He)” (AT.300-2)
222. UuRavaiṭṭaar ... “Caused to spring (He)” (AT.232-2)
223. Eriyavaiṭṭaar ... “Caused to burn (He)” (AT.2228-1)
224. ERiyavaiṭṭaar ... “Caused to throw (He)” (AT.2228-3)
225. ERavaiṭṭaar ... “Caused to climb (He)” (AT.380-1, 2)
226. KaLaiyavaiṭṭaar ... “Caused to remove (He)” (AT.389-3)
227. KoLLavaiṭṭaar ... “Caused to have (He)” (AT.2232-3)
228. Tarikkavaiṭṭaar ... “Caused to wear (He)” (NDP.3896-4)
229. Tikazhavaiṭṭaar ... “Caused to flourish (He)” (AT.377-2)
230. Tiiravaiṭṭaar ... “Caused to slove (He)” (AT.299-2)
231. Tozhavaiṭṭaar ... “C aused to worship (He)” (AT.374-2)
232. Paravavaiṭṭaar ... “Caused to worship (He)” (AT.2228-1)
233. Paayavaiṭṭaay ... “Caused to leap (You)” (AT.202-2)
234. PaaTavaiṭṭaar ... “Caused to sing (He)” (AT.317-2)
235. Pooravaiṭṭaay ... “Caused to keep aside (You)” (NDP.2528-4)
236. Puucavaiṭṭaar ... “Caused to adorn (He)” (AT.379-1)
237. Ninaiyavaiṭṭaar ... “Caused to think (He)” (AT.380-2)
238. NeRiyavaiṭṭaar ... “Caused to break (He)” (AT.339-4)
239. Naiyavaiṭṭaar ... “Caused to suffer (He)” (AT.2222-1)
240. Niinkavaiṭṭaar ... “Caused to get separate (He)” (AT.2222-1)
241. Nilavavaiṭṭaar ... “Caused to exist (He)” (AT.2230-2)
242. Maayavaiṭṭaar ... “Caused to die (He)” (AT.378-1)
243. Murravaiṭṭaar ... “Caused to end (He)” (AT.299-2)

The verb root taa occurs with vai only once as relative participle.

244. Taravaiṭṭa ... “Caused to give” (AT.366-2)

The verb root uRai and nikzh occur with vai oncw each as verbal participle.

245. Uraiavaiṭṭu ... “Having caused to live” (NDP.3901-2)
246. Nikazhavaiṭṭu ... “Having caused to happen” (NDP.2362-7)

The verb roots kuLir and mannu occur with vai only once as participial noun.

247. KuLiravaittoon “He who caused to please” (VB.1-1-2-4)
248. Mannavaippavar ... “He who caused to think” (NDP.3901-3)

The clitic –um- may optionally be inserted in between the infinitive form of the full verb and the auxiliary vai.

249. Tozhavum vaittaar ... “Also caused to Worship (He)” (AT.375-4)

6.1.2.3 PaNNU

Syntactic point of view

PaNNU as an auxiliary is affixed with the infinitive form of the main verb.

250. VarappaNNU ... “Cause to come (You)” (PRP.3907-4)

Possible combinations

In the data paNNU as an auxiliary occurs after the following verbs amutucey “To eat”, aRai “To slap”, kaTTuNNU “To get tied”, punalaaTu “To bathe” and vaa “To come”.

Possible verbal constructions

The verb roots aRai, amutucey, punalaaTu and vaa occur with paNNU only once as finite verb.

251. ARaiyappaNNUvittaar ... “Caused someone to cause someone to slap” (PRP.4117-4)
252. PunalaaTappaNNiyaay ... “Caused to bathe (You)” (KL.69-17)
253. VarappaNNUm ... “Causes to come (You)” (PRP.3907-4)
254. Amutu ceyappaNNinaar ... “Caused to eat (They)” (PRP.1368-4)

The verb root kaTTuNNU occurs with paNNU only once as relative participle.

255. KaTTuNNappaNNiya ... “Caused to get tied” (NDP.939-1)

Semantic point of view

Cey, vai and paNNU as auxiliaries are annexed with the infinitive form of the main verb and they denote causative meaning.

- | | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|
| 256. KuLiracceytaan ... | “Caused to please (He)” | (KAM.6-23-11-4) |
| 257. Eriyavaittaaar ... | “Caused to burn (He)” | (AT.2928-1) |
| 258. VarappaNNum ... | “Caused to come (You)” | (PRP.3907-4) |

In the above examples the causative verbs cey, vai and paNNU denote causative meaning.

When attention has to be focused on the relation between the predicative verb and object, to the total suppression of the agentive subject, the causative form of the verb is used. For example for certain actions only causative form alone could be used. PuucaI ceYtal “Religious adoring” is to be done only by the human beings to the God. In this case only the causative form puucaI ceY is to be used because kaTavuL puucaI ceYtu koNTaar “God has done the religious rites himself” is not possible. So puucaI ceYtaan and puucaI ceYvittaaan have come into existence. Likewise aracarkku maalai aNintaar/maalai aNivittaaar are not usually possible.

For some verbs applicable to human beings non causative, causative and double causative forms will be possible for one and the same verb. For example uTai aNintukoNTaar “Dressed himself”, uTai aNintaar “Dressed he/Dressed someone”, uTai aNivittaaar “Caused to dress someone”.

For Gods and dignitaries the actions like adoring /worshipping/honouring will be expressed by causative verbs because these actions are always performed by the subordinates or persons of lower rank.

6.1.3 Benefactive

David Crystal (1985:p.32) defines benefactive as a “term used in some grammatical descriptions to refer to case form or construction whose function in a sentence is to express the notion on “behalf of” or “for the benefit of”. This sense of “Intended recipient” is often introduced by a phrase in English. For example “I have got a book for you”.

Elson (1962:p.24) defines benefactive “as the actor acting for the benefit of someone”. Marie A. Pei and Frank Gaunor (1954:p.28) in their dictionary viz. “A Dictionary of Linguistics” give the meaning as “a verbal aspect (variously termed also accommodative, applicative and indirective) expressing that the action or state denoted by the verb is performed or exists for or in the interest of another person”.

The presence of the auxiliary koL “To have” in an auxiliary verb construction indicates that the action benefits or in some way directly affects the agent of the action. Den (1891:p.2360, Schiffman (1969:p.116 (, Dale (1975:p.25), Joseph (1981:p.196), Annamalai (1982:p.113) and Steever (1983:p.343) also endorsed their views in their work. It has been labeled variedly as auxiliary of “reflexive voice”, “Self-Benefactive voice”, “Simultaneity”, “Self-affectivity”, “Ego-benefactive”, “Progressive” and “Conjunctive connection”.

Schiffman (1969:p.116) says that koL, the auxiliary verb has the reflexive meaning. Ramaswamy (1980) says that the notion of reflexive involves the focusing of the event of the action as affected by it and this is reflected in the auxiliary verb koL. He further says that it is a kind of voicwe. i.e., “Reflexive voice”.

Annamalai (19982:p.113) says that KoL is the verb having “Ego-Benefactive” meaning. It also gives any affectation including involuntary happening and indicates a trial or disposition to perform an event.

Joseph (1981p.196) also says that koL gives “Benefactive” meaning.

Steever (1983:p.343) says that koL is a conjunctive connector Xn En6. He says that when En stands in for Xn, the result is a category that characterizes the relation between two narrated events, which is common to both temporal and epistemic domains. When En En is set to range over a temporal domain, we have temporal taxis, the quantifier of En En; when set to range over an epistemic domain, we have epistemic, the quantifier of En En.

As a marker of temporal taxis it signals temporal conjunction. When Pn stands for Xn the result is conjunctive voice or subject-oriented voice Pn En. This suits kola as to “hold” to being used in reflexive voicwe to signal deliberateness and to being used as a marker of reciprocal voice.

6.1.3.1 KoL

Syntactic point of view

KoL as an auxiliary is suffixed with the verbal participle form of the main verbs. For example,

257. Nii kaNTukoL “(You) find yourself” (NDP.3975-4)

In the above example koL is annexed with the verbal participle form of the verb kaaN.

Possible Combinations

In the data considered for the analysis koL as an auxiliary occurs after the following verbs.

ARi “To know” amai “To prepare” aNai “To embrace” aNi “To adorn”
 Alai “To call” aLLu “To collect” aakku “To make” aaTTu “To Bathe,
 To Charm”
 AaL “To rule” aay “To select” iTu “To place” izhu “To drag along”
 UNar “To realize” urai “To tell” uuTTu “To put in ones mouth” “Feed”
 ETu “To take” ezhutu “To write” eNNu “To count” eeRu “To climb”
 EeRRu “Caused one to be bounded”(Vehicle) oRRu “To add” oRu “To kill”
 Kara “To hide” kaRa “To milk” kavara “To seize” karutu “To intend”
 KaTai “To churn” kazhaRRu “To remove” kaaN “To see” kuvi “To gather”
 KuuTTu “To unite” kuuvu “To call out” kuuRu “To tell” Cuma “To carry”
 CuuTTu “To wear” cuuzh “To surround” cey “To do” tari “To wear”
 Tazhuvu “To embrace” taTavu “To smear” tiraTTu “To collect”
 TiiNTu “To rectify” tiruttu “To rectify” tuuNTu “To instigate” Teri “To know”
 VeeNTu “To desire” teLi “To melt as in refining gold” teeTu “To search”
 PaRi “To take by force” paya “To fear” paTai “To create” paRRu “To grasp”
 PiTi “To catch” puuTTu “To tie” peRu “To get” pey “To put in”
 PeeNu “To protect” muka “To take water” niRai “To fill”
 NeRuTu “To rub genently with fingers” vaLai “To encircle”
 Vaaru “To take handful” vaanku “To get” and viTu “To leave”

Possible verbal Combinations

KoL occurs after aaL in four different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb, 2. Relative Participle, 3. Verbal Participle and 4. Imperative.

Finite verb

259. AaNtukoNTaay “Had ruled (You)” (AT.936-2)

Relative Participle

260. AaNtukoNTa ... “Had ruled” (AT.860-3)

Verbal Participle

261. AaNtukoNTu ... “Having ruled” (AT.3021-4)

Imperative

262. AaNtukoL ... “Rule yourself” (AT.936-2)

KoL occurs after KaaN in four different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb, 2. Relative Participle, 3. Verbal Noun and 4. Imperative.

Finite verb

263. kaNTukoNTeen ... “Had found (I)” (NDP.458-2)

Relative Participle

264. kaNTukoNTa “Had found” (NDP.1698-4)

Verbal Noun

265. KaNTukoNTatu “That had found” (AT.2056-4)

Imperative

266. KaNTukoL ... “Find yourself” (AT.5-15)

KoL occurs after aLLu in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb, 2. Verbal Participle and 3. Participial Noun

Finite Verb

267. ALLikkoNTana ... “Had taken up in the hollow of the hands (They)”
(KAM.6-3-132-4)

Verbal Participle

268. ALLikkoNTu ... Having taken up in the hollow of the hands”
(CC.2732-3)

Participial Noun

269. ALLikkoNTavaL ... “She who had taken up in the hollow of the hands”
(KAM.3-7-74-3)

KoL occurs after ETu in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb, 2. Verbal Participle and 3. Verbal Noun

Finite Verb

270. ETuttukkoNTaan ... “Had taken (He)” (KAM.6-19-9-4)

Verbal Participle

271. ETuttukkoNTu ... “Having taken” (NDP.36-1)

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

116

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

Verbal Noun

272. ETuttukoNTu “That had taken” (KL.71-16)

KoL occurs after kavar in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle, 2. Verbal Participle and 3. Verbal Noun

Relative Participle

273. KavarntukoNTa ... “Had seized” (CC.2278-2)

Verbal Participle

274. KavarntukoNTu ... “Having seized” (AK.373-1)

Verbal Noun

275. kavarntukoLvatu ... “That had seized” (PR.19-19)

KoL occurs after tazhuvu in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb, 2. Relative Participle and 3. Verbal Participle

Finite Verb

276. TazhuvikkoNTaan ... “Had embraced (He)” (VB.7-13-150-4)

Relative Participle

277. TazhuvikkoNTa ... “Had embraced” (CC.1580-1)

Verbal Participle

278. TazhuvikkoNTu ... “Having embraced” (CC.1272-2)

KoL occurs after muka in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb, 2. Relative Participle and 3. Verbal Participle

Finite verb

279. MukantukoNTaar “Had taken up (Water) (He)” (KAM.1-123-39-4)

Relative Participle

280. MukantukoNTa ... “Had taken up (Water)” (AK.43-1)

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

117

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

Verbal Participle

281. MukantukoNTu ... “Having taken up (Water)” (VB.1-4-54-2)

KoL occurs after aRi in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb and 2. Verbal Participle

Finite verb

282. ARintukoNTaan “Had known (I)” (NDP.223-4 to 232-4)

Verbal Participle

283. ARintukoNTu ... “Having known” (NDP.969-2)

KoL occurs after amai in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Verbal Participle and 2. Verbal Noun

Verbal Participle

284. AmaittukkoNTu “Having prepared” (PRP.811-3)

Verbal Noun

285. AmaittukkoNTatu ... “That had prepared” (AT.2047-3)

KoL occurs after azhai in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Verbal Participle and 2. Participial noun

Verbal Participle

286. AzhaittukkoNTu ... “Having called” (PRP.1246-2)

Participial Noun

287. AzhaittukkoNTavar ... “He who had called” (PRP.1447-6)

KoL occurs after aay in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb and 2. Verbal Participle

Finite verb

288. AayntukoNTaaan ... “Had selected (He)” (KAM.6-18)

Verbal Participle

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

118

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

289. AayntukoNTu ... “Having been selected” (CC.669-3)
KoL occurs after iTu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Verbal Participle and 2. Participial Noun

Verbal Participle

290. peeriTTukkoNTu ... “Having named” (NDP.272-2)

Participial Noun

291. iTTukkoLvana ... “Having named” (NDP.272-2)

KoL occurs after uNar in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb and 2. Imperative

Finite verb

292. uNarntukoNTaan ... “Had understood (He)” (CC.921-4)

Imperative

293. UNarntukoL ... “Understand yourself” (KAM.1-8-26-4)

KoL occurs after eeRRu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Verbal Participle and 2. Participial Noun

Verbal Participle

294. EeRRukkoNTu ... “Having accepted” (CM.21-19)

Participial Noun

295. EeRRukkoLpavan ... “He who had accepted” (KL.104-85)

KoL occurs after karutu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb and 2. Verbal Participle

Finite verb

296. KarutikkoNTaar ... “Had intended (He)” (AT.3033-5)

Verbal Participle

297. KarutikkoNTu ... “Having intended” (SUT.972-2)

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

119

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

KoL occurs after kuuTTu in two different morphological constructions.
They are 1. Finite verb and 2. Verbal Participle
Finite verb

298. KuuTTikkoNTeen ... “Had added (I)” (KAM.6-25-50-4)

Verbal Participle

299. KuuTTikkoNTu ... “Having included” (KAM.6-15-127-2)

KoL occurs after kuuvu in two different morphological constructions.
They are 1. Finite verb and 2. Verbal Participle

Finite verb

300. KuuvikkoLLaay ... “Will call (You)” (NDP.208-4, 210-4)

Verbal Participle

301. KuuvikkoNTu ... “Having called” (NDP.2552-10)

KoL occurs after cuuTTu in two different morphological constructions.
They are 1. Finite verb and 2. Verbal Participle

Finite verb

302. CuuTTikkoNTaan ... “Had worn (He)” (KAM.6-4-147-4)

Verbal Participle

303. CuuTTikkoNTu ... “Having worn” (CC.252-1)

KoL occurs after cuuzh in two different morphological constructions.
They are 1. Relative Participle and 2. Verbal Participle

Relative Participle

304. CuuzhntukoNTa ... “Had encircled” (CC.1680-1)

Verbal Participle

305. CuuzhntukoNTu ... “Having encircled” (CC.143-2)

KoL occurs after cey in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Verbal Participle and 2. Verbal Noun

Verbal Participle

306. CeytukoNTu ... “Having done” (NDP.867-2)

Verbal Noun

307. CeytukoNTu ... “That had done” (KR.377-5)

KoL occurs after tari in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Infinitive

Finite verb

308. TarittukkoNTaar ... “Had worn (He)” (AT.3033-1)

Infinitive

309. TarittukkoLLa ... “To have had worn” (PRP.200-4)

KoL occurs after tari in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Verbal Participle

Finite verb

310. TarittukoNTanai ... “Had understood (You)” (AK.96-9)

Verbal Participle

311. TarittukkoNTu ... “Having understood” (AK.48-12, VB.3-3-8-2)

KoL occurs after teLi in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Verbal Participle and 2. Participial Noun

Verbal Participle

312. TeLittukkoNTu ... “Having melted as in refining gold” (CC.1486-4)

Participial Noun

313. TeLittukkoNTavan..“He who had melted as in refining gold” (CC.1003-1)

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

121

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

KoL occurs after teeTu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb and 2. Verbal participle

Finite verb

314. TeeTikkoNTeen ... “Had searched (I)” (KAM.6-27-8-4)

Verbal Participle

315. TeeTikkoNTu ... “Having searched” (AT.569-1)

KoL occurs after paRi in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb and 2. Verbal participle

Finite verb

316. PaRittukkoNYaan ... “Had taken by force (He)” (KAM.6-18-174-4)

Verbal Participle

317. PaRittukkoNTu ... “Having taken by force” (NDP.29-2)

KoL occurs after paRRu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb and 2. Verbal participle

Finite verb

318. PaRRikkoNTaaL ... “Had hold (She)” (KAM.6-37-228-4)

Verbal Participle

319. PaRRikkoNTu ... “Having hold” (NDP.3787-4)

KoL occurs after piTi in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb and 2. Verbal participle

Finite Verb

320. PiTittukkoLLum ... “Well catch (He)” (NDP.60-3)

Verbal Participle

321. PiTittukkoNTu ... “Having caught” (NDP.159-2)

KoL occurs after peeNu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb and 2. Conditional Verbal Noun

Finite verb

322. PeeNikkoNTaay ... Had Protected (You)” (CC.1128-40)

Conditional Verbal Noun

323. PeeNikkoLalin ... “As protected” (KL.72-25)

The verb roots aNi, aakku, ezhtu, eeRRu, oRukku, kizhi, taTavu, tiraTTu, paTai, niRai, niiraaTu, vaLai, and veeNTu occur with koL only once as finite verb.

324. ANintukoNTaar ... “Had worn (He)” (PRP.2755-5)
325. AakkikoNTaay ... “Had made (You)” (AT.2426-4)
326. EzhutikkoNTeen ... “Had drawn (I)” (NDP.468-2)
327. EeRRikkoNTaan ... “Had added (He)” (CC.1721-4)
328. ORukkikoNTaar ... “Had killed (He)” (AT.3033-3)
329. TaTavikkoNTaar ... “Had smeared (He)” (AT.3033-2)
330. TiraTTikkoNTaar ... “Had collected (He)” (PRP.4174-5)
331. PaTaittukkoNTaar ... “Had created (He)” (AT.3031-1,2)
332. NiRaittukkoNTeen ... “Had filled (I)” (NDP.466-2)
333. NiiraaTTikkoNTaay ... “Had bathed (You)” (AT.3021-7)
334. VaLaittukkoNTaar .. “Had encircled (He)” (VB.4-4-98-4)
335. VeeNTkikkoNTeen ... “Had prayed (I)” (AT.1928-3)

The verb roots kaTai and tiruttu occur with koL onlu once as relative participle.

336. kaTaintukoNTu “Had churned” (AT.2125-3)
337. TiruttikkoNTa ... “Had rectified” (AK.171-10)

The verb roots aNai, iir, eeRu, eeRRu, kazhaRRu, kuvi, kuuRu, Cuma, toTu, puuTTu, pullu, pey, neruTu, vaaRu and viTu occur once each as verbal participle.

338. ANaittukkoNTu ... “Having embraced” (PRP.765-2)
339. IirttukkoNTu ... “Having dragged along” (NDP.408-3)
340. IirntukoNTu ... “Having dragged” (PRP.166-4)
341. UuTTikkoNTu ... “Having put in one’s mouth” (SUT.182-1)
342. EeRikkoNTu ... “Having climbed” (PRP.2747-3)
343. EeRRikkoNTu ... “Having caused to be observed” (PRP.422-3)
344. KarantukoNTu ... “Having milked” (AT.477-2)

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

123

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

345. KazhaRRikoNTu ... “Having removed” (NDP.211-2)
 346. KuvittukkoNTu ... “Having gathered” (NDP.3526-4)
 347. CumantukoNTu ... “Having carried” (SAT.3526-4)
 348. ToTuttukkoNTu ... “Having woven” (NDP.505-3)
 349. PullikkoNTu ... “Having embraced” (CC.268-3)
 350. PuuTTikkoNTu ... “Having tied the Bull to the cart” (SUT.182-12)
 351. PeytukoNTu ... “Having piut in” (NDP.94-1)
 352. NeRuTikkoNTu ... “Having rubbed gently with fingers” (NDP.135-3)
 353. VaarikkoNTu ... “Having taken handfuls” (SUT.798-3)

The verb roots Peru and tuuNTu occur with koL only once as verbal noun and participial noun respectively.

354. PeRRukkoNTu ... “That had gotten” (PT.5-36)
 355. TuuNTikkoNTu ... “He who had instigated” (AT.1578-4)

The verb roots kuuRu and viTu occur with koL only once as infinitive.

356. KuuRikkoLa ... “To tell” (KL.69-9)
 357. ViTuttukkoLLa ... “To release” (CC.1152-3)

The verb root ENNu occurs with koL only once as imperative.

358. ENNikkoL ... “Count yourself” (NDP.488-6)

Semantic point of view

KoL as an auxiliary is annexed with the verbal participle form of the main verb and it denotes self benefactive voice.

359. ENNikkoL ... “Count yourself” (NDP.438-6)

In the above example koL denotes self benefactive meaning.

6.1.4 Benedictive

Steever (1983:p.501) says that in Tamil, “the presence of aruLa “Grace” in an AVC conveys the speaker’s attitude that the subject’s performance of the action denoted by the main verb is a gracious, supervenient etc., aruLa is marked both attitude and benedictive voice”.

Agesthialingom (1980:p.24-25) says that “it has been said that the auxiliary aruL “Be gracious” “Vouch-safe” denotes reverence and it is found in sentence like aracar vantaruLinaar “The king has visited graciously” and pooppaaNTavar colliyaruluLinaar “The pope has said graciously” etc. As the king

and the pope are people of great reverence we add the verb aruL to show our great respect and regard for them.

6.1.4.1 AruL

Syntactic point of view

AruL “Be graceful” as an auxiliary is annexed with the verbal p-articiple form of the main verbs.

360. TavirttaruLaay ... “Grace (me) by curing” (SUT.556-4)

Possible Combinations

In the data considered for the analysis aruL as an auxiliary occurs after the following verbs.

aTar “To kill” aRi “To know” aRu “To cut” amar “To sit”
aNai “To embrace” aLi :To give” azhu “To cry” avizh “to loosen”
icai “To accept” iTu “To place, To seal” iNai “To join” iyampu “To tell”
iru “To remain” izhi “to get down” uka “To be glad” utai “To kick”
uyar “To hoist” urai “To tell” uN “To eat” uNar “To realize” eTu “To take”
eri “To burn” ezhu “To come forth” eettu “to praise” ozhi “to destroy”
kara “To hide” kaRa “To milk” kaTa “To pass through” koL “to have” kala
“To mix” kaa “To protect” kaaN “to see” kaay “To be enraged” kuvi “To
worship with folded hands” kumpiTu :To make obeisance with folded hands”
kuzhai :To mix” keel “To hear” koTu “To give” koNar “To bring” caar “To
depend upon” citai “To smash” cir “To laugh” ciiRu “To show angry”
ceppu “To tell” cey “To do” tavazh “To crawl” taa “To give” taazh “To
become low” teri “To know” tiRa “To open” tiir “To cure” tuTaiu “To wiope
off” tozhu “To worship” paNi “To submissive” paya “To fear” pari “To
sympathise” pay “To leap” paar “To see” piTi “To hold” piRa “To born”
pinai “To wear” puri “To do” puNar “To embrace” puku “To enter” puuN
“To wear” poRu “To bear with” naTa “To walk” nil “To stand” ninai “To
remember” maRai “To become invisible” makizh “To be happy” malar “to
blossom” To becom,e cheerful” miiL “To return” muni “To become angry”
muri “To break off” mozhi “To tell” vaLar “To grow” viTu “To leave”
vilakku “To put aside” vaa “To come” vizhi “To blink” vai “To put”

Possible verbal constructions

AruL occurs after cey in seven different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle, 2. Verbal Participle, 3. Infinitive, 4. Conditional verbal Participle, 5. Participial Noun, 6. Verbal Noun and 7. Imperative.

Relative Participle

361. CeytaruLum ... “Had graced by doing” (PRP.513-4, 774-4)
362. CeytaruLiya ... “Had graced by doing” (PRP.2048-4)

Verbal Participle

362. CeytaruLi ... “Having graced by doing” (NDP.1593-1, (PRP.1148-3)

Infinitive

363. CeytaruLa ... “To grace by doing” (PRP.513-2)
Conditional Verbal Participle

365. CeytaruLinaal ... “If graced by doing” (PRP.2834-2)

Participial Noun

366. CeytaruLvaar ... “He who graced by doing” (PRP.1940-2)

Verbal Noun

367. CeytaruLal ... “The act of doing gracefully” (PRP.1940-4, 3056-4)

Imperative

368. CeytaruL ... “Grace by doing” (PRP.1562-2)
369. CeytaruLka ... “Grace by doing” (PRP.463-2)

AruL occurs after ezhu in six different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb, 2. relative Participle, 3. Verbal Participle, 4. Infinitive, 5. Verbal noun and 6. Imperative.

Finite verb

370. EzhuntaruLinaaree ... “Had appeared (He)” (PRP.401-4)

Relative Participle

371. EzhuntaruLum ... “(Had) appeared in front” (PRP.602-2, 1667-2, 1801-3)
372. EzhuntaruLiya ... “(Had) appeared in front” (AT.2363-4)

Verbal Participle

373. EzhuntaruLi ... “Having come forth” (PRP.807-4, 964-4)

Infinitive

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

126

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

374. EzhuntaruLa ... “To come forth” (NDP.263-2)

Verbal Noun

375. EzhuntaruLal ... “The act of coming forth” (PRP.516-2,1130-8)

376. EzhuntaruLiyatu ... “The act that coming forth” (PRP.408-4)

Imperative

377. EzhuntaruL ... “Grace by come forth” (PRP.463-2)

378. EzhuntaruLka ... “Grace by come forth” (VB.1-3-124-4)

AruL occurs after koL in six different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb, 2. Relative Participle, 3. Verbal Participle, 4. Infinitive, 5. Verbal noun and 6. Imperative.

Finite verb

379. KoNTaruLvatee ... “Graced by having” (AT.836-4 to 842-4)

Relative Participle

380. KoNTaruLum ... “Had graced by having” (NDP.1599-1, SUT.561-3)

Verbal Participle

381. KoNTaruLi ... “Having graced by having” (AT.43-3, PRP.1146-2,1145-3)

Infinitive

382. KoNTaruLa ... “To grace by having” (NDP.2883-2)

Verbal Noun

383. KoNTaruLal ... “The act of grace by having” (VB.4-5-10-4)

Imperative

384. KoNTaruL ... “Grace by having” (AK.1593-2,3)

AruL occurs after aLi in five different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb, 2. Verbal Participle, 3. Infinitive, 4. Participial noun and 6. Imperative.

Finite verb

385. ALittaruLaay ... “Graced by giving” (PRP.3440-4)

Verbal Participle

386. ALittaruLi ... “Having graced by giving” (PRP.1860-2, 3464-2)

Infinitive

387. ALittaruLa ... “To grace by giving” (PRP.1953-2, 1963-4,3236-2)

Participial Noun

388. ALittaruLiyavar ... “He who graced by giving” (PRP.3041-4)

Imperative

389. ALittaruL ... “Grace by giving” (PRP..2125-1, VB.8-17-242-4)

AruL occurs after taa in five different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb, 2. Finite Negative Verb 3. Relative Participle 4. Negative Relative Participle and 5. Imperative.

Finite Verb

390. Tantarulinaay ... “Graced by giving (You)” (KAM.4-7-121-2)

Negative Finite Verb

391. Tantarulaaree ... “Will grace by not giving (He)” (NDP.584-4)

Relative Participle

392. Tantarulum “Had graced by giving” (PRP.1197-1, KAM.6-17-84-2)

Negative Relative Participle

393. Tantarulaa ... “Had not graced by giving” (VB.5-4-213-3)

Imperative

394. Tantarul ... ‘Grace by giving’ (PRP.225-3, SAT.1388-1, CC.1590-2)

AruL occurs after kaaN in five different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb, 2. Finite Negative Verb 3. Relative Participle 4. Negative Relative Participle and 5. Imperative.

Finite Verb

395. KaNTaruLinaaree ... “Graced by seeing” (AT.407-4)

Verbal Participle

396. KaNTaruLi ... “Having graced by seeing” (CC.1873-1)

Infinitive

397. KaNTaruLa ... “To grace by seeing” (PRP.3236-2)

Participial Noun

398. KaNTaruLvaan ... “He who graced by seeing” (AT.2610-2)

Imperative

399. KaNTaruL ... “Grace of seeing” (VB.8-17-237-1)

AruL occurs after Nil in five different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb, 2. Relative Participle 3. Verbal Participle, 4. Infinitive and 5. Imperative.

Finite Verb

400. NinaruLinaay ... “(You) grace by standing” (NDP.2979-2)

Relative Participle

401. NinRaruLum ... “Had graced by atanding” (PRP.3350-1)

Verbal Participle

402. NinRaruLi ... “Having graced by standing” (SUT.230-2)

Infinitive

403. NinRauLa ... “To grace by standing” (PRP.1978-2)

Imperative

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

129

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

404. NinRaruL ... “Grace by standing” (SUT.553-2)

AruL occurs after amar in four different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb, 2. Relative Participle 3. Verbal Participle and 4. Participial Noun.

Finite verb

404. AmarntaruLvaar ... “Will grace by standing” (PRP.2411-4, 2420-4)

Relative Participle

405. AmarntaruLum ... “Had graced by standing” (PRP.1556-1, 1575-1)

406. AmarntauLiya ... “Had graced by staying” (SAT.1140-4)

Verbal Participle

407. AmarntaruLi ... “Having graced by staying” (SUT.267-1, SAT.1152-2, 1154-2, PRP.2287-4, 3225-4, 3864-2)

Participial Noun

408. AmarntaruLiyee ... “You who graced by staying”

AruL occurs after KoTu in four different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle 2. Verbal Participle 3. Infinitive and 4. Imperative.

Relative Participle

409. KoTuttaruLum ... “Had graced by giving” (PRP.3035-1)

Verbal Participle

410. KoTuttaruLi ... “Having graced by giving” (AT.678-3), PRP.2006-4, 3951-3)

Infinitive

411. KoTuttaruLa ... “To grace by giving” (PRP.546-2, 1146-7)

Imperative

412. KoTuttaruL ... “Grace by giving” (SUT.715-2)

AruL occurs after paNi in four different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb 2. Verbal Participle 3. Negative Relative Participle and 4. Imperative.

Finite Verb

413. PaNittaruLkinRaar “Graces by ordering (He)” (PRP.2348-4)

Verbal Participle

414. PaNittaruLi ... “Having graced by ordering” (PRP.3231-3)

Negative Relative Participle

415. PaNittaruLaatirukkinRa ... “Have not graced by ordering” (SUT.472-2)

Imperative

416. PaNittaruL ... “Grace by ordering” (VB.3-8-34-3, 5-1-7-4)

417. PaNittaruLka ... “Grace by ordering” (KAM>4-14-27-3)

AruL occurs after vaa in four different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb ,2. Relative Participle, 3. Verbal Participle and 4. Infinitive.

Finite verb

418. VantaruLee ... “Will grace by coming (You)” (NDP.2595-1)

Relative Participle

419. VantaruLum ... “Had graced by coming” (PRP.2003-3, 2572-4, 2793-3, 2829-2)

420. VantaruLiya ... “Had graced by coming”(PRP.2050-3, 2864-4, and 2429-4)

Verbal Participle

421. VantaruLi ... “Having graced by coming” (NDP.2596-1, VB.3-3-47-2, PRP.2575-3)

Infinitive

422. VantaruLa ... “To grace by coming” (PRP.2304-2, 2143-3, 2699-3)

AruL occurs after iru in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb ,2. Relative Participle, and 3. Imperative.

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

131

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

Finite Verb

423. IruntaruLaay ... “Graced by staying” (NDP.2977-4)

Relative Participle

424. IruntaruLum ... “Had graced by staying” (PRP.1452-2)

Imperative

425. IruntaruL ... “Grace by staying” (AT.926-7, CM.25-5)

AruL occurs after icai in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Verbal Participle, 2. Infinitive and 3. Imperative.

Verbal Participle

426. IcaintaruLi ... “Having graced by accepting” (PRP.3314-2, AT.881-2)

Infinitive

427. IcaintaruLa ... “To grace by accepting” (PRP.2039_1)

Imperative

428. IcaintaruL ... “Grace by accepting” (PRP.531-2)

AruL occurs after urai in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Verbal Participle, 2. Infinitive and 3. Imperative.

Verbal Participle

429. UraittaruLi “Having graced by telling” (VB.5-4-40-2)

Infinitive

430. UraittaruLa ... “To grace by telling” (PRP.1128-2)

Imperative

431. UraittaruL ... “Grace by telling” (VB.5-4-6-4)

AruL occurs after ozhi in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Verbal Participle, 2. Infinitive and 3. Imperative.

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

Verbal Participle

432. OzhittaruLi ... “Having graced by destroying” (SUT.818-1)

Infinitive

433. OzhittaruLa ... “To grace by destroying” (PRP.804-4)

Imperative

434. OzhittaruL ... “Grace by destroying” (KAM.6-27-13-2)

AruL occurs after KeeL in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Verbal Participle and 3. Imperative.

Finite Verb

435. KeeTTaruLinaaL ... “Graced by hearing (She)” (PRP.1127-4)

Verbal Participle

436. KeeTTaruLi ... “Having graced by hearing” (AT.858-3, PRP.2250-4, 2810-1, 2817-1, 3807-1, CM.24-18)

Imperative

437. KeeTTaruLka ... “Grace by hearing” (KAM.4-11-61-4)

438. KeeTTaruL “Grace by hearing” (VB.1-1-103-3, AT.1710-3, PRP.2285-1, CM.27-66, 27-126)

439. KeeTTaruLiir ... “Grace by hearing (You)” (AT.1000-2)

AruL occurs after PiRa in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle, 2. Verbal Participle and 3. Infinitive.

Relative Participle

440. PiRantaruLum ... “Had graced by born” (PRP.257-3)

Verbal Participle

441. PiRantaruLi ... “Having graced by born” (PRP.1719-1)

Infinitive

442. PiRantaruLa ... “To grace by born” (PRP.1276-3)

AruL occurs after Puri in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle, 2. Verbal Participle and 3. Verbal Noun.

Relative Participle

443. PurintaruLum ... “Had graced by doing” (PRP.2124-3)

Verbal Participle

444. PurintaruLi ... “Having graced by doing” (PRP.1037-3)

Verbal Noun

445. PurintaruLutal ... “The act of grace by doing” (PRP.1131-1)

AruL occurs after mozhii in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Verbal Participle, 2. Infinitive and 3. Imperative.

Verbal Participle

446. MozhintaruLi ... “Having graced by telling” (PRP.3955-4
Infinitive

447. MozhintaruLa ... “To grace by telling” (PRP.3285-4, 3705-4, 3711-1)

Imperative

448. MozhintaruL... “Grace by telling” (PRP.2426-1)

AruL occurs after aRi in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Verbal Participle and 2. Imperative.

Verbal Participle

449. aRintaruLi ... “Having graced by knowing” (PRP.1067-2, 1472-4,
CC.481-3)

Imperative

450. ARintaruL ... “Grace by knowing” (CC.236-4, CM.p.9)

AruL occurs after aNai in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle and 2. Verbal Participle.

Relative Participle

451. ANaintaruLum ... “Had graced by embracing” (PRP.2541-3)

Verbal Participle

452. ANaintaruLi ... “Having graced by embracing” (PRP.2930-3, 2943-3)

AruL occurs after azhu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Verbal Participle.

Finite Verb

453. AzhutaruLinaar ... “Graced by crying” (PRP.1960-4)

Verbal Participle

454. AzhutaruLi ... “Having graced by crying” (PRP.1961-4)

AruL occurs after iTu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Imperative.

Finite verb

455. ITTaruLvaar ... “Will grave by placing” (AT.668-2)

Imperative

456. ITTaruL ... “Grace by sealing” (PRP.1415-3)

AruL occurs after izhi in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Verbal Participle.

Finite Verb

457. IzhintaruLiyee “Graced by getting down (You)” (PRP.2265-1)

Verbal Participle

458. IzhintaruLi “Having graced by getting down” (PRP.2398-4, 3028-2, 2873-1, 3124-4, 3188-1)

AruL occurs after uN in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle and 2. Verbal Participle.

Relative Participle

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

459. UNTaruLiya ... “Had graced by eating” (PRP.2052-2)

Verbal Participle

460. UNTaruLi ... “Having graced by eating” (AT.2229-2)

AruL occurs after utai in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle and 2. Imperative.

Relative Participle

461. UtaittaruLum ... “(Had) graced by kicking” (PRP.2375-4)

Imperative

462. UtaittaruL “Grace by kicking” (PRP.2457-4)

AruL occurs after paNi in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Verbal Participle and 2. Imperative.

Verbal Participle

463. PaNintaruLi ... “Having graced by submitting” (PRP.2418-2, 3043-2)

Imperative

464. PaNintaruL ... “Grace by submitting” (PRP.2458-2, 3239-1)

AruL occurs after paay in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle and 2. Verbal Participle.

Relative Participle

465. PaayntaruLum ... “Had graced by leaping” (PRP.1192-1)

Verbal Participle

466. PaayntaruLi “Having graced by leaping” (KL.39-3)

AruL occurs after punai in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle and 2. Verbal Participle.

Relative Participle

467. PunaintaruLum “Had graced by wearing” (AT.2994-4)

Verbal Participle

468. PunaintaruLi “Having graced by wearing” (PRP.2241-3, 2904-3)

AruL occurs after poRu in two different morphological constructions.
They are 1. Verbal Participle and 2. Imperative.

Verbal Participle

469. PoRuttaruLi ... “Having graced by bearing with” (AT.2884-4)

Imperative

470. PoRuttaruL “Grace by bearing” (PRP.528-3, VB.3-3-58-4,
5-4-211-4, 5-4-212-1)

AruL occurs after makizh in two different morphological constructions.
They are 1. Relative Participle and 2. Verbal Participle.

Relative Participle

471. MakizhntaruLum ... “Had graced by being happy” (VB.5-4-203-4)

Verbal Participle

472. MakizhntaruLi “Having graced by being happy” (PRP.2396-4,
1153-3, 3873-2, 2974-4, 3980-4, SUT.165-2)

AruL occurs after ninai in two different morphological constructions.
They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Verbal Participle.

Finite Verb

473. NinaintaruLinaay ... “Will grace by (You)” (PRP.3417-2)

Verbal Participle

474. NinaintaruLi ... “Having graced by remembering” (NDP.2121-2,
AUT.160-1, AT.875-2, 876-2)

AruL occurs after VaLar in two different morphological constructions.
They are 1. Relative Participle and 2. Verbal Participle.

Relative Participle

475. VaLarntaruLum ... “Having graced by growing” (PRP.1950-4, 3151-2,

Verbal Participle

476. VaLarntaruLi “Having graced by growing” (PRP.1951-3)

AruL occurs after Vai in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle and 2. Infinitive.

Relative Participle

477. VaittaruLiya “Had graced by putting” (SUT.467-3)

Infinitive

478. VaittaruLa ... “To grace by putting” (PRP.3913-2, 4062-3)

The verb roots tiir and tuTai occur with Arul only once as finite verb.

479. TiirttaruLaayee ... “Grace by curing (You)” (NDP.1314-4)

480. TuTaitaruLinaan ... “Grace by wiping off (He)” (KAM.4-3-9-4)

The verb roots aRu, uyarttu, citai, cel, and pava occur with aruL only once as Relative Participle.

481. ARuttaruLum ... “Had graced by cutting” (AT.2271-3, 2273-2)

482. UyarttaruLum ... “Had graced by hoisting” (PRP.3195-1)

483. KumpiTTaruLum ... “Had graced by making obeisance with folding hands” (PRP.2012-2)

484. CenRaruLum “Had graced by going” (PRP.134-3)

485. CitaitaruLum ... “Had graced by smashing” (SUT.89-2)

486. PayantaruLum ... “Had graced by fearing” (PRP.1192-1)

The verb roots iNai, uNar, uka, kara, kala, kuzhai, kaTa, kuvi, kuLi, col, caar, ceyvi, poo, puNar, paar, puku, piTi, puuN, miiL, muni, naTa, viZhi and viTu occur with aruL once as verbal Participle.

487. iNaintaruLi ... “Having graced by joining” (PRP.3700-4)

488. uNarntaruLi ... “Having graced by realizing” (PRP.3230-4)

489. UkantaruLi ... “Having graced by being glad” (AT.873-2)

490. KarantaruLi.. “Having graced by hiding” (PRP.392-2, 1965-4)

491. KalantaruLi ... “Having graced by mixing” (AT.877-2, 956-2)

492. KuzhaittaruLi ... “Having graced by mixing” (PRP.1966-1)

493. KaTantaruLi ... “Having graced by passing through” (PRP.2523-1, 2526-1, 3030-3, 3797-3)

494. KuvittaruLi “Having graced by wishing with folded hands”

(PRP.2778-1, 2561-1, 3030-2, 3978-2)

495. KuLittaruLi ... “Having graced by bathing” (PRP.3049-2)
496. Colliyaruli ... “Having graced by telling” (VB.1-6-46-3)
497. CaarntaruLi ... “Having graced by depending upon” (PRP.2826-3)
498. CeyvittaruLi ... “Having caused to grace by doing” (PRP.3823-2)
499. TozhutaruLi ... “Having graced by worshipping” (PRP.2235-2)
500. PoontaruLi ... “Having graced by going” (PRP.2977-3,
3017-1, 3030-2,
3239-2, 3830-2)
501. PuNarntaruLi ... “Having graced by embracing” (PRP.3011-4)
502. PaarttaruLi ... “Having graced by seeing” (PRP.1788-2.1964-2)
503. PukuttaruLi ... “Having graced by entering” (PRP.2877-2,
2975-2, 3047-3, 3450-1)
504. PiTittaruLi ... “Having graced by holding” (PRP.3822-3, 4036-4)
505. PuuNTaruLi ... “Having graced by wearing” (SAT.1155-2)
506. MiiNTaruLi ... “Having graced by returning” (PRP.2003-2)
507. MunintaruLi ... “Having graced by becoming angry” (SAT.233-1)
508. NaTantaruLi ... “Having graced by walking” (PRP.1949-4, 2287-4)
509. VizhittaruLi ... “Having graced by opening the eyes” (VB.3-3-47-2)
510. ViTTaruLi ... “Having graced by leaving” (PRP.1343-3)

The verb roots avizh, iyambu, uva, eettu, koNar, cirri, ceppu, tiRa, pari and viTu occur with Arul only once as imperative.

511. AvizhttaruL ... “Grace of loosening” (AT.1543-2)
512. IyampiyaruL ... “Grace by telling” (SUT.475-2)
513. UvantaruL ... “Grace by being glad” (PRP.1147-2)
514. EettiyaruL ... “Grace by praising” (NDP.2752-2)
515. KoNarntaruL ... “Grace by bringing” (CC.1600-2)
516. CirittaruL ... “Grace by laughing” (PRP.2839-4)
517. CeppiyaruL ... “Grace by telling” (PRP.2839-4)
518. TiRamntaruL ... “Grace by opening” (AT.1172-4)
519. ParintaruL ... “Grace of sympathizing” (AT.1385-3)
520. ViTuttaruL ... “Grace of leaving” (PRP.2290-1)
521. ViTuttaruLka ... “Grace of leaving” (CC.2590-4)

The verb roots eri, caar, tozhu, malar and vilakku occur with aruL only once as infinitive.

522. ErittaruLa ... “To grace by burning” (PRP.475-4)
523. ErittaruLi ... “To grace by making to burn” (PRP.1604-3)
524. CaarntaruLa ... “To grace by depending upon” (PRP.2445-2)
525. TozhutaruLa ... “To grace by worshipping” (PRP.1559-3, 1893-1)
526. MalarntaruLa ... “To grace by becoming cheerful” (PRP.3703-4)
527. Vilakkiyarula ... “To grace by putting aside”

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

139

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

The verb root kaay occurs with Arul oooonly once as verbal noun.

528. KaayntaruLal ... “Grace by enraging” (PRP.2990-4)

The verb root ciiRu occurs with Arul only once as negative verb.

529. CiiRiaruLaatee ... “Grace by not becoming angrey (You)” (NDP.501-7)

Semantic point of view

When aruL as an auxiliary occurring after the verbal participle form of the main verb denotes benedictive meaning.

530. TiirttaruLaayee ... “Will grace by curing (You)” (NDP.11314-4)

Foot Notes

1. In the expressions “ezhuttu enappaTupa ...” “Those which are called as letters” (Tol.1-1) “ColenappaTupa ...” “Those which are called as words” (Tol.643-1) Where passivity is denoted by paTu when it is suffixed to the infinitive of the verb en “To say”. Though Caldwell observes this in his work he argues that passivity is not suppressed by regular inflectional suffixes and further says that “it is evident that this compound of paTu “To suffer” with an infinitive or noun of quality is rather a phrase than a passive voice. He also gives the forms veTkappaTTaan “He was ashamed off” denoting passivity. This is a wrong example. Agesthialingom (1969:p.2) has argued that PaTu in vekappaTu is only intransitive and not passive.
6. For more details see, Subramanya Sastri (1934:p.176) Subramanya Pillai (1939: p.137) and Devaneyappavanar (1945: p.117)
7. katavu – tiRa – nt – atu “The door opened”
tiNNai mezhuk – iR – Ru “The patio Smeared”
avan kolai – uN – T – aan “He died/ He experienced the death”
Which are cited by Caldwell and others clearly indicate that they interpreted the passive sentence as the one in which the term logical object in the passive construction undergoes/experiences the emotion/action. The logical object is used as a syntactic/grammatical term and not in the semantic sense. From the point of view of meaning, it is true thjat the deep structure object receive importance that is it is made to appear as undergoing/experiencing the action/emotion.
8. To avoid the laborious and monotonous way of listing the categories which are occurring in different morphological construction the verbal

construction are arranged on the basis of the occurrence of their morphological basis, that is, the verbs, occur in more number of morphological constructions are described first and the order is followed in the decending way.

9. In the whole data this is the only available example.
10. It is quoted as such from the text and the abbreviations are not explained.

CHAPTER VII

ASPECTUAL AUXILIARY

7.0 Introduction

This chapter deals with the aspectual auxiliary. It also discusses various theoretical frame works and the treatment of aspect by various scholars.

The Tamil aspectual system presents a number of problems which have been examined in the recent literatures as well as a little extent in the traditional treatises under verbal aspects. But no where it is overtly talked about in the traditional works.

A few of the recent works treat the problem in a satisfactory way. Pope is the first person among the foreign grammarians who have written grammars for the Tamil language mentions and treats the Tamil aspects in an appreciable manner. Pope (1859:pp.177-184) in his grammar of the colloquial dialect of Tamil explains and illustrates the aspect markers. The aspect markers which are also main verbs like other auxiliaries add new semantic nuances when appended with other verbs. Pope calls the aspects as “auxiliaries or “roots”. He discusses briefly the verb *pooTu* “To put” as an aspectual auxiliary which he acknowledges as having the “Malevolent” nuance when added to another verb. For example *camaaccaaram ezhutippooTTaan* “He wrote off the news”. Pope mentions *vay* “To place”, *viTu* “To leave”, *koL(Lu)* “To obtain”, *iTu* “To place”, *aTi* “To beat” and *aaTu* “To move” “To dance” also as aspectual auxiliaries and talks about them with same details.

Arden again a foreigner (1891: pp.265-85) treats *iru* as an aspectual auxiliary when annexed with the main verb. It gives the meaning “Completive” to the main verb and hence to be treated as perfect tense marker. He gives also the durative use of *iru*. For example, *oru kuyavan caTTikaL ceytu viRRu jiiivanam paNNikkoNTiruntaan* “A certain potter was leading his life by making and selling the pots and pans”.

Arden mentions *paTu* “To suffer”, *poo* “To go” and *aaku* “to become” which are used idiomatically as aspectual auxiliaries. He further innumerates *viTu* “To leave”, *pooTu* “To put”, *vay* “To put”, *vaa* “To come” and *poo* “To go” as auxiliaries either as idioms or as aspectual forms intensify the meaning of the main verbs and they appended. He explains the types of intensity obtained by adding the respective auxiliaries citing illustrations for all of the auxiliaries except *pooTu*.

Arden (1891: pp.282-284) further adds that the verbs *viTu* “To leave” and *pooTu* “To put” when added as the verbal participles of the main verbs intensify

the meaning. The force of them may generally be expressed by the English adverb. For example *pinup avanai anuppiviTTeen* “Afterwards I sent him away”. The verb *vai* “To put” is also used in some what the same manner. For example *atraik kaTTivaittaaan* “He tied it up”. The verb *vaa* “To come”, when added to the verbal participle of the main verb intensifies its meaning by giving to it the “force of continuity”. For example, *oruvan raajaavukku aaruTam colloid aneka vekumaanankalaip peRRukkoNTu vantaan* “A certain man used to get many presents by sooth saying to the king”. The verb *poo* “To go” when added to the verbal participle of another verb intensifies the meaning by giving to it the “Force of completeness”. For example *atu vaaTippooyiRRu* “It is withered away”; *iRantu poonaal* “She died”.

Arden mentions that the auxiliary verb *aaku* “To become” is sometimes affixed to the verbal participle of another verb to express the meaning “Completion”. For example, *niinkaL connatellaam ceytaaiRRu* “All that you said has been done”

Jespersen (1924: PP.286-89), in his philosophy of grammar discusses the aspect. He says that the previous authors who are dealing the grammar have made the four fold classification of the aspects and they were not distinguished the four possible expressions of the aspects. But he made the distinctions as i) the ordinary meaning of the verb itself, ii) the occasional meaning of the verb as occasioned by context or situation, iii) derivative suffix and iv) a tense form.

Jespersen elaborates this classification into seven which enumerate the following characteristics of the functions of the aspect.

- i) The tempo-distinction between aorist and the imperative, this affects (independently of the signification of the verb itself) the tense-form in some languages.
- ii) The distinction between conclusive and the non-conclusive verbs.
- iii) The distinction between durative or permanent and punctual or transitory.
- iv) The distinction between finished and unfinished.
- v) The distinction between what takes place only once and repeated or habitual action of happening.
- vi) The distinction between stability and change.
- vii) The distinction according to the implication or non-implication of a result.

Except Schiffman no other person has so far dealt with this aspect in Tamil. Even Schiffman talks about the aspect markers (Schiffman: 1969 p.14), but does not talk anything about the types of auxiliaries and their functions.

As a general definition, aspect can be viewed from the speaker's point of view as the one referring to an internal temporal constituent of a situation.

Auxiliaries in the old and the middle Tamil texts which denote aspects are of two types. The first type refers to the time whereas the second type refers to the speaker's attitude. These two characteristics of the aspect are referred to an aspect T and aspects respectively. That is, the aspect T is referring to the time and the aspect S is referring to the speaker's attitude.

There is fairly a good number of aspect markers giving separate semantic nuances regarding the temporal aspects as well as the speaker's attitude.

7.1 Aspect T

Following are the auxiliaries referring temporal aspect that is aspect T.

Iru "To remain" koNTiru "To be possessing" iTu "To place" and uRu "To suffer". These aspect T auxiliaries except uRu which occurs after the verbal noun of the main verb occur after the verbal participle form of the main verb.

7.1.1 Iru

Syntactic point of view

Iru as an auxiliary is observed to be suffixed with the verbal participle form of the main verbs.

1. Aavi kaattiruppeenee ... "Will preserved (my) life I myself" (NDP.579-4)

In the above example iru is annexed with the verbal participle form of the main verb kaa "To preserve".

Possible Combinations

In the data considered for the analysis iru as an auxiliary, occurs after the following verbs.

aTai "To obtain", aRi "To know", aRu "To cut", "To remove" aNi "To put/to wear", aNNittiTu "To become cheerful" amar "To sit" ayar "To eat" icai "To accept", amai "to make", aLi "To give", ancu "To be afraid of", avi "To put off (light)", aaku "To become" aar "To fill", ikazh "To abuse", ira "To take pity off" iLai "To become weak", iNai "To join", kazhaRRu "To loosen", kaTTu "To tie" kaaN "To see" izhai "To do", eNnu "To think", eytu "To obtain", ezhu "To

get up”, eettu “To praise”, ozhi “To destroy” oLi “To hide”, uka “To be gald”, uTuttu “To wear”, uN “To eat”, uNar “To realize”, uRu “To reach” uRanku “To sleep” uruku “To melt”, urai “To tell”, uLa “To wear/to suffer” uva “To be happy”, uy “To live”, uuTu “To make love quarrel” kala “To mix”, kaa “To proitect/to preserve”, kaatali “To make love”, kiTa “To place/to lie”, kuLir “To become cold”, kuvi “To fold”, kuni “To bend”, kuuTu “To join”, keTu “To destroy/to spoil”, keel “To hear”, koTu “To give”, caar “To depend upon”, caay “To lean/to bend”, cinti “To think”, Cuma “To carry”, ceer “To reach”, ceRi “To be dense”, cel; “To go”, cey “To do”, col “To tell”, coor “To become tired”, tari “To wear”, takku “To stay as remaining after a struggle”, poRu “to bear”, taankuj “to bear”, tuNi “to be bold”, tuRa “To give up”, tozhu “To worship”, tool “To defeat”/”to be defeated”, toonRu “To appear”, tolai “To defeat”, paTu “To suffer”, paNi “To worship”, para “To be spread”, parappu “To spread”, payil “To practice”, paar “To see”, paavi “To pretend”, piri “To separate”, pizhai “To live”, puNar “To join”/To coulet”, puri “To do”:, puku “To enter”, pey “To pour”, peRu “To give birth”, peeNu “To protect”, poo “To go”, maRai “To become invisible”, makizh “To be happy”, mannu “To live”, maaRRu “To change”, maRa “To forget”, malai “To observe”, maantu “To drink”, muTi “To finish”, muYAL “To try”, meey “To grace”, naya “To desire”, ninai “To contemplate”, nilavu “To be prevalent”, nicci “To think”, niinku “To go away”, nukar “To smell/to enjoy”, nookku “To see”, vali “To drag”, vaLar “To grow”, vai “To put”, vaa “To come”, vaazh “To life”, vaaTu “To become sad”, viTu “To leave”, viri “To blossom”, vizhu “Too fell down”.

Possible verbal constructions

Iru occurs after koL in six different morphological constructions. They are

1. Finite Verb, 2. Relative Participle, 3. Verbal Participle, 4. Infinitive, 5. Participial Noun and 6. Verbal Noun.

Finite Verb

2. VeeTam koNTiruntaar ... “Had disguised (they)” (PRP.3311-3)

Relative Participle

3. KoNTirunta ... “Had gotten” (KL.92-19, CC.1139-4, PRP.3464-1, KAM.6-30-66-2, SUT.909-4)

Verbal Participle

4. KoNTiruntu ... “Had ben gotten” (CC.200-4)

Infinitive

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

145

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

5. KoNTiruppa ... “To have got” (CC.2072-4, UK.1-56-167)

Participial Noun

6. KoNTiruppaal ... “(Who) had got she” (CM.9-40)

Verbal Noun

7. KoNTiruttal ... “The act of having got” (CC.1973-2)

Iru occurs after paTu in six different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Relative Participle, 3. Verbal Participle, 4. Participial Noun 5. Verbal Noun and 6. Conditional Verbal Participle.

Finite Verb

8. PaTTiruntaan ... “Had suffered (He)” (CC.713-1)

Relative Participle

9. PaTTirunta ... “(Had) suffered” (NDP.3523-4)

Verbal Participle

10. PaTTiruntu ... “Had been suffered” (CC.2862-1)

Participial Noun

11. PaTTiruntaar ... “He who had suffered” (KL. 120-12)

Verbal Noun

12. PaTTiruppatu ... “(Which) has suffered that” (SUT.789-4)

Conditional Verbal Participle

13. PaTTirukkinum ... “If had suffered” (SUT.107-1)

Iru occurs after ninai in six different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Relative Participle, 3. Verbal Participle, 4. Infinitive, 5. Participial Noun and 6. Negative Conditional Verbal Participle.

Finite Verb

14. Ninaintiruntaal ... “Had contemplated her” (CC.1658-4)

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

Relative Participle

15. Ninaintirunta “Had contemplated” (CC.1703-3)
16. Ninaintirukkum ... “Will have contemplated” (KL.63-3, 65-3)

Verbal Participle

17. Ninaittiruntu ... “Had been contemplated” (CC.707-4, NDP.470-4)

Infinitive

18. Ninaintirukka ... “To have had contemplated” (SUT.671-3)

Participial Noun

19. Ninaintirunteen ... “Who had contemplated (I)” (AT.198-1, 1234-3)

Negative Conditional Verbal Participle

20. Ninaiyaatiruntaalum “If did not have contemplated” (SUT.211-1)

Iru occurs after azhu in four different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Verbal Participle, 3. Infinitive and 4. Conditional Verbal Participle.

Finite Verb

21. Ezhuntiruntaan ... “Had got up (Him)” (CC.3024-4, CM.19-16, PRP.1473-4)

Verbal Participle

22. Ezhuntiruntu ... “Had been got up” (NDP.812-4)

Infinitive

23. Ezhuntiruppa “To have had got up” (CC.1810-3)

Conditional Verbal Participle

24. Ezhuntiruppin ... “If had got up” (CC.2942-2)

Iru occurs after KaaN in four different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle, 2. Infinitive 3. Verbal Noun and 4. Negative Verbal Noun.

Relative Participle

25. KaNTirunta ... “Had seen” (SUT.87-3)

Infinitive

26. KaNTirukka ... “To have had seen” (SUT.2713-4)

Verbal Noun

27. KaNTiruntatu ... “(Which) had seen that” (CC.2421-4)

Negative Verbal Noun

28. KaaNaatirupatu “(Which) had not seen that” (NDP,3714-3)

Iru occurs after Cey in four different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Infinitive 3. Verbal Noun and 4. Conditional Verbal Participle.

Finite Verb

29. Ceytiruntaar ... “Had done (He)” (PRP.1477-4)

Infinitive

30. Ceytirukka ... “To have had done” (SUT.677-1)

Verbal Noun

31. CeytiTTirupatu ... “(Which) had done that” (SUT.1833-4)

Conditional Verbal Participle

32. Ceytiruttiyeel ... “If (You) had been done” (KAM.6-14-254-3)

Iru occurs after Vaa in four different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Relative Participle 3. Participial Noun and 4. Verbal Noun.

Finite Verb

33. Vantirunteen ... “Had come (I)” (CM.11-56)

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

Relative Participle

34. Vantirunta ... “(Had) come” (CC.155-4, PRP.390-2)
35. Vantirukkum ... “Will have come” (AK.97-7, 106-4)

Participial Noun

36. Vantiruntoon ... “(He) who had come” CM.11-31)

Verbal Noun

37. Vantiruntatu ... “(Which) had come that” (CC.2400-4)

Iru occurs after ARi in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Verbal Participle, 2. Negative Verbal Participle and 3. Negative Participial Noun.

Verbal Participle

38. ARintiruntu ... (KAM.6-6-37-2)

Negative Verbal Participle

39. ARiyaatiruntu ... “Had not been known” (NDP.1561-3)

Negative Participial Noun

40. ARiyaatirunteen ... “(He) who had not known” (UK.7-34-60)

Iru occurs after iLai in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Participial Noun and 3. Verbal Noun.

Finite Verb

41. ILaittiruntoor ... “Had become weak (He)” (KAM.6-30-108-3)

Participial Noun

42. ILaittirunteen “(I) who had become weak” (NDP>459-2)

Verbal Noun

43. ILaittiruntatu ... “(Which) had become weak” (PRP.1195-2)

Iru occurs after ENNu in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Verbal Participle and 3. Participial Noun.

Finite Verb

44. ENNiyiruntanan ... (He) had thought” (KAM.6-18-215-4)

Verbal Participle

45. ENNiyiruntu ... “Had been thought” (SUT.105-1)

Participial Noun

46. ENNiyiruntavar ... “(He) who had thought “ (SUT.794-4)

Iru occurs after Kuvi in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Relative Participle and 3. Verbal Participle.

Finite Verb

47. Kuvintirukkum ... “(It) would have got folded/converged” (CC.239-4)

Relative Participle

48. Kuvintirunta ... “(Had) folded” (KAM.1-5-11-3)

Verbal Participle

49. Kuvintiruntu ... “Had been got folded” (VB.6-10-4-2)

Iru occurs after KeeL in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Relative Participle and 3. Verbal Participle.

Finite Verb

50. KeeTTirunteen (I) had heard” (NDP.1782-4)

Relative Participle

51. KeeTTirunta ... “Had heard” (VB.7-13-242-2)

Verbal Participle

52. KeeTTiruntu ... “Had been heard” (NDP.1225-3)

Iru occurs after TuRa in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle, 2. Infinitive and 3. Participial Noun.

Relative Participle

53. TuRantirunta .. “Had given up worldly pleasure” (CM.p.1)

Infinitive

54. TuRantiruppa ... “To have had given up worldly pleasure” (CC.3055-2)

Participial Noun

55. TuRantiruppaanai ... “(He) who has given up worldly pleasures”
(SUT.574-3)

Iru occurs after marai in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle, 2. Verbal Participle and 3. Verbal Noun.

Relative Participle

56. Maraintirunta ... “Had become invisible” (UK.1-39-35)

Verbal Participle

57. Maraintiruntu ... “Had become invisible” (CC.1806-2, 1809-2)

Verbal Noun

58. Maraintiruttal ... “That the act of being invisible” (UK.3-13-4)

Iru occurs after Amar in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Infinitive.

Finite Verb

59. Amarntiruntaar ... “Having got accommodated (He)” (PRP.1690-4,
1692-4, 2768-4, 3421-4, 3700-4)

Infinitive

60. Amarntiruppa ... “To have had accommodated” (CC.651-1)

Iru occurs after Aar in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Relative Participle.

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

151

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

Finite Verb

61. Aarntirukka “Will enjoy you” (PRP.4654-4)

Relative Participle

62. Aarntirunta ... “(Had) filled” (CC.2350-1)

Iru occurs after Ozhi in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Verbal Participle.

Finite Verb

63. Ozhittiruntaar ... “Had destroyed (Him)” (PRP.809-4)

Verbal Participle

64. Ozhittiruntu ... “Had been destroyed” (NDP.1918-2)

Iru occurs after uRu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Participle Noun.

Finite Verb

65. URRiruntaan ... “Had reached (Him)” (CC.1966-4)

ParticipleNoun

66. URRirunteen “(I) who had reached” (NDP.617-2)

Iru occurs after UN in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle and 2. Participle Noun.

Relative Participle

67. UNTirunta “(Had) eaten” (KAM.3-7-105-2)

Participle Noun

68. UNTiruntaan ... “(He) who had eaten” (NDP.1914-4)

Iru occurs after Urai in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Negative Finite verb and 2. Relative Participle.

Negative Finite verb

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

152

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

69. Uraikkaatirunteen ... “Had not said (I)” (NDP.1786-4)

Relative Participle

70. Uraittirunta ... “Had said” (PRP.2592-4)

Iru occurs after KoTu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Negative Verbal Noun and 2. Negative Conditional Verbal Noun.

Negative Verbal Noun

71. KooTaatiruppatu ... “(which) has not given that” (VB.4-3-37-4)

Negative Conditional Verbal Noun

72. KooTaatiruttalaal ... “If does not have given” (VB.5-4-7-3)

Iru occurs after cinti in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Participial Noun.

Finite Verb

73. CintittirukkinRaay ... “Have contemplated (You)” (KAM.6-17-272-1)

Participial Noun

74. Cintittiruppor ... “(They) who have contemplated” (NDP.3548-3)

Iru occurs after cuma in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Verbal Participle and 2. Verbal Noun.

Verbal Participle

75. Cumantiruntu ... “Had been bore as burden” (KAM>2348-2)

Verbal Noun

76. Cumantiruppatu ... “(Which) had bore as a burden that” (CC.1706-4)

Iru occurs after ceer in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Relative Participle.

Finite Verb

77. Ceerntiruntaan “(He) had been with” (CC.1155-4, AT.3056-3)

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

153

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

Relative Participle

78. Ceerntirunta ... “Had been with” (AT.2422-3)

Iru occurs after TiraL in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Infinitive.

Finite Verb

79. TiraNTiruntatu ... “Had accumulated” (CC.3054-2)

Infinitive

80. TiraNTirukka ... “To have had accumulated” (VB.5-4-135-2)

Iru occurs after Tuyil in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Negative Finite Verb and 2. Negative Verbal Participle.

Negative Finite Verb

81. Tuyilaatiruppeen ... “Would not have slept (I)” (NDP>1788-2, 1791-2)

Negative Verbal Participle

82. Tuilaatiruntu ... “Had been not slept” (NDP.1774-2)

Iru occurs after PaNi in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Relative Participle.

Finite Verb

83. PaNintiruntaar ... “(He) had worshipped” (PRP.2389-4)

Relative Participle

84. PaNintirunta ... “(Had) worshipped” (CC.3025-2)

Iru occurs after Poo in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Verbal Participle and 2. Imperative.

Verbal Participle

85. Poontiruntu ... “Had been gone” (CC.1750-3)

Imperative

86. Poontirukka ... “To have been gone” (CC.1704-3)

Iru occurs after Makizh in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Relative Participle.

Finite Verb

87. Makizhntirutiliroo ... “Will you have not been happy” (CC.2085-1)

Relative Participle

88. Makizhntirunta ... “(Had) been happy” (VB.3-2-157-2)

Iru occurs after Naya in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle and 2. Verbal Noun.

Relative Participle

89. Nayantirunta ... “(Had) desired” (KL.76-21)

Verbal Noun

90. Nayantiruntatu ... “(Which) has desired that” (KL.44-7)

Iru occurs after Nookku in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Relative Participle.

Finite Verb

91. Nookkiruntanan ... “Had noticed (He)” (CC.1170-4)

Relative Participle

92. Nookkiyirunta ... “(Had) expected” (PRP.1573-1, UK.1-42-108)

Iru occurs after Vaazh in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Negative Verbal Participle.

Finite Verb

93. Vaazhntirunteen ... “(I) had lived” (NDP.249-2)

Negative Verbal Participle

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

94. Vaazhaatiruntu ... “Had been not lived”

Iru occurs after ViTu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Relative Participle.

Finite Verb

95. ViTTirunteen ... “(I) had left” (PRP.3667-3, SUT.595-5)

Relative Participle

96. ViTTirunta ... “(had) left” (KAM.1-12-54-4)

The verb roots aNNittiTu, aay, icai, uTuttu, uka, uy, uruku, uzha, uuTu, eytu, keTu, kaa, caar, caay, coor, tozhu, taanku, tooRRu, paavi, peeNu, puri, mannu, maantu, maRa, naNnu, nici, vaaTu, vali, vaLar and vizhu occur with iru only once as finite verb.

97. ANNittiTTiruntatee ... “Oh! Had become cheerful (it)” (AT.2242-3)
98. Aayniruntaay ... “Hadbecome (You)” (NDP.1196-4)
99. Icaintiruntaar ... “Had accepted (He)” (PRP.1369-4)
100. UTuttiruntaay ... “Had worn (You)” (SUT.842-3)
101. Ukantirunteen ... “Had been glad (I)” (SUT.1573-2)
102. Uyntirunteen ... “Had lived (I)” (NDP.717-4)
103. Urukiyiruppan ... “Has got melted heat” (NDP.2079-8)
104. Uzhantruttum ... “Had suffered (Us)” (CC.2511-1)
105. UuTiyiruppeen “Would have been made love quarrel” (KL.15-19, 75-19)
106. Eytiruntanan ... “Had obtained (He)” (PRP.1755-1)
107. KeTuttiruntaay ... “(You) had spoiled” (AT.842-2)
108. Kaattiruppeenee ... “Will have been preserving (My) life I myself”
(NDP.579-4)
109. Caantiruntatee ... “Had depended upon (It)” (CC.2490-2)
110. Caayntiruntaan ... “Had become tired (He)” (KAM.3-8-126-33)
111. TozhutiruntaaL ... “She had worshipped” (CC.1784-4)
112. Taankiyiruntaan ... “He had borne” (CC.1803-3)
113. Coorntiruntanan ... “Had become tired (He)” (CC.2197-1)
114. TooRRiyiruntanaLee ... “Had been defeated (She)” (CC.735-4)
115. TuNintiruntaaL ... “Had become bold (She)” PRP.3481-4)
116. Takkiruntaar ... “Had stayed as the remaining (He)” (SAT.1905-4)
117. Pizhaittiruntaan ... “(He) had lived” PRP.1367-2)
118. Pirintirukkeen ... “(I) has been living separated” (SUT.518-4)
119. PaTuttiruntaay ... “(You) had laid” (SUT.842-4)
120. Paavittiruntaay ... “(You) had protended” (AT.390-4)
121. PeeNiyirupparee ... “(They) have done only” (AT.390-4)

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

156

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

122. Purintirunteen ... “(I) had done” (NDP.643-4)
123. Manniyirupparee ... “(They) had lived” (NDP.127-4)
124. Maantiyiruppar ... “(They) have drunk” (NDP.3832-1)
125. MaRantiruntaar ... “(He) had forgotton” KL.38-48)
126. NaNNiyiruntaar ... “(They) had reached” (CC.1570-3)
127. Niccittirunteen ... “(He) had thought” NDP.3110-4)
128. VaaTiyiruntaan ... “(He) had become sad” (CC.516-4)
129. Valittiruntaan ... “(He) had dragged” (CC.515-4)
130. VaLarntiruppaar ... “(They) would have been grown”
131. Vizhuntiruppaar ... “Would have fallen”

The verb roots aRu, azhittiTu, kaTTu, kazhaRRu, ceRi, para, pey, peRu, payil, muyal, meey, malai, nukar and viri occur with iru only once as relative participle.

132. ARuttirunta ... “(Had) removed” (AT.2242-3)
133. AzhittiTTirunta ... “(Had) destroyed” (AT.2434-1)
134. KaTTiyirunta ... “(Had) tied” (AT.2470-2)
135. KazhanRirunta ... “(Had) loosened” (CC.2809-3)
136. CeRintirunta ... “(Had) become dense” (AK.44-3)
137. Parantirunta ... “(Had) spreaded” (CC.541-2)
138. Peytirunta ... “(Had) been poured” (CC.231-4)
139. Poruttirunta ... “(Had) borne” (AT.2242-1)
140. PayinRirukkum ... “(Had) practiced” (AT.2537-3)
141. MuyanRirukkum ... “(Had) tried” (SUT.879-4)
142. Meeyntirunta ... “(Had) graced” (SUT.1061-2)
143. Malaintirunta ... “(Had) observed” (KL.129-5)
144. Nukarntiorunta ... “(Had) enjoyed” (KAM.6-2-13-4)
145. Virittirunta ... “(Had) blossomed” (CC.171-4)

The verb roots ira, kala, kuLir, kiTa, kuuTu, cel, poo, and puNar occur with iru once each as verbal participle.

146. Irankiyiruntu ... “Had been taken pity off” (SUT.920-3)
147. Kalantiruntu ... “Had been mixed” (SUT.2713-3)
148. KuLirntiruntu ... “Had become cool” (AT.309-3)
149. KiTantiruntu ... “Had been laid” (NDP.461-1)
150. KuuTiyiruntu ... “Had been joined” (NDP.500-4)
151. CenRiruntu ... “Had been gone” (PRP.3376-4)
152. Pooyiruntu ... “Had been gone” (NDP.2646-4)
153. PuNarntiruntu ... “had been copulated” (Kl.92-86)

The verb roots uN, koy< tuyanku, tolai, tari and tikazh occur with iru only once as participial noun.

154. UNTiruntaan ... “(Who) had eaten he” (NDP.1914-4)
 155. Koytiruntaanai ... “(Who) had picked he” (KAM.1-15-18-2)
 156. Tuyankiiyiruntaar ... “(Who) had suffered he” (KL.92-5)
 157. Tolaintiruntaar ... “(Who) had been defeated he” (KL.120-14)
 158. Tarittiruppaar ... “(Who) had worn he” (NDP.1283-2)
 159. Tikazhtiruntavan ... “(Who) had become glorious he” (SAT.3122-2)

The verb roots ikazh, ozhi, uva, kuni, nilavu and maRai occur with iru only once as verbal noun.

160. Ikazhtiruppatu ... “(Which) has abused that” (CC.2555-4)
 161. Ozhintiruttal ... “(Which) has destroyed that” (AK.157-4)
 162. Uvantiruntatu ... “(Which) had become happy that” (CC.705-6)
 163. Kunintirutatu ... “(Which) had bent that” (CC.1011-4)
 164. Nilaaviyiruppatu ... “(Which) has been prevalent that” (SUT.1075-2)
 165. Maraintiruttal ... “(Which) has hidden that” (UK.3-1, 3-4)

The verb roots avi, ayar, kaatali and parappu occur with iru only once as infinitive.

166. Avintiruppa ... “To have had become put off (light)” (CC.3053-3)
 167. Ayarntiruppa ... “To have had eaten” (VB.5-25-5-2)
 168. Kaatalittiruppa ... “To have had loved” (CC.2506-2)
 169. Parappiyiruppa ... “To have had appeared” (CC.919-1)

The verb roots amai, uRanku and piri occur with iru only once as negative finite verb.

170. Amaiyaatirupparee ... “Have not stayed (they)” (NDP.3227-3)
 171. URankaatirunteen ... “(I) had not slept” (NDP>1786-6)
 172. Piriyaatiruppar ... “have not separated from they” (NDP.472-4)

The verb roots aruL, cel and niinkum occur with iru only once as negative relative Participle.

173. ArulaatirukkinRa ... “(Have) not graced”
 174. Cellaatirukkum ... “(Has) not gone”: UK.153-171)
 175. Niinkaaturunta ... “(Had) not gone away” (NDP.1329-1)

The verb root uNar occurs with iru as a negative participle noun.

176. UNaraatiruntoon ... “(Who) had not realized (I)” (CM.29-5-2)

The verb roots col and muTi occur with iru as conditional verbal participle.

177. Collaatiruppaanaakil ... “If I would not have been said” (KL.75-15)
 178. MuTiyaattirukkin ... “If it would not have finished” (VB.5-4-232-3)
 The verb root ancū occurs with iru only once as Negative Infinitive.
179. Ancaatirukka ... “To have had not feared” (NDP.3401-4)
 The verb root kaaN occurs with iru only once as Negative Verbal Noun.
180. KaaNaatiruppatu “(Which) has not seen that” (NDP.3714-2)

Double Auxiliary

Whenever the perfect meaning is wanted to be intensified iru may be prefixed by iTu. This form iTu with iru constitute the structure iTTiru which does not add any significant to the verb except intensifying the meaning perfect.

When iTu is added to the construction ceytiru the verbal structure ceytiTTiru will be obtained which will give the same meaning as ceytiry except adding intensifying the perfectness of the tense. That means the degree of perfectness is increased there by adding certainty of tense by iTu as another auxiliary. Similarly all the other verbs when added iTu will get intensified certainty to the tense.

Semantic Point of view

Iru as an auxiliary is observed to be suffixed with the verbal participle form of the main verb iru being an auxiliary meaning denoting perfect aspect, relates two time points that is, a succeeding situation to its preceding state. The perfect aspect when iru shows in relation to its tense can be classified as i) Present perfect ii) Past perfect and iii) Future perfect.

181. Pirintirukkeen ... “Has been living separated(I)” (SUT.518-4)
 182. Vantirunteen ... “Had come (I)” (CM.11-56)
 183. Kaattiruppeenee ... “Will have preserved (My) life myself” (NDP.579-4)

In the above sentence the auxiliary iru indicates present perfect, past perfect and future perfect respectively.

Present Perfect

Comrie (1978: P.52) says that “the present perfect expresses a relation between two time points on the one hand the time of the state resulting from a prior situation, and on the other the time of that prior situation”.

Present perfect is formed by the combination of the past participle form of the main or the preceding verb and the present tense form of the auxiliary verb

iru. It relates a present situation with the action prior to its earlier situation. Thus the past participle form of the main verb implies that the action occurred in the relatively past period of the present period in the time continuum referred by the auxiliary resulting that the action being a past event in the present tense.

184. Pirintirukkeen ... “Has been living separated (I)” (SUT.518-4)

In the above sentence the auxiliary iru indicates present perfect and the main verb piri is in its participial form.

Past Perfect

Corder (1968) says that “the past perfect tense is used for an action which has already taken place before another action which took place in the past”. Zendvoert (1975: p.63) says that “the past perfect tense represents the shifting back of the past tense”.

Past perfect is formed by the combination participle form of the main verb and the past tense form of the auxiliary verb iru. The past perfect denotes an action or event occurred in the past or to be more explicit, prior to the time referred.

185. Vantirunteen ... “Had come (I)” (CM.11-56)

In the above sentence the auxiliary iru indicates the past perfect and the main verb vaa in its participial form.

Future Perfect

When the auxiliary iru relates a prior action in the future in relation to the time referring to the action is called future perfect. It is expressed by the future tense form of iru suffixed with the past participle form of the main verb.

186. Kaattiruppeenee “Will have preserved (My) life I myself (NDP.579-4)

In the above sentence the auxiliary iru denotes future perfect. It occurs in a situation where its preceding event will be taken place before the time referred.

7.1.2 KoNTiru

Syntactic Point of view

KoNTiru is a combination of two verbs koL and iru. These two when joined and acts as an auxiliary denoting the progressive characteristic of the action denoted by the main verb.

187. KavvikkoNTiruntana ... “Were holding with mouth (they)” (CC.65-2)

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

160

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

Possible Combinations

In the data considered for the analysis koNTiru as an auxiliary occurs after the following verbs kavvu “To hold with mouth” poRu “To bear” Tazhuvu “To embrace” vaku “To divide” and vaLai “To surround”

Possible verbal Combinations

The verb roots kavvu, vaku and vaLai occur with koNTiru and each once only as finite verb.

188. KavvikkoNTiruntana ... “Were holding with mouth (they)” (CC.65-2)
189. VakuttukkoNTirunteen.. “Was separating (I)” (NDP.437-2)
190. VaLaittukkoNTirunteen ... “Was surrounding (I)” (At.206-2)

The verb roots tazhuvu occurs with koNTiru only once as relative Participle.

191. TazhuvilloNTirunta ... “Was embracing” (PRP.3342-2)

The verb root poRu occurs with koNTiru only once as conditional Verbal Participle.

192. PoRuttukkoNTiruntaal ... “If was bearing” (NDP.1614-3)

Semantic point of view

KoNTiru as an auxiliary is annexed with the verbal participle form of main verbs and it denotes the progressive meaning.

193. VaLaittukkoNTirunteen ... “Was surrounding (I)” (AT.206-2)

Tense

KoNTiru as an auxiliary will potentially be exemplified in the three tenses namely present, past and future. That is, present continuous, past continuous and future continuous. But the data considered for the present analysis contain only past continuous tense.

194. VakuttukkoNTirunteen ... “Was separating (I)” (NDP.437-2)
- 7.1.3 ITu

Syntactic point of view

ITu as an auxiliary is observed to be suffixed with the verbal participle form of the main verbs.

196. AaNiTum ... “Will rule (he) “ (NDP.305-4, 940-3) (Expresses certainty)

In the above example iTu is annexed with the verbal participle form of the verb aaL “To rule”

Possible combinations

In the data considered for the analysis iTu as an auxiliary occurs after the following verbs.

Akal “To leave” acai “To move” aTai “To reach”, “To be filled with”, aTanku “To obey”/“To be subdued”< aTakku “To control”, aTi :To sport” (Like ball), aRu :To cut”, aticayi “To wonder”/ “To surprised”, aRi :To know”, ari “To cut”/”To nip”, aRai “To slap”/”To beat”, ayar “To eat”, aTar “To kill”, aria “To graind”, aNai “To embrace”, azhai “To call”, alaRu “To cry”, avatari “To take birth” (Holy and noble person), ancu “To fear”, azhi “To destroy”, aLi “To give, avil “To untie”, azhu “To cry loudly”, aNi “To wear”, aLa “To measure”, amar “To sit”, amai “To build”, azhuntu “To sink”/:To be immersed”, amukku “To crush”/”To prose”, aar “To become full”, aaL “To rule”,aaRu “To be appeared”, icai “to accept”, ikazh “To abuse”, izha “To lose”, ilai “To grow lean” Izhi “To abuse”, iTa “To be broken into” iTu “To place, iTi “To thunder”, iyaRRu “To buid”, iraincu “To worship”, irai “To cry outz”, iRa “To die”, ii “To give”, iir “To drag”, uka “To be glad”, uku “To fall”, uku “To pine away”, utai “To kick”, uRu “To reach”, uunRu “To fix (pole)”, uTai “To break”, Uti “To rise”, uRanku “To sleep”, uy “To live”, uruku “To melt”, uruvu “To pierce”, uN “To eat”, urai “To say” ulappu “To spoil”, uva “To suffer”, uLai “Tosuffer”, umizh “To spit”, uuRu “To sapring” eRi “To throw”, eri “To burn”, wzhuppu “To cause or help to rise”, encu “To be left behind”, eytu “To obtain”, eTu “To take”, eeku “To go”, eeRRu “To worship”, eentu :To receive with the hands”, eenku “To long for”, eettu “To worship”, oTi “To break”, oruvu “To abndon, to renounce”, oruppaTuttu “To make to be with”, eeRu “To rise”, oluku “To be submissive”, onRu “To unite”, ozhi “To destroy” oLi “To hide”, ooTu “To run”, oonku “To be abundant”, ooTTu “To cause to run”, kalanku “To be confused” “Tpo feart”, kazhi “To pass”, kali “To rejoice”, kaTi “To exclude”, “To discard”, kaTTu “To tie”, kanRu “To feel”, kaLai “To remove”, kala “To mix”, kaRanku “To sound”, kalul “To weep”, kaTa “To pass”, kara “To hide”, kaTai “To churn”, kakku “To vomit”, karutu “To intend”, kavara “To get control off”, kaaTTu “To show”, kaatali “To love:, kaaN “To see”, kaa “To protect”, kiLLu “To pinch”, kiTa “To lie”, KiLai “To romify”, “To branch out”, kiiRu “To tear” kuTi :To drink”, kuLi “To bath”, kuttu “To strike with first”, kuvi “To fold hands”, kuRai “To reduce”, kulai “To discourage”, kumai “To destroy”, kuzhai “To melt”, kuzhaRu “To babble”, kuRuku “To reach”, kuTai “To scoop”, kuuTu “To be possible”, kuuRu “To tell”, kuur “To be abundant”, kuucu “To be shy”, keTu “To spoil”, keel “To

ask”, koti “To be distressed”, koppuLi “To discharge”, koNar “To bring”, koTu “To give”, koTTu “To empty”, kol “To kill”, koL “to have”, koLuttu “To burn” koY “To pluck”, kozhi “To waft ashore”, cari “To lean”, camai “To create”, cali “To move” caaRRu “To make public announcement” cintu “To scatter”, cirai “To shave”, citai “To destroy”, ciiRu “To become angry”, cuvai “To taste”, cuRRu “To surround”, cuRi “To curl”, ciRa “To be eminent”, cuuTu “To wear”/”To put on”, cuuTTu “To make others to wear”, ceRi “To make close”, cuTTu “To point out”, ceku “To kill”, cel “To go”, ceRu “To destroy”, cey “To do”, ceppu “To tell”, ceer “To join”, col “To say”, cori “To scatter”, taLai “To tie”, taTTu “To know”, taTumaaRu “To be dranged”, tavisir “To exempt”, tanku “To stay”, taLar “To droop”, tavazh “To crawl”, tari “To wear”, taLLu “To remove”, taTi “To kill”, taa “To give”, taalattu “To head”, tiLal “To be one with” tiri “To wonder”, tiruttu “To give holy bath”, tiN “To eat”, tiRa “To open”, tiiTTu “To do quickly” tiir “To solve”, tuNi “To break”, tuTai “To wipe off”, tuncu “To sleep” tura “To kill”, tuLanku “To trumble”, turuvu “To bore”, tuti “To worship”, tuTi “To palpitate”, tunRu “To be come close”, tuunku “To sleep”, tunnu “To approach”, tuuNTu “To intigate”, tuuRRu “To defame”, teri “To know”, teLi “To make known”, tezhi “To subdue”, teRu “To be obstructed”, teer “To examine”, teeTu “To search”, teeRu “To accept”, toTu “To shoot”/”To arrow”, tolai “To destroy”, toTanku “To begin”, tozhu “To worship”, toonRu “To appear”/ “To be seen”, tooRRu “To create”/ “To cause to appear”, para “To spread”, paRa “To fly”, paRi “To take by force”, paTai “To create”, paNi “To order”, paTuttu “To guide”, paruku “To drink”, pali “To be fruitful”, pazhi “To blame”/”To abase”, pava “To be born”, paNNu “To do”, paTar “To spread”, pura “To protect”/”To govern”, payil “To practice”, pazhu “To ripe”, pakar “To tell”, paaTu “To sing”, paar “To see”, pay “To leap”, piri “To part with”, piRa “To born”, piRanku “To happen”, picai “To mix with fingers”, pitir “To become scattered”, pinnu “To knit”, piLa “To split”, pizhi “To squeeze”, piNi “To tie”, pizhai “To live”, piLir “To fret with anger”, punai “To have”, puku “To enter”, pura “To govern”/”To protect”, puraL “To roll over”, pukazh “To praise”, putai “To be sink”, puTai “To beat”, puri “To do”, pular “To dawn”, pulampu “To speak incoherently”/ “To coment”, pukai :To burn”, puRakkaNi “To destregard”, puraTTu “To roll”, pukal “To tell”, puzhunku “To be sultry”, puNar “To join”, puucu “To smear”, pey “To pour forth”, peRu “To get”, peecu “To speak”, peyar “To change”, peeNu “To worship”, poy “To pour forth”, peruku “To increase”, poRu “To bear”, ponku “To increase (Sound)” poruntu “To sult with”, poozh “To split”, ponRu “To die”/”To destroy”, pooRRu “To wprship”, poo “To go”, pookku “To send with” maRu “To refuse”, maTi “To die”, malai “To fight”, makizh “To be happy”, maTu “To get destroy”, maRi “To stop”/”To obstruct”, mati “To esteem”, maruvu “To embrace”, maRai “To disappear”/”To vanish”, mannu “To be with”, maRuku “To be wildered”, malar “To blossom” maTakku “To bend”, mayanku “To got confused”, mazhunku “To become blunt”, maNa “To wed”, mayakku “To confuse”, maRa “To forget”, maaRRu “To change”, maay “To die”, miti “To tread on”, miLir “To chine”/”To gleam”, miku “To be

abundant”, miTai “To be crowded”, muzhanku “To roar”, mutir “To become old”, muRi “To break off”, mural “To make sound”, munai “To fight”, muyanku “To embrace”, muTTu “To dash against”, muRRu “To end”, mezhuku “To smear”, muni “To become angry”, muTi “To get destroyed”, muuzhku “To sink”, meey “To grass”, mozhi “To tell”, moor “To smell”, moy “To crowd”, naTunku “To tremble through fear” nannu “to reach”, nlalku “To give”, nail “To suffer”, naTa “To walk”, nakai “To laugh”, nakku “To lick”, naTattu “To guide”, nanai “To wet”, navil “To tell”, naaTu “To seek”, niRu “To weigh”, nirappu “To fill”, nirampu “To become full”, nimir “To become erect”, nikazh “To happen”, niRai “To fill”/”To make full” nil “To stand”, ninai “To think”, niinku “To go away”, niikku “To remove”, nuNukku “To pulverize”, nuTanku “To bend”, nukar “To enjoy”, neLi “To become flexible”, nerunku “To be near”, neRi “To curl in ringlets”, nerukku “To put close”/”To set thick”, noo “To suffer”, nookku “To see”, nool “To do penance”, vaNanku “To worship”, vazhu “To slip”, vaLar “To grow”, vari “To bind” varuntu “To suffer”, vaku “To assign”, vazhanku “To give”, vaLai “To encircled”, vaa “To come”, vaazh “To live”, vaazhttu “To felicitate”, vilakku “To turn aside”, viLampu “To tell”, viLai “To produce”, viLanku “To understand”, viri “To spread”, vizhi “To open the eyes”, viLa “To die”, viTu “To leave”, viizhttu “To cause to fall”, vincu “To excel”, vinavu “To ask”, vikaRpi “To separate”, vitir “To scatter”, viya “To wonder”, viizh “To fall”, viicu “To throw”, veruvu “To be afraid off”, veTTu “To cut”, veruTu “To terrifyz”/”To frighten” veTi “To crack”, vel “To conquer”/”To overcome”, veey “To cover”, vai “To put”/”To place” vaiku “To live”

Possible verbal Combinations

ITu occurs after cey in eight different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb, 2. Relative Participle, 3. Verbal Participle, 4. Conditional verbal Participle, 5. Verbal Noun, 6. Negative Verbal Participle, 7. Infinitive and 8. Imperative.

Finite verb

196. CeytiTTaayee ... “Had done certainly (You)” (NDP.2757-4)

Relative Participle

197. CeytiTum ... “(Will have) done” (SUT.429-3, 586-1, AT.1164-3, 1943-2, KAM.4-3-3-4)

Verbal Participle

198. CeytiTTu ... “Having had done” (NDP.1021-3, 2626-2, 2796-2,

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

164

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

Conditional verbal Participle

199. CeytiTin ... “If had done” (NDP.689-1,693-1, KAM.6-17-66-3)

Verbal Noun

200. CeytiTuval ... “The act of having done” (CC.1682-4)

201. CeytiTuval “The act of having done” (KAM.1-9-29-3)

Negative Verbal Participle

202. CeytiTaatu ... “Having had not done” (SAT.3580-1)

Infinitive

203. CeytiTa ... “To have done” (NDP.593-1, 2426-1, PRP.506-2, 1389-1, 1622-2, 2572-1)

Imperative

204. CeytiTa ... “(You) do definitely” (SAT.3290-4)

ITu occurs after ViTu in eight different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb, 2. Relative Participle, 3. Verbal Participle, 4. Verbal Noun, 5. Participial Noun, 6. Causative, 7. Infinitive and 8. Imperative.

Finite verb

205. ViTTiTTaayee ... “Had left certainly (You)” (NDP.3176-4)

Relative Participle

206. ViTTiTTa ... “(Had) left” (AT.561-3)

Verbal Participle

207. ViTTiTTu ... “Having had left” (NDP.532-3, 1635-1, 2871-2, CC.675-3, 946-2)

Verbal Noun

208. ViTTiTal ... “The act of having left” (KAM.1-8-32-4)

209. ViTuttiTatal ... “The act of having let” (CC.2871-4)

Participial Noun

210. ViTTiTTaanai ... “He who had left” (AT.2003-1)

Causative

211. ViTuvittiTTaan ... “He who had caused to left” (CC.2880-3)

Causative

212. ViTTiTa ... “To have left” (NDP.1486-1, UK.57-22, KAM.6-25-10-4)

Imperative

213. ViTuttiTu ... “(You) leave definitely” (CC.946-2)

214. ViTuttiTumin ... “(You pl.) leave definitely” (CC.2622-4)

ITu occurs after ARu in seven different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb, 2. Relative Participle, 3. Verbal Participle, 4. Participial Noun, 5. Conditional Verbal Participle, 6. Infinitive and 7. Imperative.

Finite verb

215. ARuttiTuvar ... “Had cut off (they)” (AT.659-3)

Relative Participle

216. ARuttiTum ... “(Will have) cut off” (AT.1881-4)

Verbal Participle

217. ARuttiTTu ... “Having had cut off” (VB.6-12-14-2, AT.1136-2, SUT.230-3)

Participial Noun

218. ARuttiTTavan ... “He who had cut off” (NDP.1905-1)

Conditional Verbal Participle

219. ARuttiTinum ... “Even if it had cut off” (KAM.6-19-13-4)

Infinitive

220. ARuttiTa ... “To have cut off” (VB.6-17-86-2, PRP.2420-2, KAM.6-6-31-1)

Imperative

221. ARuttiTuka ... “To have cut off” (CC.2207-1)

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

ITu occurs after CuTTu in seven different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb, 2. Relative Participle, 3. Verbal Participle, 4. Participial Noun, 5. Verbal Noun, 6. Infinitive and 7. Imperative.

Finite verb

222. CuTTiTum ... “Will have pointed out (It)” (CC.247-2)

Relative Participle

223. CuTTiTta ... “(Had) pointed out” (CC.1950-3, AT.561-3)

Verbal Participle

224. CuTTiTTu ... “Having had pointed out” (NDP.911-3)

Participial Noun

225. CuTTiTtaanai ... “He who had pointed out” (AT.2003-4)

Verbal Noun

226. CuTTiTtatal ... “The act of having pointed out” (CC.2315-3)

Infinitive

227. CuTTiTta ... “To have pointed out” (CC.2846-2)

Imperative

228. CuTTiTunkaL ... “(You Pl.) point out definitely” (CC.2773-2)

ITu occurs after ALI in six different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb, 2. Relative Participle, 3. Verbal Participle, 4. Participial Noun, 5. Verbal Noun and 6. Infinitive.

Finite verb

229. ALittiTum ... “Will have given” (AT.1058-2)

Relative Participle

230. ALittiTum ... “(Will have) given” (VB.5-4-290-1)

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

Verbal Participle

231. ALittiTTu ... “Having had given” (AT.2612-2)

Participial Noun

232. ALittiTukinRaanaai ... “He who has given” (VB.7-13-220-3)

Verbal Noun

233. ALittiTutal ... “The act of having given” (VB.7-13-215-2)

Infinitive

234. ALittiTa ... “To have given” (VB.5-4-216-1)

ITu occurs after UN in six different morphological constructions. They are
1. Finite verb, 2. Relative Participle, 3. Verbal Participle, 4. Participial Noun, 5.
Negative Verbal Noun and 6. Infinitive.

Finite verb

235. UNTiTTaay ... “Had eaten (You)” (NDP.3178-2)

Relative Participle

236. UNTiTTa ... “(Had) eaten” (NDP.2651-1)

237. UNTiTum ... “(Will have) eaten” (NDP.2651-1)

Verbal Participle

238. UNTiTTu ... “Having had eaten” (NDP.27-1, 1222-1)

Participial Noun

239. UNTiTukinRavee ... “They who have eaten” (CC.1949-4)

Negative Verbal Noun

240. UNTiTaamee ... “The act of not having eaten” (AT.242-2)

Infinitive

241. UNTiTa ... “To have eaten” (VB.3-3-78-2, 6-10-22-1, KAM.6-30-11-3)

ITu occurs after Urai in six different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb, 2. Relative Participle, 3. Conditional Verbal Participle, 4. Verbal Noun 5. Infinitive and 6. Imperative.

Finite verb

242. UraittiTTeenee ... “Had told certainly (I)” (VB.3-3-10-4)

Relative Participle

243. UraittiTTa ... “(Had) told” (NDP.349-2)

Conditional Verbal Participle

244. UraittiTinum ... “Even had told” (NDP.349-2)

Verbal Noun

245. UraittiTTatu ... “(Which) had told that” (CC.1722-2)

Infinitive

246. UraittiTa ... “To have told” (VB.5-4-248-1, 5-4-249-4, PRP.2493-3)

Imperative

247. UrattiTuka ... “(You) please tell definitely” (VB.3-3-74-4)

ITu occurs after tiir in six different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb, 2. Relative Participle, 3. Verbal Participle, 4. Participial Noun, 5. Infinitive and 6. Imperative.

Finite verb

248. TiirrtiTTaan... “Had solved (He)” (AT.2385-1)

Relative Participle

249. TiirrtiTum ... “Will have solved” (VB.7-14-36-4)

Verbal Participle

250. TiirrtiTTu ... “having had solved” (AT.43-2, KAM.4-13-31-3)

Participial Noun

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

251. TiirrtiTuvaan ... “He who had solved” (SUT.579-1)

Infinitive

252. TiirrtiTa ... “To have solved” (AT.7-3, 1351-3, 1887-4, 1888-4)

Imperative

253. TiirrtiTuka ... “(You) please solve definitely” (VB.3-3-4-2)

ITu occurs after aay in five different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb, 2. Relative Participle, 3. Conditional Verbal Participle, 4. Participial Noun and 5. Infinitive.

Finite verb

254. AayiTum ... “Will have become (It)” NDP.1298-4)

Relative Participle

255. AayiTum ... “(Will have) become” (AT.1373-4, 1385-4, 1428-2)

Conditional Verbal Participle

256. AayiTil ... “If had become” (AT.2054-2, NDP.601-4)

257. AayiTnum ... “Even had become” (AT.123-1)

258. AayiTin ... “If had become” (SAT.3313-2)

Participial Noun

259. AayiTuvaar ... “He who will become” (AT.1430-2)

260. AayiTuvaan ... “He who will become” (SUT.579-1)

Infinitive

261. AayiTa ... “To have become” (NDP.3764-1, 1369-2, 2097-2)

ITu occurs after eytu in five different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb, 2. Verbal Participle, 3. Conditional Verbal Participle, 4. Negative Relative Participle and 5. Infinitive.

Finite verb

262. eytiTTeen ... “Had obtained (I)” (NDP.457-3)

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

170

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

Verbal Participle

263. EytiTTu ... “having had obtained” (AT.43-1, 756-3, CC.1680-3)

Conditional Verbal Participle

264. EytiTeel ... “If had obtained” (PRP..3200-2)

Negative Relative Participle

265. EytiTaa ... “(Had) not obtained” (NDP.1795-3)

Infinitive

266. EytiTa ... “To have obtained” (KAM.4-10-70-2, 1-19-26-2, 6-15-314-2, VB. 1-2-99-3 PRP. 99-3, 918-3, 1579-2, 2089-4, 2098-7, 2179-3, SAT.3701-3, 1819-2)

ITu occurs after ozhi in five different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb, 2. Verbal Participle, 3. Conditional Verbal Participle, 4. Participial Noun and 5. Infinitive.

Finite verb

267. OzhitiTTaay ... “Had destroyed (You)” (VB.8-17-15-2)

Verbal Participle

268. OzhittiTTu ... “Having had destroyed” (SAT.4081-3, AT.3050-4)

Conditional Verbal Participle

269. OzhittiTil ... “If had destroyed” (NDP.454-2)

Participial Noun

270. OzhittiTTavar ... “He who had destroyed” (NDP.1903-2)

Infinitive

271. OzhittiTa ... “To have destroyed” (PRP.1373-3)

ITu occurs after KoL in five different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb, 2. Relative Participle, 3. Verbal Participle, 4. Infinitive and

5. Imperative.

Finite verb

272. KoNTiTTana ... “(Had) done” (SUT.851-3)

Relative Participle

273. KoNTiTTa “(Had) done” (CC.1481-4)

Verbal Participle

274. KoNTiTTu ... “Having had done” (NDP.1918-7, 2825-4, VB.1-5-47-4, SUT.986-3)

Infinitive

275. KoNTiTa ... “To have done” (VB.3-1-153-4, KAM.1-14-20-3)

Imperative

276. KoNTiTu ... “(You) do definitely” (VB.1-5-47-4)

ITu occurs after Cel in five different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb, 2. Relative Participle, 3. Negative Relative Participle, 4. Infinitive and 5. Imperative.

Finite verb

277. CenRiTTe ... “(You) had gone” (SAT>1367-5)

Relative Participle

278. CenRiTum... “(Will have) gone” (AT.1822-2, SAT.3152-2)

Negative Relative Participle

279. CenRiTaa ... “(Had) not gone” (VB.3-8-35-3)

Infinitive

280. CenRiTa ... “To have gone” (KAM.2217-3)

Imperative

281. CenRiTu ... “(You) go definitely”

ITu occurs after Paay in five different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb, 2. Relative Participle, 3. Verbal Participle, 4. Verbal Noun and 5. Infinitive.

Finite verb

282. PaayntiTum ... “Will have leaped” (NDP.21-3)

Relative Participle

283. PaayntiTTa ... “(Had) leaped” (NDP.150-3)

284. PaayniTukinRa ... “(Has) leaped” (NDP.1880-3)

Verbal Participle

285. PaayntiTTu ... “Having had leaped” (NDP.993, 215-3, 311-3, 313-1)

Verbal Noun

286. PaayntiTal ... “The act of having leaped” (CC.2239-3)

Infinitive

287. PaayntiTa ... “To have leaped” (CC.2759-3)

ITu occurs after PiLa in five different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb, 2. Relative Participle, 3. Verbal Participle, 4. Verbal Noun and 5. Infinitive.

Finite verb

288. PiLantiTTaan ... “Had splitted (He)” (VB.7-14-142-4)

Relative Participle

289. PiLantiTTa ... “(Had) splitted” (NDP.83-1)

Verbal Participle

290. PiLantiTTu ... “Having had splitted” (VB.7-14-207-3, CC.2319-5)

Verbal Noun

291. PiLantiTTu ... “Having had splitted” (CC.1920-4)

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

Infinitive

292. PiLantiTa ... “To have splitted” (VB.7-13-18-4, KAM.6-18-291-2)

ITu occurs after Nil in five different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb, 2. Relative Participle, 3. Negative Relative Participle, 4. Verbal Noun and 5. Infinitive.

Finite verb

293. NinRiTtaay ... “Had stood (You)” (NDP.2828-1, 2829-1)

Relative Participle

294. NinRiTta ... “(Had) stood” (CC.794-4)

Negative Relative Participle

295. NinRiTaa ... “Had not stood” (VB.3-8-35-1)

Verbal Noun

296. NinRiTal “The act of having stood” (VB.8-16-35-1, KAM. 3-7-218-1)

Infinitive

297. NinRiTta ... “To have stood” (VB.5-4-214-2, PRP.2538-4, 629-37)

ITu occurs after Vai in four different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb, 2. Relative Participle, 3. Verbal Participle and 4. Imperative.

Finite verb

298. VaittiTTaar ... “Had placed (Them)” (CC.2553-4)

Relative Participle

299. VaittiTTa ... “(Had) placed” (AT.1044-4, 1047-4, and 2074-4)

Verbal Participle

300. VaittiTTu ... “Having had put” (AT.1527-4)

Imperative

301. VaittiTu ... “(You) put definitely” (AT.2062-3)

ITu occurs after azhi in four different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite verb, 2. Negative Relative Participle, 3. Verbal Participle and 4. Infinitive.

Finite verb

302. AzintiTuvaan ... “Will destroy (He)” (VB.6-3-15-1)

Negative Relative Participle

303. AzhintiTaa ... “(Had) not destroyed” (KAM.6-15-243-3)

Verbal Participle

304. AzhintiTTu ... “Having had destroyed” (SAT.1394-1)

Infinitive

305. AzhintiTa ... “To have destroyed” (VB.7-14-113, PRP.1627-2, SUT.824-2, KAM.6-14-240-4, 6-21-76-1, 2, 4)

ITu occurs after ancu in four different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle, 2. Negative Relative Participle, 3. Infinitive and 4. Negative Imperative.

Relative Participle

306. AnciTum ... “(Had) not feared” (VB.6-17-16-4)

Negative Relative Participle

307. AnciTa a “(Had) not feared” (VB.4-4-48-4)

Infinitive

308. AnciTa ... “To have had feared” (NDP.537-1, VB.8-17-99-4, KAM.4-15-15-1)

Negative Imperative

309. AnciTaatee ... “Will not have fear certainly (You)” (NDP.1755-1)

ITu occurs after URu in four different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Conditional Verbal Participle, 3. Infinitive and 4. Imperative.

Finite Verb

310. URRiTum “Will have reached”(NDP.665-1, AT.1384-4, KAM.3-7-19-2)

Conditional Verbal Participle

311. URRiTil ... “If had reached” (KAM.2253-3)

Infinitive

312. URRiTaa ... “To have searched” (VB.6-4-18-2, 8-16-45-4,
KAM.1-0-133-2,3-6-169-2)

Imperative

313. URRiTtu ... “(You) reach definitely” (PRP.1378-3)

ITu occurs after UunRu in four different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Relative Participle, 3. Verbal Participle and 4. Infinitive.

Finite Verb

314. UunRiTtaar ... “Had fixed (Him)” (AT.303-4, 304-3, 1436-2, and 1325-3)

Relative Participle

315. UunRiTta ... “(Had) fixed” (AT.457-3)

Verbal Participle

316. UunRiTtu ... “Having had fixed” (AT.668-7, 942-2)

Infinitive

317. UunRiTa ... “To have fixed” (KAM.3-6-74-4, 6-23-87-2)

ITu occurs after ARi in four different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Relative Participle, 3. Participial Noun and 4. Imperative.

Finite Verb

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

318. ErittiTTaar ... “Had burned (He)” (SAT.488-2)

Relative Participle

319. ErittiTum ... “Will have burned” (AT.730-4)

Participial Noun

320. ErittiTTavan ... “He who had burned” (SAT.1836-2)

Imperative

321. ErittiTunkaL ... “(You Pl.) burn definitely” (CC.2876-4)

ITu occurs after KoTu in four different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Relative Participle, 3. Verbal Participle and 4. Verbal Noun.

Finite Verb

322. KoTuttiTTatu ... “Had given (It)” (CC.2126-4)

Relative Participle

323. KoTuttiTum ... “(Will have) given” (VB.6-17-236-4)

Verbal Participle

324. KoTuttiTTu ... “Having had given” (NDP.414-4. SAT.3390-3)

Verbal Noun

325. KoTuttiTuvatu ... “(Which) has given that” (VB.3-6-10-4)

ITu occurs after Kol in four different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Negative Relative Participle, 3. Infinitive and 4. Imperative.

Finite Verb

326. KonRiTukinRatu ... “Has killed (It)” NDP.1862-4)

Negative Relative Participle

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

327. KonRiTaa ... “(Had) not killed” (VB.3-8-35-4)

Infinitive

328. KonRiTaa ... “To have killed” (CC.1831-3)

Imperative

329. KonRiTuu ... “(You) kill definitely” (KAM.6-19-5-4)

ITu occurs after TaTi in four different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle, 2. Verbal Participle, 3. Verbal Noun and 4. Infinitive.

Relative Participle

330. TaTintiTTa ... “(Had) killed” (SUT.612-2)

Verbal Participle

331. TaTintiTTu ... “Having had killed” (NDP.2789-3)

Verbal Noun

332. TaTintiTuval ... “The act of having killed” (VB.4-5-5-2)

333. TaTintiTal ... “The act of having killed” (KAM.6-36-196-2)

Infinitive

334. TaTiniTa ... “To have killed” PRP.4104-4)

ITu occurs after ToonRu in four different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Relative Participle, 3. Conditional Verbal Participle, and 4. Infinitive.

Finite Verb

335. ToonRiTaa ... “Will have appeared” (AT.1662-4)

Relative Participle

336. ToonRiTum ... “(Will have) appeared” (SUT.511-4)

Conditional Verbal Participle

337. ToonRiTinum ... “even had appeared” (CC.2576-1)

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

Infinitive

338. ToonRiTā ... “To have appeared” (KAM.4-6-18-3, 6-29-24-4,
VB.4-6-15-3, PRP.26-2)

ITu occurs after Paruku in four different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Relative Participle, 3. Verbal Participle and 4. Infinitive.

Finite Verb

339. ParukiTTān ... “Had drunk (Him)” (CC.1692-3)

Relative Participle

340. ParukiTium ... “(Will have drunk)” SAT.2820-2)

Verbal Participle

341. ParukiTTu ... “Having had drunk” (NDP.206-3)

Infinitive

342. ParukiTā ... “To have had drunk” (KAM.1-13-13-4, 4-14-25-4)

ITu occurs after Pey in four different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle, 2. Verbal Participle, 3. Infinitive and 4. Imperative.

Relative Participle

343. PeytiTTā ... “(Had) poured forth” (AT.43-1)

Verbal Participle

344. PeytiTTu ... “Having had poured” (CC.2620-7)

Infinitive

345. PeytiTaay ... “Will have poured forth (You)” (NDP.477-3)

Imperative

346. PeytiTā ... “To have had poured” (KAM.3-6-72-1)

ITu occurs after maRa in four different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Negative Finite Verb, 3. Relative Participle and 4. Verbal Participle.

Finite Verb

347. MaRantiTTaaL ... “Had forgotten (She)” VB.1-2-27-4)

Negative Finite Verb

348. MaRantiTaatu ... “Had not forgotton (It)” (NDP.849-4)

Relative Participle

349. MaRantiTTa ... “(Had) forgotton” (SUT.489-1)

Verbal Participle

350. MaRantiTTu ... “Having had forgotton” (AT.1053-3)

ITu occurs after muTi in four different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Relative Participle, 3. Infinitive and 4. Imperative.

Finite Verb

351. MuTintiTum ... “Will have finished (It)” (VB.3-8-29-3)

Relative Participle

352. MuTintiTum ... “(Will have) finished” (VB.3-3-6-4)

Infinitive

353. MuTintiTa ... “To have finished” (PRP.4258-4)

Imperative

354. MuTintiTu ... “(You) got finished” (KAM.6-22-18-3)

ITu occurs after VaLar in four different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Relative Participle, 3. Verbal Participle and 4. Infinitive.

Finite Verb

355. VaLarntiTum ... “Will have grown” (VB.1-3-105-4)

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

Relative Participle

356. VaLarntiTTa ... “(Had) grown” (NDP.1901-3)

Verbal Participle

357. VaLarntiTTu ... “Having had grown” (NDP.83-1)

Infinitive

358. VaLarntiTa ... “To have grown” (VB.8-17-214-4)

ITu occurs after VaNanku in four different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle, 2. Negative Relative Participle, 3. Infinitive and 4. Imperative.

Relative Participle

359. VaNankiTum ... “(Will have) worshipped” (SAT.2063-2)

Negative Relative Participle

360. VaNankiTaa ... “(Will have) not worshipped” (SAT.3079-2)

Infinitive

361. VaNankiTa ... “To have worshipped” (VB.1-1-110-1, SUT.514-3, SAT.2674-3, 2838-2, 3154-1, AT.2062-2, KAM.6-15-192-4, 1-13-31-1)

Imperative

362. VaNankiTee ... “(You) will have worshipped definitely” (AT.1141-4)

ITu occurs after VaLai in four different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle, 2. Conditional Verbal Participle, 3. Infinitive and 4. Imperative.

Relative Participle

363. VaLaintiTTa ... “Had encircled” (NDP.1900-3)

364. VaLaittiTum ... “(Will have) got encircled” (VB.3-4-8-7)

Conditional Verbal Participle

365. VaLaintiTTaal ... “If had encircled” (VB.5-4-174-4)

Infinitive

366. VaLaintiTa ... “To have got encircled” (VB.8-17-223-2)

Imperative

367. VaLaittiTuka ... “(You) have got encircled” (VB.4-4-90-4)

ITu occurs after ViLai in four different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Relative Participle, 3. Verbal Participle and 4. Verbal Noun.

Finite Verb

368. ViLaittiTTaar ... “Had produced (Him)” (VB.1-2-24-3)

Relative Participle

369. ViLaittiTum ... “(Will have) produced” (VB.1-2-15-4)

Verbal Participle

370. ViLaittiTTu ... “Having had produced” (NDP.737-3)

Verbal Noun

371. ViLaittiTal ... “The act of having produced” (KAM.6-19-80-2)

ITu occurs after Vilakku in four different morphological constructions. They are 1. Conditional Verbal Participle, 2. Negative Relative Participle, 3. Infinitive and 4. Imperative.

Conditional Verbal Participle

372. VilakkiTinum ... “If had turned aside” (KAM.6-25-40-3)

Negative Relative Participle

373. VilakkiTa ... “To have turned aside” (VB.7-13-62-1)

Infinitive

374. VilakkiTa ... “To have turned aside” (VB.7-13-62-1)

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

Imperative

375. VilakkiTaay ... “(You) will have turn aside definitely” (AT.16-3)

ITu occurs after ATar in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle, 2. Verbal Participle and 3. Verbal Noun.

Relative Participle

376. ATarttiTa ... “(Had) killed” (AT.1173-1, 2274-1, 3445-3,
SUT.206-1,747-3)

Verbal Participle

377. ATarttiTTu ... “Having had killed” (AT.10-2, SUT.566-2)

Verbal Noun

378. ATarttiTal ... “The act of having killed” (SAT.1783-2)

ITu occurs after ATai in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Verbal Participle, 2. Participial Noun and 3. Infinitive.

Verbal Participle

379. ATaittiTTu ... “Having had filled with” (NDP.316-1, 1339-1)

Participial Noun

380. ATaitiTTu ... “Having had cut off” (CC.783-3)

Infinitive

381. ATaittiTa ... “To have filled with” (PRP.2481-1)

ITu occurs after Ari in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle, 2. Verbal Participle and 3. Participial Noun.

Relative Participle

382. ArintiTTa ... “(Had) cut off” (NDP.600-3)

Verbal Participle

383. ArintiTTu ... “Having had cut off” (CC.783-3)

Participial Noun

384. ArintiTTavan ... “He who had cut off” (NDP.1906-4)

ITu occurs after ANai in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle, 2. Negative Verbal Participle and 3. Infinitive.

Relative Participle

385. ANaintiTTa ... “(Had) embraced” (NDP.1220-2)

Negative Verbal Participle

386. ANaitiTaatu ... “Having had not embraced” (KAM.1-3-23-3)

Infinitive

387. ANaintiTa ... “To have embraced” (NDP.1569-2, 2553-1)

ITu occurs after Azhuntu in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Verbal Participle and 3. Imperative.

Finite Verb

388. AzhuttiTTavee ... “Had crushed certainly” (CC.346-3)

Verbal Participle

389. AzhuttiTTu ... “Having had crushed” (CC.478-2, 2770-2)

Imperative

390. AzhuttiTuka ... “(You) crush definitely” (CC.681-2)

ITu occurs after Azhai in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle, 2. Infinitive and 3. Imperative.

Relative Participle

391. AzhaittiTTa ... “Had called” (SUT.580-3)

Infinitive

392. AzhaittiTTa ... “To have called” (PRP.1856-3, 2407-7, 4007-3, KAM.6-30-31-4)

Imperative

393. AzhaittiTuti ... “(You) call definitely” (KAM.6-37-292-2)
394. AzhaittiTuka ... “(You) call definitely” (KAM.1-9-85-3)
395. AzhaittiTu ... “(You) call definitely” (KAm.4-10-79-2)

ITu occurs after Ikazh in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Verbal Participle and 3. Infinitive.

Finite Verb

396. IkazhntiTTaayee ... “Had abashed certainly (You)” (VB.3-1-9-4)

Verbal Participle

397. IkazhntiTTu ... “Having had abashed” (NDP.472-4)

Infinitive

398. IkzhntiTa ... “To have abased” (NDP.3809-1)

ITu occurs after ITa in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Verbal Participle, 2. Verbal Noun and 3. Infinitive.

Verbal Participle

399. ITantiTTu ... “Having had broken in to” (AT.546-1, 1024-2)

Verbal Noun

400. ITantiTatal ... “The act of having broken in to” (AT.2982-1)

Infinitive

401. ITantiTa ... “To have broken in to” (NDP.961-3)

ITu occurs after ITi in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Relative Participle and 3. Infinitive.

Finite Verb

402. ITittiTTatu ... “Had thundered” (CC.512-3)

Relative Participle

403. ITittiTum ... “(Will have) thundered” (VB.1-3-9-3)

Infinitive

404. ITittiTa ... “To have thundered” (VB.8-17-152-1)

ITu occurs after ILai in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle, 2. Verbal Participle and 3. Infinitive.

Relative Participle

405. ILaittiTum ... “Will have grown weak” (VB.1-2-5-2)

Verbal Participle

406. ILaittiTTu ... “Having had grown weak” (NDP.1224-2)

Infinitive

407. ILaittiTa ... “To have grown weak” (VB.7-14-190-1)

ITu occurs after Ii in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Relative Participle and 3. Infinitive.

Finite Verb

408. IintiTuvaan ... “Will give (Him)” (VB.5-4-236-4)

Relative Participle

409. IintiTum ... “(Will have) given” (CC.608-3)

Infinitive

410. IintiTa ... “To have given” (NDP.3997-3)

ITu occurs after Utai in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle, 2. Verbal Participle and 3. Participial Noun.

Relative Participle

411. UtaittiTTa ... “(Had) kicked” (NDP.149-4, AT.1235-2, 1295-4)

Verbal Participle

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

186

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

412. UtaittiTTu ... “Having had kicked” (NDP.1896-2)

Participial Noun

413. UtaittiTTavan ... “He who had kicked” (AT.1736-2)

ITu occurs after Uy in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle, 2. Infinitive and 3. Imperative.

Relative Participle

414. UyttiTum ... “(Will have) lived” (NDP.1642-3, AT1689-1, VB.1-2-10-4)

Infinitive

415. UyttiTa ... “To have lived” (PRP.1229-3, CC.2853-3, KAM.1-10-83-2)

Imperative

416. UyttiTumin ... “(You Pl.) live definitely” (NDP.618-4 to 625-4, 1788-4 to 1794-4, CC.379-4)

ITu occurs after Untu in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Relative Participle and 3. Infinitive.

Finite Verb

417. UntiTum ... “Will have push out (It)” (AT.924-4)

418. UntiyiTavee ... “Oh! Will (it) push out” (VB.7-13-55-3)

Relative Participle

419. UntiTTa ... “Had pushed out” (SUT.993-4)

Infinitive

420. UntiTa ... “To have pushed out” (VB.6-2-20-4)

ITu occurs after UNar in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Relative Participle and 3. Verbal Noun.

Finite Verb

421. UNarntiTuvaan “Will realize (Him)” (VB.7-13-223-4)

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

Relative Participle

422. UNartiTum ... “(Will have) realized” (SAT.1815-4)

Verbal Noun

423. UNarntiTTatu ... “(Which) had realized that” (AT.1947-2)

ITu occurs after ETu in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle, 2. Verbal Participle and 3. Verbal Noun.

Relative Participle

424. ETuttiTTa ... “(Had) taken” (AT.789-4, 943-3, SUT.945-3)

Verbal Participle

425. ETuttiTTu ... “Having had taken” (CC.3077-2)

Verbal Noun

426. ETuttiTal ... “The act of having taken” (AT.457-2,461-2, 2916-3, 2311-2)

ITu occurs after ERi in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle, 2. Verbal Participle and 3. Infinitive.

Relative Participle

427. ERintiTTa ... “(Had) thrown” (NDP>148-4)

Verbal Participle

428. ERintiTTu ... “Having had thrown” (NDP.145-1, SUT.499-2, CC.499-2)

Infinitive

429. ERintiTa ... “To have thrown” (PRP.627-3, KAM.6-18-64-2)

ITu occurs after Eettu in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle, 2. Infinitive and 3. Imperative.

Relative Participle

430. EettiTum ... “(will have) worshipped” (AT.1443-2, SAT.1566-3)

Infinitive

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

188

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

431. EettiTa ... “To have worshipped” (AT.1882-3, KAM.6-37-5-3,
SAT.289-6, 615-3,617-3, 1099-3, 1560-3, 3254-3)

Imperative

432. EettiTa ... “(You) worship definitely” (SAT.3184-4)

ITu occurs after KaTa in three different morphological constructions.
They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Relative Participle and 3. Verbal Participle.

Finite Verb

433. KaTantiTTaanee ... “Who had passed through certainly (He)” (VB.3-17-4)

Relative Participle

434. KaTantiTTa ... “(Had) passed through” (NDP.2746-3)

Verbal Participle

435. KaTantiTTu ... “Having had passed through” (AT.1131-2)

ITu occurs after KaTTu in three different morphological constructions.
They are 1. Relative Participle , 2. Verbal Participle and 3. Participial Noun.

Relative Participle

436. KaTTiTTa ... “(Had) tied” (AT.561-1)

Verbal Participle

437. KaTTiTTu ... “Having had tied” (AT.1760-3, SUT.707-2, CC.877-2)

Participial Noun

438. KaTTiTTaanai ... “He who had tied” (AT.2003-2)

ITu occurs after KaTTu in three different morphological constructions.
They are 1. Relative Participle, 2. Verbal Noun and 3. Infinitive.

Relative Participle

439. KaTaintiTTa ... “(Had) churned” (NDP.699-4)

440. KaTaintiTukinRa ... “(Have) churned” (CC.2804-3, 711-3)

Verbal Noun

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

441. KaTaintiTTatu ... “(Which) had churned that” (SUT.2-12-3)

Infinitive

442. KaTaintiTa ... “To have churned” (NDP.3887-2, VB.1-1-4-2, CC.1313-3)

ITu occurs after Kara in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Relative Participle and 3. Verbal Participle.

Finite Verb

443. KarantiTTaan ... “Had hidden (Him)” (AT.449-1)

Relative Participle

444. KarantiTTa ... “(Had) hidden” (CC.1485-2, SAT.1135-3)

Verbal Participle

445. KarantiTTu ... “Having had hidden” (NDP.81-3, AT.2872-3)

ITu occurs after Kavar in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Relative Participle and 3. Verbal Participle.

Finite Verb

446. KavarntiTum ... “Will have got control off (it)” (CC.335-2)

Relative Participle

447. KavarntiTTa ... “(Had) got control off” (CC.1961-3, AT.315-4)

Verbal Participle

448. KavarntiTTu ... “Having had got control off” (AT.2439-2)

ITu occurs after KaaTTu in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Verbal Participle and 3. Infinitive.

Finite Verb

449. KaaTTiviTTaan ... “Had showed (He)” (CC.806-2)

Verbal Participle

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

190

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

450. KaaTTiYiTTu ... “Having had showed” (NDP.2623-2)

Infinitive

451. KaaTTiTa ... “To have showed” (PRP.2561-1, 2682-3, 1383-3,
KAM.6-14-1-3, CM.10-52, 27-191)

ITu occurs after KiLai in three different morphological constructions.
They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Relative Participle and 3. Verbal Noun.

Finite Verb

452. KiLaittiTTaamee ... “Had branched out certainly (We)” (CC.1741-4)

Relative Participle

453. KiLaittiTum ... “(Will have) branched out” (VB.1-2-15-11)

Verbal Noun

454. KiLaittiTal ... “The act of having branched out” (KAM>6-14-250-2)

ITu occurs after KiiRu in three different morphological constructions.
They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Relative Participle and 3. Infinitive.

Finite Verb

455. KiiRiTtan ... “Had torn (He)” (PRP.191-4)

Relative Participle

456. KiiRiTta ... “Had torn” (AT.275-3)

Infinitive

457. KiiRiTa ... “To have torn” (KAM.1-22-7-1)

ITu occurs after KuLI in three different morphological constructions. They
are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Relative Participle and 3. Conditional Verbal Noun.

Finite Verb

458. KuLittiTTaan ... “Had bathed (Him)” (VB.6-11-34-4, 7-5-31-3)

Relative Participle

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

459. KuLittiTum ... “(Will have) bathed” (VB.3-17-138-1)

Conditional Verbal Noun

460. KuLittiTalaal ... “If had bathed” (VB.3-2-65-2)

ITu occurs after Kuttu in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Relative Participle and 3. Infinitive.

Finite Verb

461. KuTTiyiTTaan ... “Had struck with fist” (VB.6-17-152-2)

Relative Participle

462. KuttiTTa ... “(Had) struck with fist” (CC.857-2)

Infinitive

463. KuttiTa ... “To have struck with fist” (KAM.1014-34-2)

ITu occurs after KuuTu in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Conditional Verbal Participle and 3. Imperative.

Finite Verb

464. KuuTiTum ... “Will have become possible (If)” (AT.1839-2)

Conditional Verbal Participle

465. KuuTiTil ... “If had possible” (NDp.977-3)

Imperative

466. KuuTiTu ... “(You) join definitely” (NDP.539-4)

ITu occurs after KuuRu in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Relative Participle and 3. Infinitive.

Finite Verb

467. KuuRiTaan ... “Had told (He)” (CC.382-4)

Relative Participle

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

468. KuuRiTā ... “(Had) told” (AT.828-2)
469. KuuRiTum ... (Will have) told” (AT.662-3)

Infinitive

470. KuuRiTā ... “To have told”(KAM.1-5-74-1, 1-9-28-4,1-10-138-1,1-16-89-1)

ITu occurs after Koti in three different morphological constructions.
They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Conditional Verbal Participle and 3. Infinitive.

Finite Verb

471. KotittiTTaar ... “Had distresses (He)” (VB.3-2-49-4)

Conditional Verbal Participle

472. KotittiTumeel ... “If had distressed” (KAM.6-17-79-4)

Infinitive

473. KotittiTā ... “To have distressed” (NDP.3942-2)

ITu occurs after KoNar in three different morphological constructions.
They are 1. Relative Participle, 2. Verbal Participle and 3. Conditional Verbal Noun.

Relative Participle

474. KoNarntiTum ... “(Will have) brought” (KAM.6-27-60-4)

Verbal Participle

475. KoNarntiTTu ... “Having had brought” (AT.903-1)

Conditional Verbal Noun

476. KoNarntiTutalaal ... “If had brought” (KAM.1-9-61-2)

ITu occurs after Ceku in three different morphological constructions.
They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Verbal Noun and 3. Infinitive.

Finite Verb

477. CekuttiTuvar ... “Will have killed (Him)” (CC.2786-4)

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

Verbal Noun

478. CekuttiTal ... “the act of having killed” (CC.670-2)

Infinitive

479. CekuttiTa ... “To have killed” (CC.2258-6)

ITu occurs after CeRi in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Relative Participle and 3. Verbal Participle.

Finite Verb

480. CeRittiTTaanee ... “Had made certainly closed (him)” (CC.2250-4)

Relative Participle

481. CeRittiTum ... “Will have made closed” (VB.5-3-4-3, 3-7-7-3)

Verbal Participle

482. CeRittiTTu ... “Having had made closed” (NDP.1905-3, CC.2312-2)

ITu occurs afterTaLar in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Relative Participle and 3. Verbal Participle.

Finite Verb

483. TaLarttiTaviTTaanee ... “Had caused to drop certainty (He)”
(VB.8-17-104-4)

Relative Participle

484. TaLarntiTTa ... “(Had) dropped” (KAM.1-9-23-4)

Verbal Participle

485. TaLarntiTTu ... “Having had dropped” (NDP. 1901-3)

ITu occurs afterTiRa in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Verbal Participle, 2. Verbal Noun and 3. Infinitive.

Verbal Participle

486. TiRantiTTu ... “Having had opened” (PRP.3724-3, CC.806-1,

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

Verbal Noun

487. TiRantiTTatu ... “The act of opening” (CC.1278-4)

Infinitive

488. TiRantiTa ... “To have opened” (PRP.1100-1, CC.534-1, KAM.6-28-34-4)

ITu occurs after TiN in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle, 2. Infinitive and 3. Imperative.

Relative Participle

489. TinRiTum ... “(Wil have) eaten” (VB.1-4-4-2)

Infinitive

490. TinRiTa ... “To have had eaten” (NDP.1608-4, 1614-4)

Imperative

491. TiNRiTu ... “(You) eat definitely” (KAM.6-4-7-2)

ITu occurs after TuNRu in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Negative Relative Participle, 2. Infinitive and 3. Imperative.

Negative Relative Participle

492. TunRiTaa ... “Had not become close” (VB.3-8-35-2)

Infinitive

493. TunRiTa ... “To have become close” (VB.4-3-84-1)

Imperative

494. TunRiTu ... “(You) become close definitely” (VB.3-3-79-2)

ITu occurs after PaRa in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Verbal Participle and 3. Infinitive.

Finite Verb

495. PaRantiTTana ... “Had spreaded (they)” (NDP.587-2)

Verbal Participle

496. PaRantiTTu ... “Having had spreaded” (NDP.81-1)

Infinitive

497. PaRantiTa ... “To have spreaded” (VB.7-14-128-3)

ITu occurs after Pari in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Relative Participle and 3. Infinitive.

Finite Verb

498. ParintiTTaanee ... “had sympathized certainly (He)” (CC.2885-4)

Relative Participle

499. ParintiTum ... “(Will have) sympathized” (CC.2996-2)

Infinitive

500. ParintiTa ... “To have sympathized” (SAT.1886-4)

ITu occurs after Punai in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Relative Participle and 3. Infinitive.

Finite Verb

501. PunaintiTum ... “Will have worn (it)” (VB.8-17-30-3)

Relative Participle

502. PunaintiTum ... “To have worn” (VB.5-4-244-2)

Infinitive

503. PunaintiTa ... “To have worn” (PRP.2804-2)

ITu occurs after Peeçu in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle, 2. Conditional Verbal Participle and 3. Infinitive.

Relative Participle

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

196

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

504. PeeciTum ... “(Will have) spoken” (AT.1901-2)

Conditional Verbal Participle

505. PeeciTinum ... “Even had spoken” (NDP.1782-3)

Infinitive

506. PeeciTa ... “To have spoken” (SUT.2-12-3)

ITu occurs after Pozhi in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Relative Participle and 3. Infinitive.

Finite Verb

507. PozhintiTum ... “Will have poured forth(it)” (PRP.1198-4)

Relative Participle

508. PozhintiTum ... “(Will have) poured forth” (PRP.4251-3)

Infinitive

509. PozhintiTa ... “To have poured forth” (NDP.396-1, 811-1, 1620-3, 1071-2, VB.8-17-191-4, PRP.2994-3, SAT.2022-1)

ITu occurs after Pookku in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Relative Participle and 3. Infinitive.

Finite Verb

510. PookkiTuvaar ... “Will have sent with (them)” (AT.1418-4)

Relative Participle

511. PookkiTum ... “(Will have) sent with” (AT.1316-2)

Infinitive

512. PookkiTa ... “To have sent with” (PRP.35-3)

ITu occurs after Pookku in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Verbal Participle and 3. Infinitive.

Finite Verb

513. PukkiTum ... “Will have entered (It)” (CC.1565-2)

Verbal Participle

514. PukkiTTu ... “Having had entered” (SAT.1367-1)

Infinitive

515. PukkiTa ... “To have entered” (PRP.2577-4)

ITu occurs after Mati in three different morphological constructions. They are 1.Relative Participle, 2. Negative Relative Participle and 3. Infinitive.

Relative Participle

516. MatittiTa ... “(Had) entered” (AT.117-3)

Negative Relative Participle

517. MatittiTaa ... “(Had) not esteemed” (CC.403-1)

Infinitive

518. MatittiTa ... “To have esteemed” (KAM.6-3-25-3)

ITu occurs after MaRu in three different morphological constructions. They are 1.Finite Verb, 2. Negative Relative Participle and 3. Infinitive.

Finite Verb

519. MaRuttiTTaar ... “Had refused (They)” (VB.5-3-3-2)

Negative Relative Participle

520. MaRuttiTaa ... “(Will have) not refused” (VB.3-7-7-2)

Infinitive

521. MaRuttiTa ... “To have refused” (VB.1-1-23-3)

ITu occurs after MaRai in three different morphological constructions. They are 1.Finite Verb, 2. Relative Participle and 3. Infinitive.

Finite Verb

522. MaRaintiTTatee ... “Had disappeared certainly (it)” (KAM.2468-4)
523. MaRaittiTTaaL ... “(She) had hidden” (CC.2955-2)

Relative Participle

524. MaRaittiTTa ... “(Had) hidden” (CC.2955-2)

Infinitive

525. MaRaintiTa ... “To have disappeared” (NDP.106-2)

ITu occurs after MaaRRu in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Infinitive and 3. Imperative.

Finite Verb

526. MaaRRiTuvar ... “Will have changed (Them)” (VB.3-1-62-2)

Infinitive

527. MaaRRiTa ... “To have changed” (PRP.2723-3)

Imperative

528. MaaRRiTu ... “(You) change definitely” (VB.4-3-10-3)

ITu occurs after Muni in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle, 2. Negative Relative Participle and 3. Infinitive.

Relative Participle

529. MunintiTum ... “(Will have) become angry” (KAM.1-2-24-2)

Negative Relative Participle

530. MunittiTaa ... “(Will have) not become angry” (CC.1334-1)

Infinitive

531. MunintiTa ... “To have become angry” (SUT.556-3)

ITu occurs after Mozhi in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Verbal Noun and 3. Infinitive.

Finite Verb

532. MozhintiTTaaL ... “(She) had told” (VB.1-2-64-4)

Verbal Noun

533. MozhintiTal ... “The act of having told” (VB.3-3-51-4)

Infinitive

534. MozhintiTa ... “To have told” (PRP.990-2, VB.5-4-125-1, 5-4-341-2)

ITu occurs after Nalku in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Infinitive and 3. Imperative.

Finite Verb

535. NalkiTaa ... “Will have give certainly (You)” (SAT.596-4, 3296-4, 2837-3)

536. NalkiTum ... “Will have given” (SAT.2820-4)

Infinitive

537. NalkiTa ... “To have given” (PRP.3261-2)

Imperative

538. NalkiTu ... “(You) give definitely” (SAT.2826-4, 2895-3)

ITu occurs after NaNNu in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Verbal Participle, 2. Conditional Verbal Participle and 3. Imperative.

Verbal Participle

539. NanniTTu ... “Having had reached” (AT.944-2)

Conditional Verbal Participle

540. NanniTinum ... “If had reached” (KAM.6-17-78-3)

Imperative

541. NanniTa ... “To have reached” (PRP.3658-2)

ITu occurs after Ninai in three different morphological constructions.

They are 1.Finite Verb, 2. Verbal Participle and 3.Infinitive.

Finite Verb

542. NinainttiTTaanee ... “Had thought certainly (I)” (NDP.2080-3)
543. NinaittiTum ... “Will have thought (It)” (CC.947-2)

Verbal Participle

544. NinaintiTTu ... “Having had thought” (SUT.602-1)
545. NinaittiTTu ... “Having had thought” (AT.1271-4, NDP.167-2)

Infinitive

546. NinaintiTa “To have thought” (NDP.514-1, CC.3185-1)
547. NinaittiTa ... “To have thought” (3733-2)

ITu occurs after Niikku in three different morphological constructions.
They are 1.Finite Verb, 2. Verbal Noun and 3.Infinitive.

Finite Verb

548. NiikkiTum ... “Will have removed” (AT.1235-1)

Verbal Noun

549. NiikkiTu ... “The act of having removed” (SAT.7970-2)

Infinitive

550. NiikkiTa ... “To have removed” (AT.640-3, PRP.3430-2, 3014-2)

ITu occurs after Tiri in three different morphological constructions. They
are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Conditional Verbal Noun and 3. Verbal Participle

Finite Verb

551. TirintiTuvana ... “Had wondered (they)” (CC.1771-3)

Conditional Verbal Noun

552. TirintiTalaal ... “If it had wandered” (KAM.6-30-210-2)

Verbal Participle

553. TirintiTu ... “Having had wandered” (NDP.1906-2)

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

201

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

ITu occurs after Vaku in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Relative Participle and 3. Infinitive.

Finite Verb

554. VakuttiTum ... “Will have assigned” (NDP.513-2)

Relative Participle

555. VakuttiTTa ... “(Had) assigned” (KAM.3-4-30-3)

Infinitive

556. VakuttiTa ... “To have assigned” (PRP.2490-3)

ITu occurs after Vai in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Verbal Participle, 2. Infinitive and 3. Imperative.

Verbal Participle

557. VantiTTu ... “Having got coming” (NDP.622-2, 3113-3)

Infinitive

558. VantiTa ... “To have come” (NDP.2487-4, VB.4-3-72-2, SAT.3183-1, 3752-1)

Imperative

559. VantiTaay ... “(You) will have come definitely” (NDP.2484-4,2759-2)

ITu occurs after Vizhunku in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Relative Participle and 3. Verbal Participle.

Finite Verb

560. VizhunkiTTeenee ... “Had swallowed certainly (I)” (AT.152-4)

Relative Participle

561. VizhunkiTTa ... “(Had) swallowed” (CC.3082-4)

Verbal Participle

562. VizhunkiTTu ... “Having had swallowed” (NDP.208-3, 1890-1)

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

202

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

ITu occurs after Viicu in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb, 2. Verbal Participle and 3. Infinitive.

Finite Verb

563. ViiciTum ... “Will have thrown” (KAM.6-25-40-2)

Verbal Participle

564. ViiciTTu ... “having had thrown” (UK.2-16-36)

Infinitive

565. ViiciTa ... “To have had thrown” (UK.2-12-23, KAM.6-5-75-1)

ITu occurs after Akal in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Verbal Participle and 2. Infinitive.

Verbal Participle

566. AkanRiTTu ... “Having had left” (AT.985-1, SUT.526-3)

Infinitive

567. AkanRiTa ... “To have left” (PRP.1648-1, 1941-4,2619-3)

ITu occurs after Acai in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Verbal Participle.

Finite Verb

568. AcaintiTTaay ... “Had moved (You)” (NDP.247-4)

Verbal Participle

569. AcaintiTTu ... “having had moved” (NDP.137-3)

ITu occurs after ATai in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle, 2. Verbal Noun and 3. Infinitive.

Relative Participle

570. ATaintiTTa “(Had) reached” (SUT.403-3)

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

Verbal Noun

571. ATaintiTutaI ... “The act of having reached” (KAM.6-14-14-3)

Infinitive

572. ATaintiTa ... “To have reached” (VB.4-5-12-4)

ITu occurs after ATai in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Verbal Participle and 2. Infinitive.

Verbal Participle

573. ATaittiTTu ... “Having had got filled with” (NDP.316-12, 1739-1)

Infinitive

574. ATaittiTa ... “To have got filled with” (PRP.2468-1)

ITu occurs after Arai in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Verbal Participle and 2. Infinitive.

Verbal Participle

575. AraintiTTu ... “Having had been got grinded” (AT.1615-1)

Infinitive

576. AraintiTa ... “To have been got grinded” (PRP.1625-1)

ITu occurs after Avizh in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle and 2. Verbal Participle.

Relative Participle

577. AvizhintiTTa ... “Had got untied” (CC.1798-4)

Verbal Participle

578. AvizhiTTu ... “Having had untied” (VB.4-14-145)

ITu occurs after AlaRu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Infinitive.

Finite Verb

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

579. AlaRiyiTTaan ... “Had cried (He)” (AT.459-3)

Infinitive

580. AlaRiTā ... “To have cried” (AT.293-7, SAT.2601-2, 2961-2, 3048-1)

ITu occurs after ALa in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle and 2. Participial Noun.

Relative Participle

581. ALantiTTa ... “Had measured” (NDP.83-1)

Participial Noun

582. ALantiTTavan ... “He who had measured” (NDP.1901-4)

ITu occurs after Azhu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Relative Participle.

Finite Verb

583. AzhutiTTaaL ... “had cried (Her)” (CC.906-4)

Relative Participle

584. AzhutiTum ... “(Will have) cried” (VB.1-3-195-2)

ITu occurs after ANi in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Relative Participle.

Finite Verb

585. ANintiTuvar ... “Will have worn (they)” (AT.660-2, 664-1)

Relative Participle

586. ANintiTum ... “(Will have) worn” (VB.5-4-245-2)

ITu occurs after Amai in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle and 2. Infinitive.

Relative Participle

587. AmaittiTum ... “(Will have) built” (VB.1-3-118-4)

Infinitive

588. AmaittiTa ... “To have built” (PRP.2943-3)

ITu occurs after Azhuntu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle and 2. Participial Noun.

Relative Participle

589. AzhuntiTum ... “(Will have) sunk” (KAM.1-9-45-2)

Participial Noun

590. AzhuntiTTaanai ... “He who had sunk” (NDP.3953-2)

ITu occurs after avatari in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Infinitive and 2. Imperative

Infinitive

591. AvatarittiTa ... “To have got holy birth” (PRP.2077-1)

Imperative

592. AvatarittiTumin ... “(You) be born definitely” (KAM.1-5-20-3)

ITu occurs after Aaku in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Infinitive.

Finite Verb

593. AakiTum “Will have become” (AT.1714-1, 2)

Infinitive

594. AakiTa ... “To have become” (PRP.2878-4)

ITu occurs after AaTu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle and 2. Infinitive.

Relative Participle

595. AaTiTum ... “(will have) danced” (AT.305-3)

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

206

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

Infinitive

596. AaTiTa “To hae danced” (KAM.6-14-224-2)

ITu occurs after AaL in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Infinitive.

Finite Verb

597. AaNiTiTum ... “Will have ruled (Him)” (NDP.305-4)

Infinitive

598. AaNiTiTa ... “To have ruled” (CC.755-3)

ITu occurs after Icai in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle and 2. Infinitive.

Relative Participle

599. IcaittiTum ... “(Will have) been made accepting” (VB.3-3-56-1)

Infinitive

600. IcaittiTa ... “To have made accepted” (PRP.2485-3)

ITu occurs after ITu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Infinitive and 2. Imperative.

Infinitive

601. ITTiTa “It is placed” (SAT.1489-4, CC.3035-3)

Imperative

602. ITiTumin ... “(You Pl.) Place definitely” (NDP.2473-4)

ITu occurs after IRa in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Infinitive.

Finite Verb

603. IRantiTumee ... “Will have died certainly (It)” (VB.7-13-57-2)

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

207

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

Infinitive

604. IRantiTa “To have died” (VB.7-13-233-2)

ITu occurs after Ira in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Infinitive.

Finite Verb

605. IrantiTTaaL ... “Had begged (Her)” (CC.898-4)

Infinitive

606. IrantiTa ... “To have begged” (KAM.6-29-18-4)

ITu occurs after Iru in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Infinitive and 2. Imperative.

Infinitive

607. IruntiTa ... “To have remained” (VB.7-14-194-3)

Imperative

608. IruntiTaay ... “(You) will have remined definitely” (NDP.2981-4)

ITu occurs after Izha in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle and 2. Infinitive.

Relative Participle

609. IzhantiTum ... “(Will have) losed” (VB.3-3-39-4)

Infinitive

610. IzhantiTa “To have losed” (KAM.6-14-73-1)

ITu occurs after Uka in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Relative Participle.

Finite Verb

611. UkantiTTaanee ... “Had been glad certainly (He)” (AT.386-4)

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

208

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

Relative Participle

612. UkantiTTa ... “(Had) been glad” (SUT.580-2)

ITu occurs after Uku in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Relative Participle.

Finite Verb

613. UkuttiTuvam ... “Will have made to fallen (Us)” (CC.1228-3)

614. UkuttiTuvan ... “Will have made to fallen (him)” (CC.1229-4)

Relative Participle

615. UkuttiTukinRa ... “(Has) made to fallen” (CC.2992-3)

ITu occurs after Uti in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Infinitive.

Finite Verb

616. UtittiTum ... “Will have risen (It)” (VB.1-2-20-2)

Infinitive

617. UtittiTa “To have risen” (VB.1-6-13-4)

ITu occurs after Uy in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Infinitive.

Finite Verb

618. UyntiTTaar ... “Had lived (they)” (SAT.2543-1)

Infinitive

619. UyntiTa ... “To have lived” (NDP.663-2, PRP.2683-7, 1648-4, 2049-1, VB.8-17-237-1)

ITu occurs after Uy in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Infinitive and 2. Imperative.

Infinitive

620. UyttiTa ... “To have lived” (PRP.1379-3, CC..2853-3, KAM.1-10-83-2)

Imperative

621. UyttiTumin ... “(You) live definitely” (NDP.618-4-50, 625-4, 1788-4 to 1797-4, CC.379-4)

ITu occurs after Uya in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle and 2. Infinitive.

Relative Participle

622. UvantiTTa ... “(had) been happy” (At.305-1)

Infinitive

623. UvantiTa ... “To have been happy” (PRP.909-2)

ITu occurs after Umizh in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle and 2. Infinitive.

Relative Participle

624. UmizhintiTTa ... “Had splitted” (NDP.1569-2)

Infinitive

625. UmizhntiTa “To have splitted”

ITu occurs after ERI in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Verbal Participle and 2. Infinitive.

Verbal Participle

626. ERintiTTu ... “Having had thrown” (CC.1183-1)

Infinitive

627. ERintiTa ... “To have thrown” (VB.8-17-154-2)

ITu occurs after EeRu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Infinitive.

Finite Verb

628. EeRiTum ... “Will have risen (It)” (NDP.304-4)

Infinitive

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

629. EeRiTā ... “To have risen” (PRP.1394-2, KAM.6-21-120-4, 6-27-56-4, 6-17-17-3)

ITu occurs after OnRu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Infinitive.

Finite Verb

630. OnRiTTeē ... “Had mixed (him)” (SAT.1367-3)

Infinitive

631. OnRiTā ... “To have mixed” (KAM.1-10-35-3)

ITu occurs after Ozhi in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Negative Verbal Noun and 2. Infinitive.

Negative Verbal Noun

632. OzhintiTāmal ... “The act of not having destroyed” (PRP.1345-2)

Infinitive

633. OzhintiTā ... “To have destroyed” (VB.1-4-53-3, PRP.815-2, 2296-2, 2796-2)

ITu occurs after OLi in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Relative Participle.

Finite Verb

634. OLittiTTeen ... “Had hidden (I)” (NDP.896-2)

Relative Participle

635. OLittiTā ... “(Had) hidden” (CC.2126-4)

ITu occurs after Kakku in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Infinitive.

Finite Verb

636. KakkiTTāna ... “Had vomited (them)” (VB.8-17-149-2)

Infinitive

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

211

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

637. KakkiTa ... “To have vomited” (VB.5-1-15-3)

ITu occurs after KaTi in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle and 2. Verbal Noun.

Relative Participle

638. KaTintiTTa ... “(Had) discarded” (VB.6-37-52-4)

Verbal Noun

639. KaTintiTutal ... “The act of having discarded” (CC.870-4)

ITu occurs after Karutu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Infinitive.

Finite Verb

640. KarutiTum ... “Will have intended (it)” (NDP.3994-3)

Infinitive

641. KarutiTa ... “To have intended” (VB.3-4-5-1)

ITu occurs after KanRu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Verbal Noun.

Finite Verb

642. KanRiTum ... “Will have felt (It)” (CC.1188-1)

Verbal Noun

643. KanRiTal ... “The act of having felt” (PRP.1336-3)

644. KanRiTuvatu ... “(Which) has felt that” (VB.9-5-6-4)

ITu occurs after KaLi in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle and 2. Infinitive.

Relative Participle

645. kaLittiTum ... “(Will have) rejoiced” (VB.5-4-243-3)

Infinitive

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

646. KaLittiTa ... “To have rejoiced” (VB.1-1-82-4, 8-17-212-2)

ITu occurs after Kaa in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Infinitive and 2. Imperative.

Infinitive

647. KaattiTa ... “To have protected” (KAM.6-18-29-2)

Imperative

648. KaattiTu ... “(You) protect definitely” (VB.7-4-197-2)

ITu occurs after KaaN in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Verbal Participle and 2. Infinitive.

Verbal Participle

649. KaNTiTTu ... “Having had seen” (NDP.1880-2)

Infinitive

650. KaNTiTa ... “To have seen” (NDP.658-4, 709-4, 716-4, 2484-2, AT.1471-3)

ITu occurs after KiTa in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle and 2. Verbal Noun

Relative Participle

651. KiTantiTTa ... “(Had) excluded” (SUT.575-1, VB>6-37-52-4)

Verbal Noun

652. KiTantiTutal ... “The act of having excluded” (CC.2870-4)

ITu occurs after KiiNTu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle and 2. Verbal Noun

Relative Participle

653. KiiNTiTTa ... “Had splitted” (NDP.165-3)

Verbal Noun

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

654. KiiNTiTutal ... “The act of having splitted” (CC.1115-3)

ITu occurs after KuTi in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Infinitive

Finite Verb

655. KuTittiTum ... “Will have drunk (it)” (CC.762-5)

Infinitive

656. KuTittiTa ... “To have drunk” (KAM.6-6-27-4)

ITu occurs after KoTTu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Verbal Partricipe and 2. Infinitive

Verbal Partricipe

657. KoTTiTTu ... “Having had emptied” (AT.1760-4)

Infinitive

658. KoTTiTa ... “To have emptied” (NDP.534-3)

ITu occurs after KoppuLi in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Partricipe and 2. Infinitive

Relative Partricipe

659. KoppuLittiTTu ... “(Had) discharged” (CC.2949-2)

Infinitive

660. KoppuLittiTa ... “To have discharged” (CC.1855-2)

ITu occurs after Cari in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Infinitive

Finite Verb

661. CarintiTum ... “Will have leaned (it)” (VB.8-17-186-2)

Infinitive

662. CarintiTa ... “To have leaned” (PRP.3993-1)

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

214

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

ITu occurs after Civa in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Relative Participle

Finite Verb

663. CivantiTTaar ... “Had become angry (He)” (VB.3-2-43-4)

Relative Participle

664. CivantiTTa ... “(Had) become angry” (AT.315-4)

ITu occurs after Cintu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Negative Verbal Noun and 2. Infinitive

Negative Verbal Noun

665. CintiTaatu ... “The act of not having scattered” (KAM.1-9-55-4)

Infinitive

666. CintiTa ... “To have scattered” (KAM.1-19-46-2)

ITu occurs after Cuvai in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Verbal Participle and 2. Infinitive

Verbal Participle

667. CuvaittiTTu ... “Having had tasted” (NDP.2172-3)

Infinitive

668. CuvaittiTa ... “To have tasted” (NDP.982-1)

ITu occurs after Ceer in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Infinitive and 2. Imperative

Infinitive

669. CeertiTa ... “To have joined” (SAT.3102-2)

Imperative

670. CeertiTu ... “(You) join definitely” (SAT.1569-3)

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

ITu occurs after Col in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Imperative

Finite Verb

671. ColliTee ... “Will have told certainly (You)” (NDP.853-4)

Imperative

672. ColliTu ... “You tell definitely” (KAM.6-17-48-1)

ITu occurs after Coor in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Verbal Noun

Finite Verb

673. CoorntiTee ... “Will have become dull certainly (You)” (VB.5-4-206-2)

Verbal Noun

674. CoorntiTal ... “The act of having become dull” (AT.1846-2)

ITu occurs after Tari in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Verbal Participle

Finite Verb

675. TarittiTTaar ... “Had worn (him)” (AT.314-3)

Verbal Participle

676. TarittiTTu ... “Having had worn” (AT.3388-2)

ITu occurs after Tavazh in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Verbal Participle and 2. Infinitive

Verbal Participle

677. TavazhntiTTu ... “Having had crawled” (NDP.1911-3)

Infinitive

678. TavazhntiTa ... “To have crawled” (KAM.1-20-24-4)

ITu occurs after Taa in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Verbal Participle

Finite Verb

679. TantiTum ... “Will have given (it)” (NDP.956-1-2)

Verbal Participle

680. TantiTTu ... “Having had given” (NDP.2172-4)

ITu occurs after Tikai in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Infinitive

Finite Verb

681. TikaittiTTaan ... “Had become astonished (I)” (AT.518-4)

682. TikaittiTum ... “Will have become established (It)” (AT.1942-4)

Infinitive

683. TikaittiTa ... “To have become astonished” (VB.5-4-207-4)

ITu occurs after TiLai in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle and 2. Verbal Participle

Relative Participle

684. TiLaittiTTa ... “(Had) become one with” (NDP.1224-2)

Verbal Participle

685. TiLaittiTTu ... “Having had become one with” (NDP.1003-1)

ITu occurs after TuNi in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Infinitive

Finite Verb

686. TuNittiTTaanee ... “Had broken certainly (he)” (VB.8-17-99-4)

Infinitive

687. TuNittiTa ... “To have broken” (VB.8-17-86-1)

ITu occurs after Tuncu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Conditional Verbal Participle and 2. Infinitive

Conditional Verbal Participle

688. TunciyiTTaal ... “If had slept” (SUT.435-2)

Infinitive

689. TunciTa ... “To have slept” (VB.8-117-99-4)

ITu occurs after TuuRRu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Verbal Noun and 2. Infinitive

Verbal Noun

690. TuuRRiyiTatal ... “The act of having defamed” (CC.211-2)

Infinitive

691. TuuRRiTta ... “To have defamed” (NDP.237-1)

ITu occurs after Tezhi in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Verbal Participle and 2. Participial Noun

Verbal Participle

692. TezhittiTTu ... “Having had subdued” (NDP.1901-3)

Participial Noun

693. TezhittiTTavan ... “He who had subdued” (SUT.9-89-2)

ITu occurs after TeLi in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Verbal Participle and 2. Infinitive

Verbal Participle

694. TeLittiTTu ... “Having had made known” (CC.1169-1, 1692-3)

Infinitive

695. TeLittiTa ... “To have made known” (CC.1568-3)

ITu occurs after TeeRRu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Infinitive

Finite Verb

696. TeeRRiyiTTaan ... “Had accepted (he)” (CC.407-4)

Infinitive

697. TeeRRiTa ... “To have accepted (PRP.2629-2)

ITu occurs after Tozhu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle and 2. Infinitive

Relative Participle

698. TozhutiTTa ... “(Had) worshipped” (AT.1492-2)

Infinitive

699. TozhtiTa ... “To have worshiped” (PRP.2110-3)

ITu occurs after PaRi in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Relative Participle

Finite Verb

700. PaRittiTTaanee ... “Had taken by force certainly (he)” (CC.6867-4)

Relative Participle

701. PaRittiTTu ... “Having taken by force” (NDP.267-2, PRP.1375-4)

ITu occurs after Parappu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Verbal Participle

Finite Verb

702. ParappiyiTTanar ... “Had spreaded (they)” (CC.51-3)

703. ParappiyiTTana ... “Had stretched (they)” (CC.1564-2)

Verbal Participle

704. ParappiyiTTu ... “Having had spreaded” (NDP.282-4)

ITu occurs after PaNi in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Relative Participle

Finite Verb

705. PaNittiTTaanee ... “Had ordered (him)” (VB.1-7-57-4)

Relative Participle

706. PaNittiTum ... “Will have ordered” (SAT.2842-2)

ITu occurs after PaTu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Verbal Participle and 2. Infinitive

Verbal Participle

707. PaTTiTTu ... “Having had suffered” (AT.1760-2)

Infinitive

708. PaTTiTa ... “To have suffered” (VB.4-4-11-6, 8-17-60-3, 8-17-195-3, KAM.1-13-28-2)

ITu occurs after PaTu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Verbal Participle and 2. Infinitive

Verbal Participle

709. PaTuttiTTu ... “Having had laid” (CC.2324-4)

Infinitive

710. PaTuttiTa ... “To have laid” (PRP.2984-2)

ITu occurs after Para in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle and 2. Infinitive

Relative Participle

711. ParaviTum ... “(Will have) spreaded” (SUT.698-4, SAT.2658-4)

712. ParaviyiTTa ... “(Had) spreaded”

Infinitive

713. ParaviTa ... “To have spreaded” (SAT.597-4)

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

220

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

ITu occurs after Paar in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Infinitive and 2. Conditional Verbal Participle

Infinitive

714. PaarttiTa ... “To have seen” (KAM.1-13-34-1)

Conditional Verbal Participle

715. PaarttiTil ... “If had seen” (NDP.3942-4)

ITu occurs after PaaTu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle and 2. Infinitive

Relative Participle

716. PaaTiTum ... “(will have) sung” (NDP.1260-4)

Infinitive

717. PaaTiTa ... “To have sung” (NDP.1157-4)

ITu occurs after PiNi in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Verbal Participle and 2. Infinitive

Verbal Participle

718. PiNittiTTu ... “having had tied” (VB.1-1-4-1)

Infinitive

719. PiNittiTa ... “To have tied” (CC.193-4)

ITu occurs after Pizhai in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Negative Finite Verb and 2. Verbal Noun

Negative Finite Verb

720. PizhaittiTaataavaree ... “Had not lived certainly (they)” (VB.8-74-4)

Verbal Noun

721. PizhaittiTTatu ... “(Which) had lived that” (SUT.556-2)

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

221

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

ITu occurs after PiRa in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Relative Participle

Finite Verb

722. PiRantiTTaan ... “Had borned (he)” (VB.8-16-91-6)
723. PiRantiTum ... “Will have borned (if)” (CC.245-2)

Relative Participle

724. PiRantiTum ... “(Will have) borned” (CC.245-2)

ITu occurs after Pura in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle and 2. Infinitive

Relative Participle

725. PurantiTum ... “Will have governed” (VB.3-8-53-3)

Infinitive

726. PurantiTa ... “To have protected” (VB.3-6-50-2)

ITu occurs after Pukal in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Verbal Participle and 2. Infinitive

Verbal Participle

727. PukanRiTTu ... “having had told” (KAM.6-37-199-4)

Infinitive

728. PukanRiTa ... “To have told” (KAM.6-37-153-1)

ITu occurs after Puku in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Infinitive

Finite Verb

729. PukuntiTuvar ... “Will have entered (Them)” (KAM.6-30-214-4)
730. PukuntiTum ... “Will have entered (It)” (AT.2057-1)

Infinitive

731. PukuntiTa ... “To have entered” (PRP.2888-3)

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

222

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

ITu occurs after Peru in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Infinitive

Finite Verb

732. PerukiTum ... “Will have increased (It)” (SAT.2820-4)

Infinitive

733. PerukiTa ... “To have increased” (PRP.1423-4, 2336-4, 3240-3)

ITu occurs after Ponku in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Infinitive

Finite Verb

734. PonkiyiTTaan ... “Had increased sound (He)” (CC.2610-4)

Infinitive

735. PonkiTa ... “To have increased sound” (PRP.59-2, 1622-2, VB.1-3-6-1)

ITu occurs after Poozh in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle and 2. Infinitive

Relative Participle

736. PoolntiTTa ... “Had splitted” (VB.5-2-18-3, CC.2087-4)

Infinitive

737. PooltiTa ... “To have splitted” (CC.2785-1)

ITu occurs after PoonRu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Conditional Verbal Participle and 2. Infinitive

Conditional Verbal Participle

738. PoonRiTum ... “If it had destroyed” (VB.3-1-95-4)

Infinitive

739. PoonRiTa ... “To have destroyed” (SAT.1208-2)

ITu occurs after malai in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Infinitive and 2. Imperative

Infinitive

740. MalaintiTa ... “To have fought” (VB.1-4-5-1)

Imperative

741. MalaintiTu ... “(You) fight definitely” (VB.4-4-38-3)

ITu occurs after makizh in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Verbal Noun and 2. Infinitive

Verbal Noun

742. MakizhintiTal ... “The act of having become happy” (PRP.1742-1)

Infinitive

743. MakizhintiTa ... “To have become happy” (PRP.1648-2)

ITu occurs after maTu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Verbal Participle and 2. Infinitive

Verbal Participle

744. MaTutiTTu ... “Having had got destroyed” (CC.2963-2)

Infinitive

745. MaTuttiTa ... “To have got destroyed” (CC.2767-2)

ITu occurs after maRi in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Verbal Participle and 2. Infinitive

Verbal Participle

746. MaRittiTu ... “Having had stopped” (CC.2434-3)

Infinitive

747. MaRittiTa ... “To have stopped” (SAT.2492-1)

ITu occurs after maTi in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Infinitive

Finite Verb

748. MaTintiTuvaar ... “Will have died (they)” (VB.5-4-215-2)

Infinitive

749. MaTintiTa ... “To have died” (VB.5-4-214-2)

ITu occurs after maRuvu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Verbal Participle and 2. Infinitive

Verbal Participle

750. MaRuviTTu ... “Having had embraced” (VB.4-4-81-2)

Infinitive

751. MaRuviTa ... “To have embraced” (SAT.2486-3)

ITu occurs after maaRu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Relative Participle

Finite Verb

752. MaaRiTumee ... “(Had) changed” (SAT.2844-4)

Relative Participle

753. MaaRiyiTTa ... “(Had) changed” (VB.7-14-77-3)

ITu occurs after mutir in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle and 2. Infinitive

Relative Participle

754. MutirntiTTa ... “(Had) become old” (NDP.297-2)

Infinitive

755. MutirntiTa ... “To have become old” (VB.4-3-47-1)

ITu occurs after muuzhku in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Infinitive and 2. Negative Imperative

Infinitive

756. MuuzhkiTa ... “To have sunk” (KAM.4-10-82-4)

Negative Imperative

757. MuuzhkiTaatee ... “(You) don’t sink certainly” (SAT.232-3)

ITu occurs after moy in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Conditional Verbal Participle and 2. Infinitive

Conditional Verbal Participle

758. MoyttiTinum ... “If had crowded” (NDP.3909-1)

Infinitive

759. MoyttiTa ... “To have crowded” (KAM.1-22-3-2)

ITu occurs after nanai in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle and 2. Verbal Noun

Relative Participle

760. NanaintiTum ... “(Will have) got wet” (VB.4-3-40-2)

Verbal Noun

761. NanaintiTuvatu ... “(Which) has got wet that” (VB.1-8-55-1)

ITu occurs after nikazh in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle and 2. Infinitive

Relative Participle

762. NikazhntiTum ... “(Will) have happened” (VB.5-4-219-3)

Infinitive

763. NikazhtiTa ... “To have happened” (AT.940-2, PRP.2832-4)

ITu occurs after niRai in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Infinitive

Finite Verb

764. NiRaintiTum ... “Will have become full (It)” (KAM.6-3-71-2)

Infinitive

765. NiRaintiTā ... “To have been full” (PRP.600-3, 1986-3)

ITu occurs after niinku in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Infinitive

Finite Verb

766. NiinkiTum ... “Will have gone away” (AT.1641-3)

Infinitive

767. NiinkiTā ... “To have gone away” (KAM.4-11-10-2, PRP.1745-2, 1839-2, 2088-1, 2755-2, 2739-2)

ITu occurs after noo in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Verbal Participle

Finite Verb

768. NontiTum ... “Will have suffered (it)” (NDP.131-2)

Verbal Participle

769. NontiTTu ... “Having had suffered” (CC.2648-3)

ITu occurs after nookku in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Infinitive

Finite Verb

770. NookkiTTaar ... “Had seen (him)” (AT.256-3)

Infinitive

771. NookkiTā ... “To have seen” (PRP.2636-1, 1627-2)

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

ITu occurs after virai in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Verbal Participle and 2. Infinitive

Verbal Participle

772. ViraintiTTu ... “Having had gone fast” (AT.2917-1)

Infinitive

773. ViraintiTa ... “To have gone fast” (VB.7-4-121-2)

ITu occurs after viLanku in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle and 2. Infinitive

Relative Participle

774. ViLankiTum ... “(Will have) understood” (KAM.2405-2)

Infinitive

775. ViLankiTa ... “To have understood” (PRP.2866-4, 2888-2,3926-2)

ITu occurs after viri in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle and 2. Infinitive

Relative Participle

776. VirintiTum ... “(Will have) spreaded” (KAM.1-11-20-1)

Infinitive

777. VirintiTa ... “To have spreaded” (KAM.6-14-190-3)

ITu occurs after viLampu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Infinitive and 2. Imperative

Infinitive

778. ViLampiTa ... “To have told” (PRP.4253-2)

Imperative

779. ViLampiTuvaay ... “(You) will have tell definitely” (KAM.6-17-32-4)

ITu occurs after vizhi in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle and 2. Infinitive

Relative Participle

780. VizhittiTTa ... “(Had) opened the eyes” (SAT.1537-7)

Infinitive

781. VizhittiTa ... “To have opened” (CC.210-3)

ITu occurs after viizh in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Infinitive

Finite Verb

782. ViizhntiTum ... “Will have fallen (if)” (KAM.3-6-72-3)

Infinitive

783. ViizhntiTa ... “To have fallen” (NDP.3928-3)

ITu occurs after veruvu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle and 2. Infinitive

Relative Participle

784. VeruviyiTTa ... “(Had) become afraid of” (VB.4-4-81-4)

Relative Participle

785. VeruviTa ... “To have become afraid of” (SAT.100-1)

ITu occurs after veTTu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Verbal Participle and 2. Infinitive

Verbal Participle

786. VeTTiTTe ... “Had cut off only” (SAT.1362-2)

Infinitive

787. VeTTiTa ... “To have cut off” (SAT.4029-2)

iTu occurs after ventu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Negative Relative Participle and 2. Infinitive

Negative Relative Participle

788. VentiTa ... “Having had burned only” (KAM.1-12-52-2)

Infinitive

789. VentiTTe ... “having had burned only” (SAT.1362-2)

The verb roots aTi, aRai, iTi, iTu, izhi, irai, ulappu, uri, uruvu, kaLai, kazhulu, kuzhai, kuucu, koLi, koLuttu, camai, cirri, cirai, ceRu, cuuTu, taLai, taTTu, timir, teLi, teer, tolai, pukai, pakar, paya, pazhu, pali, piRa, piri, pizhi, puku, peyar, miLir, muTTu, nirappu, vazhanku, vincu, viri, vikaRpi, viLaiand viizhttu occur with iTu only once as finite verb.

790. ATittiTuvaar ... “Will have sported like ball (they)” (VB.3-1-6-3)
791. ARaintiTTaan ... “Had beaten (him)” (KAM.1-5-26-2)
792. ITintiTTatu ... “Had broken (it)” (CC.2252-4)
793. IzhittiTumee ... “Will have certainly based (it)” (AT.2123-3)
794. UlappiTTaar ... “Had peeled (him)” (CC.2789-4)
795. UrittiTTaar ... “Had peeled (Him)” (AT.3-4-1)
796. UruviyiTTana ... “Had pried (they)” (VB.4-4-81-3)
797. KalaintiTuvaar ... “Will have removed (them)” (CC.942-4)
798. KazhuntiTTaan ... “Had wept (him)” (CC.942-4)
799. KuzhaintiTTaan ... “Had melted (him)” (VB.3-8-5-4)
800. KuzhaintiTTaay ... “Had melted (You)” (CC.1068-3)
801. KuuciyiTTiir ... “Had become shy (You)” (NDP.975-2)
802. KoLuttiyiTTaan ... “Had burned (He)” (CC.678-4)
803. CamaittiTTaanaroo “Oh God had created (they)” (KAM.6-30-170-4)
804. CirittiTTeenee ... “had laughed certainly (I)” (NDP.905-4)
805. CirittiTTaar ... “Had laughed (he)” (AT.314-4)
806. CiraittiTTaaL ... “Had shaved (She)” (NDP.309-4)
807. CeRRiTum ... “Will have destroyed (it)” (SUT.139-1)
808. CuuTiTum ... “Will have worn another” (CC.1747-4)
809. TaLaintiTuvan ... “Will have died (he)” (VB.5-4-36-4)
810. TolaiittiTTaar ... “Had destroyed (He)” (PRP.1524-4)
811. TaTTiTTaay ... “Had destroyed (You)” (SAT.1368-1)
812. PakarntiTTaan ... “Had told (He)” (VB.5-1-14-4)
813. PazhuttiTTana ... “Had ripened (they)” (CC.869-2)
814. PalittiTum ... “Will have been fruitful” (VB.1-2-8-4)
815. PiRantiTTaan ... “Had borned (he)” (VB.8-16-91-4)
816. PirittiTTe ... “Had separated (You)” (CC.2788-4)
817. PizhintiTum ... “Will have squeezed (it)” (KAM.6-30-9-4)

818. PukuntiTuvar ...	“Will have entered (they)”	(KAM.6-30-214-4)
819. PeyarttiTum ...	“Will have changed (it)”	(NDP.2539-4)
820. MiLirntiTum ...	“Will have shgined (It)”	(KAM.1-10-43-2)
821. MuTTiTuvvaar ...	“Will have dashed against (they)”	(PRP.3614-3)
822. NirappiTum ...	“Will have filled (it)”	(KAM.6-15-52-7)
823. VazhankiTum ...	“Will have given (it)”	(VB.8-16-11-4)
824. ViLakkiyiTTaar ...	“Had turned aside (He)”	(PRP.4032-4, AT.748-3)
825. VinciyiTTatu ...	“Had excelled (it)”	(VB.7-13-130-4)
826. VirittiTTaane ...	“Had spreaded certainly (he)”	(AT.2526-2)
827. VikaRpittiTTaar ...	“Had separated (He)”	(CC.1585-4)
828. ViLaintiTTatu ...	“Had produced (it)”	(NDP.1900-2)
829. ViLaintiTum ...	“Will have produced (it)”	(VB.3-1-60-3)
830. ViLaitiTum ...	“Will have died (II)”	(VB.1-2-15-4)
831. ViizhhtiTTee ...	“Had fallen (You)”	(VB.7-14-46-4)

The verb roots aRu, aaRu, avizh, iyaRRu, uzha, uzhakku, uLai, uRanku, ooTTu, kala, kiTa, kumai, kozhi, tiri, tuTai, toTu, cukir, curi, paTar, paRa, piRa, pukai, puRakkaNi, puucu, peRu, poruntu, poorttu, muri, mezhuku, neri, nukar, vari and viLanku occur with iTu only once as relative participle.

832. ARuvittiTum ...	“Will have cut off”	(AT.1591-3)
833. AaRiTum ...	“(Will have) appeared”	(AT.662-4, 2418-1)
834. AvizhntiTTa ...	“Had antained”	(CC.1798-4)
835. IyaRRiTum ...	“(Will have) built”	(VB.1-3-122-2)
836. uzhantiTum ...	“(Will have) suffered”	(SUT.660-4)
837. UlakkiyiTTa ...	“Had suffered”	(CC.2688-4)
838. ULaitiTum ...	“(Will have) feared”	(Vb.1-2-15-3)
839. URankiTum ...	“(Will have) slept”	(NDP.164-2)
840. OoTiiTum ...	“(Will have caused to run”	(AT.386-2,4)
841. KalantiTum ...	“(Will have) mixed”	(VB.3-2-4-3)
842. KiTakkiTum ...	“(Will have) lied”	(KAM.2410-2)
843. KumaitiTum ...	“(Will have) wafgtd ashore”	(AT.2712-2)
844. KozhittiTum ...	“(Will have) wafted ashore”	(VB.3-2-39-1)
845. TirittiTum ...	“(Will have) wandered”	(VB.6-1-43-1)
846. TuTaaitiTTa ...	“(Had) wiped off”	(NDP.1904-2)
847. ToTuttiTum ...	“(Will have) shoot (Arrow)”	(VB.8-17-236-1)
848. CukirntiTTa ...	“(Had) combed”	(NDP.2818-1)
849. CurintiTTa ...	“(Had) curled”	(NDP.1946-4)
850. PaTarvittiTum ...	“Will have caused to spread”	(CC.1946-4)
851. ParantiTum ...	“Will have flown”	(CC.2156-2)
852. PiRantiTTa ...	“(Had) become born”	(AT.315-2)
853. PukaaitiTTa ...	“Had burned”	(AT.518-2)
854. PuRakaNittiTum ...	“(Will have) disregarded”	(AT.1681-4)
855. PuuciTum ...	“(Will have) smeared”	(SAT.4026-2)
856. PeRRiTum ...	“(Will have) got”	(VB.8-17-138-4)
857. PoruntiTTa ...	“(Had) suited with”	(SAT.1561-1)

858. PoorttiTum ... “(Will have) covered” (SAT.1561-1)
 859. MuRittiTTa ... “(Had) broken off” (CC.2185-6)
 860. MezhukiyiTTa ... “(Had) smeared” (CC.1371-3)
 861. NerittiTum ... “(Will have) curled in ringlets” (CC.2657-3)
 862. NukarntiTum ... “(Will have) enjoyed” (VB.1-8-75-2)
 863. VarintiTTa ... “Had binded” (NDP.1906-3)
 864. ViLankiTum ... “(Will have) known” (KAM.2405-2)

The verb roots acai, amukku, avizh, ukku, uLai, kaTa, kaatali, citai, tuRa, tunnu, teri, pura, miTai, moor, naTa, nali, nuNukku, noor, vizhuttu, viizhttu and veyy with iTu occur only once as verbal participle.

865. AcaittiTTu ... “Having had moved” (SAT.9-10-1)
 866. AmukkiyiTTu ... “Having had crushed” (VB.3-4-19-2)
 867. AvizhttiTTu ... “Having had entained” (VB.4-14-145)
 868. UkkiTTu ... “Having had pined away” (NDP.2046-3)
 869. UlaintiTTu ... “Having have fesred” (NDP.1900-1)
 870. KaTantiTTu ... “Having had passed away” (AT.1131-2)
 871. KaatalittiTTu ... “Having had loved” (SUT.912-2)
 872. KuTaintiTTu ... “Having had scopped” (CC.686-2)
 873. CitaittiTTu ... “Having had destroyed” (KAM.6-14-54-4)
 874. TuRantiTTu ... “Having had opened” (NDP.274-1)
 875. TunniTTu ... “Having had approached” (NDP.679-2)
 876. PurantiTTu ... “Having had protected” (NDP.898-1)
 877. MiTaittiTTu ... “Having had crowded” (NDP.1904-3)
 878. MoontiTTu ... “Having had smelt” (VB.6-28-29-3)
 879. NaTantiTTu ... “Having had walked” (NDP.1975-3)
 880. NalintiTTu ... “Having had suffered” (NDP.430-1)
 881. NUNukkiyiTTu ... “Having had pulverished” (CC.2774-3)
 882. NooRRiTTu ... “Having had suffered” (CC.1544-1,1657-4)
 883. VizhuttiTTu ... “Having had caused to fall” (SUT.9-88-2)
 884. ViizhttiTTu ... “Having had fallen” (SUT.9-92-3)
 885. VeeyntiTTu ... “Having had covered with” (CC.1577-2)

The verb roots aTai, aTanku, aticayi, amar, ayar, aaTu, ira, iir, uTai, urukku, uuRu, oTi, ozhuku, ooTu, oonku, ezhuppu, encu, eeku, eeRRu, eentu, eenku, kaTi, kaLai, kaRanku, kalanku, kazhi, kizhi, kiLLu, kuvi, kuTi, kuruku, kuzhaRu, kuRai, kuur, kuuvu, keeL, kozhu, cali, caaRRu, cintu, ciRa, ciiRu, cuRRu, cuuTTu, ceppu, taTi, tanku, taTumaaRu, taazhttu, tiir, tiiTTu, tiruttu, tuti, tuTi, tuzhavu, tuLanku, turuvu, tulaavu, tuuNTu, tuunku, toTanku, tooRRu, teRRu, teeRRu, teeTu, para, paTu, payil, paTar, piLir, picai, piLa, piRanku, pitir, puTai, putai, puri, pular, pulampu, puzhunku, peeNu, poruntu, poTi, pookku, pooRRu, poo, mannu, maRuku, malar, malai, mazhunku, muri, munai, muRRu, meey, naTunku, naTa, nakai, naTukku, navil, naaTu, nimir, nirampu, vaazh, vitir,

viri, vizhi, virai, viya, veruTTu, veTTu, vel, veTi, and vaiku occur with iTu only once as infinitive.

886. AtaittiTa ... “To have filled with” (PRP.2486-1)
887. AtaintiTa ... “To have reached” (VB.4-5-12-4)
888. AtankiTa ... “To have obeyed” (KAM.3-5-75-1)
889. AtakkiTa ... “To have controlled” (SAT.3086-1)
890. AticayittiTa ... “To have wondered” (VB.6-1-48-1)
891. AmarntiTa ... “To have seated” (NDP.3997-2, PRP.4254-2)
892. AyarntiTa ... “To have taken rest” (SAT.616-1, KAM.1-14-11-4)
893. AaTiTa ... “To have danced” (SAT.1802-3)
894. IrantiTa ... “To have begged” (KAM.6-29-16-4)
895. IirttiTa ... “To have dragged” (AT.7-3)
896. UtaintiTa ... “To have broken” (VB.3-2-97-1, 8-17-211-3)
897. UrukiTa ... “To have selted” (SAT.2820-1)
898. UuRiTa ... “To have sprunk” (KAM.4-1-5-3)
899. EzhuppiTa ... “To have risen” (PRP.477-2)
900. EnciTa ... “To have left behind” (KAM.7-14-194-1)
901. EekiTa ... “To have gone” (PRP.2085-2, SAT.1484-3)
902. EeRRiTa ... “To have worshipped” (PRP.2107-2, AT.26-2)
903. EentiTa ... “To have received in the hands” (AT.1909-1)
904. EenkiTa ... “To have longed for” (KAM.6-35-29-2, 1-7-29-2, 1-7-53-1)
905. OTintiTa ... “To have broken” (VB.4-3-81-1)
906. OzhukiTa ... “To have become submissive” (SAT.597-2-4)
907. OoTiTa ... “To have run” (NDP.829-3, VB.3-8-14-3, KAM.6-26-120-4, 6-26-121-2)
908. OonkiTa ... “To have become abundant” (SAT.2906-1, PRP.1646-4)
909. KaTittiTa ... “To have excluded” (VB.8-17-214-3)
910. KazhaintiTa ... “To have removed” (SUT.147-3)
911. KaRankiTa ... “To have sounded” (KAM.1-5-2-1, 1-5-137-3)
912. KazhankiTa ... “To have confused” (NDP.115-2, SAT.1194-1)
913. KazhintiTa ... “To have passed” (PRP.2043-3)
914. KizhittiTa ... “To have torn” (KAM.1-7-10-3-4)
915. KiLLiTa ... “To have pinched” (KAM.1-7-82-4)
916. KuvintiTa ... “To have folded the hands” (PRP.2975-4)
917. KuTittiTa ... “To have drunk” (KAM.6-1-27-1)
918. KuRukiTa ... “To have reached” (KAM.4-3-85-3)
919. KuLaRiTa ... “To have babbled” (KAM.4-16-3-4)
920. KuRaintiTa ... “To have reduced” (VB.8-17-225-3)
921. KuuRntiTa ... “To have become abundant” (PRP.373-3)
922. KuuviTa ... “To have called out” (SUT.573-2)
923. KeeTTiTa ... “To have asked” (KAM.6-3-40-3)
924. KoLuttiiyiTa ... “To have burned” (VB.1-7-60-3)
925. CalintiTa ... “To have moved” (KAM.6-15-59-2)
926. CaaRRiTa ... “To have probagated” (KAM.1-21-65-2)

927. CintiTa ... “To have scattered” (VB.3-5-56-2, 6-1-31-2,
KAM.1-19-46-2, 6-15-269-2,
6-18-127-2, 6-30-111-1, PRP.1980-2,
VB.3-1-176-4, PRP.3927-4)
928. CiRantiTa ... “To have become eminent” (VB.3-1-176-4, PRP.3927-4)
929. CiiRiTa ... “To have become angry” (KAM.6-15-18-1)
930. CuRRiTa ... “To have surrounded” (KAM.6-17-26-3)
931. CuiTTiTa ... “To have wprn another” (KAM.1-12-33-3)
932. CeppiTa ... “To have told” (AT.439-3)
933. TaTittiTa “To have revealed” (VB.8-16-45-2)
934. TaTumaaRiTa ... “To have become deranged” (VB.6-26-146-4)
935. TankiTa ... “To have stayed” (SAT.1467-4)
936. TaazhhtiTa “To have lowered” (KAM.1-13-4-3, SUT.806-2)
937. TiirntiTa ... “To have got solved” (PRP.2962-4)
938. TiiTTiTa ... “To have done quickly” (KAM.6-14-119-3)
939. TiruTTiTa ... “To have given holy birth” (KAM.6-37-6-2)
940. TuTittiTa ... “To have palpitated” (VB.1-2-36-3, 1-3-9-2)
941. TutittiTa ... “To have worshipped” (VB.1-6-13-4)
942. TuLankiTa ... “To have trumped” (KAM.3-1-8-3)
943. TuruviTa ... “To have born” (KAM.1-10-146-2)
944. TuunkiTa “To have slept” (KAM.4-10-86-1)
945. ToTankiTa ... “To have begun” (PRP.4256-2)
946. TooRRiTa ... “To have created” (PRP.2754-1)
947. TeRRiTa ... “To have accepted” (KAM.6-14-119-3)
948. TeeRRiTa ... “To have consoled” (PRP.2629-1)
949. TeeTiTa ... “To have searched” (CC.2886-1)
950. ParantiTa ... “To have spreaded” (VB.7-14-128-3)
951. PaTuttiTa ... “To have laid” (PRP.2984-2, VB.5-4-244-2)
952. PayinRiTa ... “To have practiced” (SAT.1367-1)
953. PaTarntiTa ... “To have spreaded” (SAT.3520-2)
954. PiLiRiTa “To have fret with anger” (SAT.126-2)
955. PicaintiTa ... “To have mixed with fingers” (CC.1579-3)
956. PiLantiTa “To have splitted” (KAM.6-18-291-2)
957. PiRankiTa :To have happened” (KAM.6-28-8-2)
958. PitirntiTa”To have become scattered” (VB.3-1-90-4)
959. PuTaittiTa ... “To have beaten” (KAM.6-14-99-1, CC.2767-2,
PRP.1202-1)
960. PurintiTa ... “To have done” (PRP.1139-4, 1834-4)
961. PularntiTa ... “To have dawned” (PRP.4251-3)
962. PulampiTa ... “To have spoken incoherently” (PRP.4251-3)
963. PutaintiTa ... “To have sunk in” (VB.4-3-81-1)
964. PuzhunkiTa ... “To have become sultry” (KAM.1-19-30-3)
965. PeeNiTa ... “To have worshipped” (SAT. 3696-2)
966. PoruntiTa “To have sulted with” (KAM.4-13-6-3)
967. PotintiTa ... “To have embeded” (VB.4-8-1-1)

968. PookkiTa ... “To have sent away” (PRP.35-3)
 969. PooRRiTa ... “To have worshipped” (PRP.20-6, 1392-2,
 KAM.1-5-55-3, AT.1685-3)
 970. PooyiTa ... “To have gone” (KAM.1-5-27-3, 1-19-28-1, SAT.118-2)
 971. ManniTa ... “To have blossomed” (NDP.713-2)
 972. MaRukiTa “To have become bewildered” (SAT.12-9-1)
 973. MalarntiTa “To have blossomed” (KAM.6-37-21-1)
 974. MalaintiTa “To have fought” (KAM.6-14-48-2, VB.6-5-1-2)
 975. MalaittiTa “To have fought” (VB.6-3-14-1)
 976. MazhunkiTa ... “To get reduced” (KAM.1-3-38-3)
 977. MikuttiTa ... “To have become abundant” (KAM.1-10-52-2)
 978. MiTaintiTa ... “To have become crowded” (KAM.1-5-53-2)
 979. MinniTa ... “To have glittered” (KAM.4-18-46-1)
 980. MitittiTa ... “To have trodden on” (CC.818-1)
 981. MutirntiTa ... “To have become old” (VB.4-3-47-1)
 982. MuzhankiTa ... “To have roared” (PRP.1980-1, NDP.967-1,
 VB.8-17-214-4)
 983. MurintiTa ... “To have broken off” (PRP.1624-1)
 984. MunaintiTa... “To have fought” (PRP.623-2)
 985. MuRRiTa ... “To have ended” (KAM.1-8-19-2)
 986. NerukkiTa ... “To put close” (KAM.6-14-33-2)
 987. VazhuviTa “To have slipped” (PRP.1838-3)
 988. VaruntiTa ... “To have suffered” (KAM.6-25-96-3)
 989. VaRRiTa ... “To become dry” (KAM.1-3-70-4)
 990. VaazhntiTa ... “To have lived” (PRP.354-1)
 991. VtirntiTa ... “To have scattered” (KAM.6-12-122-3)
 992. VirintiTa “To have spreaded” (KAM.6-14-196-3)
 993. VizhittiTa ... “To have blinked” (CC.210-3)
 994. ViraintiTa ... “To have become fast” (VB.7-14-121-2)
 995. ViyantiTa ... “To have wondered” (VB.1-1-83-1, AT.1834-2)
 996. VeruTTiTa ... “To have terrified” (SUT.633-3)
 997. VeTTiTa ... “To have cut” (SAT.4029-2)
 998. VenRiTa ... “To have won” (KAM.6-28-60-4)
 999. VeTittiTa ... “To have cracked” (KAm.6-30-19-4, 6-35-28-1)
 1000. VaikiTa ... “To have lived” (KAM.4-3-53-3)

The verb roots oruppaTu, kiTa, taTTu, teeRu, taviR and viyampu occur with iTu only once as Imperative.

1001. OruppaTuttiTumin ... “To (You pl.) have to made to be one with”
 (NDP.295-4)
 1002. KiTakkiTu ... “(You) have caused to lie” (KAM.2410-2)
 1003. TaTTiTu ... “(You) have knopck” (AT.386-1)
 1004. TeeRiTu “(You) have examined” (SUT.2-12-2)
 1005. TavirntiTuka ... “(You) have exempted” (KAM.1-5-112-1)

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

235

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

1006. ViyampiTu ... “(You) have told” (KAM.6-37-135-4)

The verb roots aRi, kuvi, keTu, maNa, mayakku, nakku and vinavu occur with iTu only once as verbal noun.

1007. ArintiTutu ... “The act of having known” (VB.5-4-140-2)
1008. KuvittiTal ... “The act of having folded the hands” (PRP.3918-3)
1009. KeTuttiTal ... “The act of having spoiled” (KAM.6-3-26-4)
1010. MayakiTalee ... “The act of having got confused” (NDP.3992-4)
1011. MaNantiTuvatu... “The act of having wedded” (VB.3-5-11-2)
1012. NakkiTuvatu ... “The act of having lcked” (KAM.6-2-88-1)
1013. VinaviTal ... “The act of having asked” (SAT.3722-2)

The verb root Alai occurs with iTu only once as participial noun.

1014. ALaintiTTavan ... “He who smearewd with” (NDP.1900-4)

The verb root pukal occurs with iTu only once as conditional verbal noun.

1015. PukanRiTtaal ... “If had told” (KAm.4-17-22-3)

The verb root izhi, maay occur with iTu only once as conditional participle.

1016. IzhintiTum ... “Even had abased” (SUT.867-3)
1017. MaayntiTinum ... “Even had died” (AT.969-3)

The veerb root ponRu occurs with iTu only once as negative finite verb.

1018. PonRiTaatu ... “Will not die (it)” (VB.7-14-66-4)

The verb root vitir occurs with iTu only once as negative relative participle.

1019. VitirntiTa ... “(Had) not scattered” (KAM.1-9-53-3)

The verb root cintu occurs with iTu once only as negative verbal participle.

1020. CintiTaatu ... “having not scattered” (KAM.1-9-55-4)

SEMANTIC POINT OF VIEW

ITu as an auxiliary is affixed with the verbal participle form of the main verbs and it denotes the meaning “Certainty”

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

1021. CirittiTtavar ... “(He) had laughed” (AT.314-4)

7.1.3 URu

SYNTACTIC POINT OF VIEW

URu as an auxiliary is observed to be affixed with the verbal Noun forms of the main verbs.

1022. CeppaluRRaan ... “(He) Started telling ” (KAM.5-5-562-4, 6-15-14-4)

In the above example uRu is suffixed with the verbal noun of the main verb ceppu “To tell”.

Possible Combinations

In the data taken for the analysis uRu as an auxiliary occurs after the following data.

AkaRRu “To remove” ari “To cut off”, “To nip” araRRu “To cry” azhai “To call” aaku “To become” aakku “To cook” aaRRu “To alleviate” aay “To examine” iri “To disperse” iyaRRu “To do” iyampu “To tell” eNnu “To count” eeku “To go” eempu “To tell with joy” ootu “To run” urai “To tell” uNar “To realize” uti “To rise” kazhaRu “To tell” KaTai “To churn” KaaTTu “To show” kiLa “To tell” KiiNTu “To split” kuLi “To bathe” kuRi “To mark” kuuRu “To say” caaRRu “To tell” ceppu “To tell” cel “To go” ceku “To kill” col “To tell” teRu “To select” teruTTu “To threaten” toTar “To follow” pakar “To tell” paTu “To lie” PaaTu “To sing” punai “To wear” puku “To enter” pulampu “To lament” puNar “To embrace” peecu “To talk” poru “To fight” porumu “To suffer” Poo “To go” malai “To fight” maruL “To get frightened” murukku “To twist” mozhi “To tell” naNuku “To reach” NaTa “To walk” navil “To tell” ninai “To think” vaku “To divide” vazhuttu “To worship” varuntu “To worry” viLampu “To tell” vaLai “To encircle” viLaiyaaTu “To play” virai “To move fast” veruvu “To fear” viri “To explain elaborately”.

Possible verbal constructions

URu occurs after azhai in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Conditional Verbal Participle

Finite Verb

1023. AzhaikkaluRRaar ... “(They) started calling ” (VB.5-4-165-4)

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

237

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

Conditional Verbal Participle

1024. AzhaikkaluRRaal ... “If had started calling” (VB.5-4-175-4)

URu occurs after KiLa in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Verbal Participle

Finite Verb

1025. KiLakkaluRRaan ... “(He) started telling” (CC.394-4)

Verbal Participle

1026. KiLakkaluRRu ... “Having started telling” (CC.716-4)

URu occurs after CaaRRu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Verbal Participle

Finite Verb

1027. CaaRRaluRRaar ... “(They) started telling” PRP.1402-4)

Verbal Participle

1028. CaaRRaluRRu ... “Having started to tell” (PRP.2529-2)

URu occurs after Navil in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Verbal Noun

Finite Verb

1029. NavilaluRRaar ... “(He) started telling” (PRP.2012-4)

Verbal Noun

1030. NavilaluRRatu ... “That which had started telling” (KAM.1-3-114-4)

The verb roots akaRRu, ari, araRRu, aakku, aaRRu, aay, iyampu, iyaRRu, iri, urai, uti, uNar, eNnu, eeku, aampu, kazhaRu, kaTai, kaaTTu, kuLi, kuRi, kuuRu, ceppu, cel, ceer, col, teruTTu, teeRu, toTar, pakar, paTu, paaTu, punai, pulampu, puNar, pukal, peecu, poru, porumu, poo, malai, maruL, muRukku, mozhi, naNuku, naTa, ninai, vaku, vazhu, varuntu, viLampu, vaLai, virai, viri, viLaiyaaTu and veruvu occur with uRu only once as finite verb.

1031. AkaRRaluRRaar ... “(He) started removing” (PRP.462-4)
1032. AriyaluRRaar ... “(He) started cutting” (PRP.918-4)
1033. AraRRaluRRaaL ... “(She) started crying” (KAM.6-16-36-4, 6-28-46-4)
1034. AraRRaluRRaan ... “(He) started crying” (KAM.6-18-269-4)
1035. AakaluRRaar ... “(He) started cooking” (PRP.1804-4)
1036. AaRRaluRRaan ... “(He) started alleviating” (KAM.6-31-50-4)
1037. IyampaluRRaan ... “(He) started telling” (VB.3-8-203-4)
1038. IyampaluRReen ... “(I) started telling” (PRP.607-4)
1039. IyampaluRRaar ... “(They) started telling” (PRP.2534-4)
1040. IyampaluRRaam ... “Started telling” (KAM.6-16-1-4, 6-30-234-4)
1041. IyaRraluRReen ... “(I) started doing” (KAM.6-16-49-2)
1042. IriyaluRRanar ... “(They) started dispersing” (KAM.6-30-30-3)
1043. UraikkaluRRaan ... “(He) started telling” (KAM.1-10-94-4, 4-8-3-4,
6-16-18-4, 6-37-165-4,
VB.4-3-55-4, 4-3-57-4,
3-7-201-4, 5-4-152-4,
PRP.2815-4, 2619-4, CC.373-4)
1044. UraikkaluRRaar ... “(They) have started telling” (VB.3-3-91-4,
KAM.6-18-293-4, PRP.386-4)
1045. UraikkaluRRaaL ... “(She) has started telling” (VB.3-7-63-4,
CC.1707-3)
1046. UraikkaluRReen ... “(I) have started telling” (PRP.902-4)
1047. UNarttaluRRaar ... “(They) have started realizing” (PRP.212-4)
1048. UNarttaluRRaan ... “(He) has started realizing” (NDP.3159-4)
1049. UtikkaluRRaan ... “(He) has started rising” (VB.3-7-106-7)
1050. ENNaaluRRaar ... “(They) have started counting” (KAM. 6-30-220-2)
1051. EekaluRRaan ... “(He) has started going” (CC.1185-3)
1052. EempaluRRaan ... “(He) has started telling with joy” (KAM.6-4-138-4)
1053. KaTaiyaluRraan ... “(He) has started churning” (CC.2030-4)
1054. KalaRaluRRaan ... “(She) has started telling” (KAM.6-9-7-4,
6-15-138-4)
1055. KaaTTaluRRaan ... “(He) has started showing” (VB.1-5-28-4)
1056. KuLikkaluRRaar ... “(They) have started bathing” (CC.746-4)
1057. KuRikkaluRRaan ... “(He) has started marking” (KAM.1-10-127-4)
1058. CeppaluRReen ... “(I) have started telling” (CC.117-4, PRP.403-4, 490-4)
1059. CellaluRRaar ... “(He) has started going” (PRP.2909-4)
1060. CeeraluRRaan ... “(He) has started reaching” (VB.3-1-27-4)
1061. CollaluRraan ... “(He) has started saying” (PRP.551-4)
1062. TeeraluRRaan ... “(He) has started selecting” (KAM.5-5-576-4)
1063. TeruTTaluRRaan ... “(He) has started threatening” (CC.383-4)
1064. ToTaraluRRaar ... “(They) have started following” (PRP.189-4)
1065. PakaraluRRaan ... “(He) has started telling” (VB.3-5-31-4)
1066. PaTukkaluRRee ... “Have started lying” (CC.2665-4)
1067. PaaTaluRraar ... “(They) have started singing” (PRP.219-4, 2379-4,

- 2716-4, 2767-4)
1068. PunaiyaluRRaar ... “(They) have started wearing” (KAM.6-24-16-4)
 1069. PukalaluRRaam ... “Have started telling” (KAM.1-2-44-4, 1-12-14-4)
 1070. PukalaluRRaaL ... “(She) has started telling” (PRP.2377-4)
 1071. PukalauRRiir ... “(You) have started telling” (VB.3-6-144-2)
 1072. PulampaluRRaaL ... “(She) has started lamenting” (KAM.6-17-268-4)
 1073. PuNarkkaluRRaar ... “(He) has started embracing” (CC.368-4)
 1074. PeecaluRRaan ... “(He) has started talking” (KAM.1-2-1-4, 1-10-157-4)
 1075. PorumaluRRaan ... “(He) has started suffering” (KAM.6-21-141-4)
 1076. PooraluRRaan ... “(He) has started fighting” (VB.3-5-36-2)
 1077. PookaluRRaan ... “(He) has started going” (KAM.1-9-7-4)
 1078. MalaikkaluRRaar ... “(They) have started fighting” (VB.4-7-39-2)
 1079. MarulaluRRaan ... “(He) has started getting frightened” (CC.1542-4)
 1080. MuRukkaluRRaan ... “(He) has started twisting” (CC.2664-4)
 1081. MozhiyaluRReen ... “(I) have started telling” (KAM.1-2-1-4)
 1082. MozhiyaluRRaan ... “(He) has started telling” (KAM.1-9-174-4)
 1083. NaNukaluRRaan ... “(He) has started reaching” (KAM.1-20-22-4)
 1084. NaTakaluRRaaL ... “(She) has started walking” (KAM.1-20-22-4)
 1085. NinaiyaluRRaan ... “(He) has started thinking” (KAM.3-9-8-7)
 1086. VakukkaluRReen ... “(I) have started dividing” (CC.3062-4)
 1087. VazhuttaluRReen ... “(I) have started worshipping” (PRP.439-4, 865-4,
 925-4)
 1088. VaruntaluRraar ... “(He) has started worrying” (PRP.857-4)
 1089. VaLaikkaluRraan ... “(He) has started encircling” (CC.722-4)
 1090. ViLampaluRRaan ... “(He) has started telling” (PRP.2763-4,
 2909-4, 3537-4)
 1091. VirikkaluRRaam ... “(Have) started explaining” (KAM.6-30-69-4)
 1092. ViLampaluRRaan ... “(He) has started telling” (KAM.1-8-4-4)
 1093. ViraitaluRraan ... “(He) has started moving fastly” (VB.3-7-23-4)
 1094. ViLaiyaaTaluRRaar ... “(They) have started playing” (VB.1-2-88-4)
 1095. VeruvaluRRaar ... “(They) have started fearing” (KAM. 6-17-199-4)

The verb roots kiiNTu and ceku occur with uRu only once as verbal participle.

1096. KiiNTaluRRu ... “Having started to split” (CC.115-3)
 1097. CekuttiTaluRru ... “having started to kill” (CC.670-2)

The verb roots ooTu occurs with uRu only once as conditional verbal Participle.

1098. OoTaluRRataal ... “As had started running” (KAM.6-6-56-3)

SEMANTIC POINT OF VIEW

uRu as an auxiliary is annexed with the verbal noun of the main verbs and it denotes the inceptive meaning. That is, the speaker's view regarding the commencement of an action, event or process.

1099. UraikkaluRReen ... "(I) have started telling" (PRP.902-4)

7.2 ASPECT S

Aspect S denotes the speaker's point of view of an action. That is, it means the speaker's attitude with reference to the action referred or requested. Following are the Aspect S denoting auxiliaries.

Ii "To give", ozhi "To destroy" ViTu "To leave" Vai "To put"

7.2.1 SYNTACTIC POINT OF VIEW

Ii as an auxiliary is annexed with the verbal Participle form of the main verbs.

1100. Alaatiimoo ... "Will (You) give it as a present not weeping" (NR.13-2)

In the above sentence the auxiliary ii is annexed with the verbal participle form of the main verb azhu "To weep".

Possible combinations

In the data taken for the analysis ii as an auxiliary occurs after the following verbs. They are azhu "To weep", iru "To remain" iRa "To die" uku "To cause to fall" urai "To tell" ULai "To distress" KaTi "To scold" talaipey "To reach" MaRa "To forget" MaRai "to hide" varuttu "To afflict" Vaa "To come" viTu "To leave" and virai "To move fast"

Possible verbal constructions

Ii occurs after urai in two different constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Conditional Verbal Participle

Finite Verb

1101. Uraittiivaar ... "(He) will give it as a present by saying" (KL.73-14)

Conditional Verbal Participle

1102. Uraittiyyin ... "If it was a present by telling (You)" (KL.11-23)

The verb roots iru, iRa, talaippey and vaa occur with ii only once as finite verb.

1103. Iruntiimoo ... “Will it be possible to give it as a present by remaining (You)” (PR.319-9)
1104. IRantiivaay ... “Will give it as a present by going (You)” (KL.59-9)
1105. Ukuttiivaayoo ... “Will it be possible to give it as a present by causing to fall (You)” (KL. 69-19)
1106. Talaippeytiim ... “Will give it as a present by reaching (You)” (IN.86-1)
1107. Vantiittantaay ... “Gifted it as a present by coming (You)” (KL.96-4)
1108. Vantiitantaar ... “Gifted it as a present by coming (He)” (KL.86-28)
1109. Vantiimoo ... “Will it be possible to give it as a present by coming (You)” (AK.80-13, 218-22)
1110. Vantiimoo ... “Will it be possible to give it as a present by coming by (You)” (NR.156-6)
1111. Vantiyaay ... “Will give it as a present by coming (You)” KL.114-5)

The verb roots maRa, maRai, varutu, vaa, viTu and virai occur with ii only once as negative Imperative.

1112. MaRavaatiimee ... “Donot make it to be a present by forgetting (You)” (IN.473-5, NR.323-11)
1113. MaRaiyaatiimoo ... “Donot make it to be a present by hiding (You)” (IN.370-4)
1114. Varuttaatiimoo ... “Donot make it to be a present by afficiating (You)” (NR.193-9)
1115. Varaatiimoo ... “Donot make it to be a present by coming (You)” (NR.336-11)
1116. ViTaatiimoo ... “Will it be possible to give it as a present by not leaving (You)” (KL.143-216)
1117. Viraiyaatiimoo ... “Donot make it to be a present by moving fastly (You)” (IN.364-4)

The verb roots azhu, uLai occur with ii only once as Negative Finite Verb.

1118. Azhaatiimoo ... “Will (You) give it as a present by not weeping” (NR.13-2)
1119. ULaintiyaay ... “Will not give it as a present being distressed (You)” (KL.95-14)

The verb root kaTi occurs with ii only once as participial noun.

1120. KaTintiivaar ... “One who will give it as a present by hating” (KL.73-10)

SEMANTIC POINT OF VIEW

Ii as an auxiliary is affixed with the verbal participle form of the main verbs and it denotes the speaker's attitude of demanding or expressing something which may not be normal to the occasion with regard to the act of the addressee.

1121. IRantiivaay ... "Will give it as a present by going (You)" (KL.59-9)

7.2.2 Ozhi

SYNTACTIC POINT OF VIEW

Ozhi as an auxiliary is affixed with the verbal participle form of the main verbs.

1122. MaRantozhintaaL ... "(She) had forgotten completely" (CC.1661-1)

In the above sentence the auxiliary ozhi is annexed with the verbal participle form of the main verb maRa "To forget".

Possible Combinations

In the data taken for the analysis ozhi as an auxiliary occurs after the following verbs.

aTai "To obtain" aRi "To know" avi "To destroy" iLai "To suffer" icai "To accept" iRa "To die" iru "To remain" uy "To live" eytu "To obtain"/"To sympathise" uN "To eat" ezhu "To get up" ootu "To tell" kala "To mix" kaaN "To see" keTu "To spoil" keel "To ask" cey "To do" coor "To be useless" tiir "To give up" tuRa "to give up"(the worldly pleasures) paTu "To suffer" pazhu "To be ripen" peRu "To get" maRa "To forget" nil "To stand" ninai "To think" noo "To suffer" vaa "To come" vaazh "To live"

Possible verbal constructions

Ozhi occurs after cey in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Negative Finite Verb, 2. Negative Relative Participle and 3. Negative Imperative.

Negative Finite Verb

1123. Ceyyaatozhintanavoo ... "Had not done even a little (they)" (CC.1671-4)

Negative Relative Participle

1124. Ceyyaatozhinta ... "(Had) not done a little" (CC.3790-4)

Negative Imperative

1125. Ceyyaatozhika... “(You) donot do a little” (PRP.3552-4)

The verb roots aTai, avi, icai, iRa, iLai, iru, uy, eytu, kala, keTu, kaaN, keel, coor, tiir, tuRa, pazhu, peRu, maRa, nil, vaa and vaazh occur with ozhi only once as finite verb.

1126. ATaintozhinte... “Had obtained completely (I)” (AT.202-2)
1127. ARintozhintaar... “Had known fully (they)” (NDP.618-1)
1128. Avintozhiyum... “Will destroy completely” (KL.75-29)
1129. IRantozhintaar... “Had died completely (they)” (SUT.213-4)
1130. ILaittozhinte... “Had suffered completely (I)” (NDP.1032-1)
1131. Icaintozhinte... “Had accepted completely(I)” (NDP.3712-1)
1132. Iruntozhinte... “Had remained fully (I)” (NDP.3802-2, 3768-2)
1133. Iruntozhintaay... “Had lived fully (I)” (NDP.2122-2)
1134. Uyntozhinte... “Had lived fully (I)” (NDP.1270-4 to 1272-4,2526-3)
1135. Uyttozhinte... “Had lived fully (I)” (PRP.541-2)
1136. Eytozhinte... “Had been sympathized completely (I)”
(NDP.1031-2, 1033-2, 1268-4, 3916-4)
1137. Ezhuntozhinte... “Had got up definitely (I)” (NDP.660-4)
1138. Kalantozhinto... “Had mixed completely (We)” (NDP.2214-3)
1139. KeTTozhinte... “Had spoiled completely (I)” (PRP.1471-4, 3667-1)
1140. KeeTTozhinte... “Had asked definitely (I)” (SUT.210-2)
1141. KaNTozhinte... “Had seen fully (I)” (SUT.1021-2)
1142. Coorntozhintanavee... “Had become meaningless completely (they)”
(CC.2979-4)
1143. Tiirntozhinte... “Had given up completely (I)” (NDP.2486-2)
1144. TuRantozhinte... “Had given up (the worldly pleasures)” (SUT.212-2)
1145. Pazhuttozhinte... “Had identified with you fully (I)”
(NDP.2045-2, 3744-2)
1146. PeRRozhinte... “Had got definitely (I)” (NDP.2524-3)
1147. NinRozhinte... “Had stoped (myself) completely” (NDP.193-2)
1148. MaRantozhinte... “Had forgotten completely (I)” (SUT.534-2)
1149. MaRantozhintaaL... “Had forgotten completely (She)” (CC.1661-1)
1150. MaRantozhintanar... “Had forgottren completely (they)” (NDP.284-4)
1151. MaRantozhitiyoo... “Had forgotten completely (You)” (CC.1599-4)
1152. Vaazhntozhinte... “Had lived definitely (I)” (NDP.1269-4, 1276-4)

The verb roots ootu, maRa, ninai and vaa occur with ozhi only once as Negative Finite Verb.

1153. Ootaatozhintaay... “Did not have tell even a little (they)” (VB.5-4-40-4)
1154. MaRavaatozhintatu... “Had not forgotton even a little (It)” (SUT.384-1)
1155. Ninaiyaatozhinte... “Had not thought of even a little (I)” (SUT.422-2)

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

244

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

1156. VaaraatozhintaaL.. “Definitely did not have come (She)” (CC.109-2)

The verb root paTu occurs with ozhi only once as Relative Participle.

1157. PaTTozhinta ... “(Had) suffered completely” (AT.1015-4)

the verb root noo occurs with ozhi only once as Infinitive.

1158. Nontozhiya ... “To become completely suffered” (CC.2534-4)

SEMANTIC POINT OF VIEW

Ozhi as an auxiliary is annexed with the verbal participle form of the main verb and it conveys the speaker’s antipathy towards the occurrence of the action.

1159. ARintozhintaar ... “Had known fully (they)” (NDP.618-1)

7.2.3 ViTu

SEMANTIC POINT OF VIEW

ViTu as an auxiliary is annexed with the verbal participle form of the main verbs.

1160. KaTTiviTTaan ... “(He) had tied” (PRP.997-3)

In the above example the auxiliary viTu is annexed with the verbal participle form of the main verb kaTTu “To tie”.

Possible Combinations

In the data taken for the analysis viTu as an auxiliary occurs after the following verbs.

Akal “To leave” azhu “To weep” appu “To smear” aaku “To become” uy “To drive” (person) uNarttu “To make to understand” uri “To peel off” ukku “To suffer” uuTu “To feign displeasure” eRi “To throw” eri “To burn” ozhi “To destroy” kavara “To take away” kaTTu “To tie” KaaTTu “To show” kuuvuu “To crow” kuuRu “To tell” koor “To thread” cey “To do” ceppu “To tell” col “To tell” cukir “To comb” tuRa “To give up” (the worldly pleasures) tari “To wear” taTu “To obstruct” toonRu “To appear” pinnu “to knit” poo “To go” puNar “To make one to get” muRukku “To make temper” muzhakku “To make more” muTi “To knit” muTukku “To drive fast” muTTu “To instigate” mozhi “To tell” naya “to desire” vake “To allot” vaanku “To obtain” vaa “To come” viri “To blossom” viLampu “To tell”.

Possible Combinations

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

245

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

ViTu occurs after ceppu in three different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb 2. Relative Participle and 3. Verbal Participle.

Finite Verb

1161. CeppiviTTaar ... “(He) had told” (PRP.153-4)

Relative Participle

1162. CeppiviTTa ... “(Had) told” (VB.7-13-210-2)

Verbal Participle.

1163. CeppiviTTu ... “having had told” (PRP.696-2)

ViTu occurs after aaku in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Conditional Verbal Participle.

Finite Verb

1164. AakiviTum ... “Will have become (it)” (TK.128, PRP.2702-4)

Conditional Verbal Participle

1165. AakiviTin ... “If it will have become” (TK.17)

ViTu occurs after kaTTu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Relative Participle.

Finite Verb

1166. KaTTiviTTaan ... “(He) had tied” (PRP.997-3)

Relative Participle

1167. KaTTiviTTa ... “(Had) tied” (AT.1321-2)

ViTu occurs after kuuRu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Negative Finite Verb.

Finite Verb

1168. KuuRiviTum ... “(It) will have told” (TK.980, KL.37-21)

Negative Finite Verb

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

1169. KuuRaatuviTTaan ... “(He) did not have told” (CC.1718-2)

ViTu occurs after pinnu in two different morphological constructions. They are 1.Relative Participle and 2. Verbal Participle

Relative Participle

1170. PinniviTTa ... “(He) had knitted” (CC.1686-1)

Verbal Participle

1171. PinniviTTu ... “Having had unitted” (CC.1457-3)

ViTu occurs after poo in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Conditional Verbal Participle

Finite Verb

1172. PooyviTaato ... “Oh! (You) had gone” (NDP.137-4)

Conditional Verbal Participle

1173. PooyviTin ... “If it will have gone” (KAM.2404-4)

ViTu occurs after muRukku in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Relative Participle and 2. Verbal Participle

Relative Participle

1174. MuRukkiviTTa ... “That which had made tempered” (CC.186-1)

Verbal Participle

1175. MuRukkiviTTu ... “Having got tempered” (VB.1-8-49-1)

ViTu occurs after vaanku in two different morphological constructions. They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Verbal Participle

Finite Verb

1176. VaankiviTTaan ... “(He) had obtained” (KAM.6-26-180-2)

Verbal Participle

1177. VaankiviTTu ... “Having had obtained” (CC.2188-3)

The verb roots akal, azhu, appu, uy, uNar, ukku, uuTu, eri, ozhi, ooTu, kaaTTu, kuuvu, koor, cukir, col, tari, taTu, muTi, muuTTu, naya, vaku, vaa and viLampu occur with viTu only once as finite verb.

1178. AkanRuviTTaar ... “(They) had left” (CC.2611-4)
1179. AzhutuviTTaaL ... “(She) had wept” (CC.2783-2)
1180. AppiviTTaar .. “(He) had smeared” (KAM.1-20-17-4)
1181. UyttuviTum ... “Will have driven away” (TK.121)
1182. UNarttiviTTaan ... “(He) had made to understand” (KAM.1-19-6-4)
1183. UkkiviTum ... “(It) will have suffered” (KL.138-17)
1184. UuTiviTum ... “(It) will have feign displeasure” TK.1039)
1185. ErittuviTTaay ... “(You) had burned” (AT.836-1)
1186. KaaTTiviTum ... “(It) will have shown” (TK.28)
1187. KoottuviTTaan .. “(He) had threaded” (KAM.6-17-191-4)
1188. KuuviviTTatu ... “(It) had crowed” (CC.143-4)
1189. CukirttutiTTanaL ... “(She) had combed” (KAM.6-37-43-4)
1190. ColliviTTaan ... “(He) had told” (PRP.677-4)
1191. CeytutiTTaar ... “(He) had done” (AT.337-4)
1192. TarittuviTTaay ... “(You) had worn” (AT.836-4)
1193. TaTuttuviTTaan ... “(He) had obstructed” (KAM.6-27-3-4)
1194. MuTintuviTum ... “(It) will have knitted” (PRP.177-3)
1195. MuuTTiviTTaan “(He) had instigated” (KAM.1-22-28-4)
1196. NayantuviTTaarkaL ... “(They) had desired” (CC.1905-4)
1197. VantuviTTaan ... “(He) had come” (CC.613-4)
1198. VakauttutiTTaar ... “(He) had allotted” (PRP.2381-4)
1199. ViLampiviTTaan ... “(He) had told” (KAM.4-9-28-4)

The verb roots muzhakku, neRi and viri occur with viTu only once as verbal participle.

1200. MuzhakkiviTTu ... “Having made more” (KAM.6-15-42-1)
1201. NeRittuviTTu ... “Having had broken” (KL.94-10)
1202. VirittuviTTu ... “Having had blossomed” (KR.168-3)

The verb root muTukku occurs with viTu only once as Relative Participle.

1203. MuTukkiviTTa ... “(Had) driven fastly” (KAM.1-10-13-1)

The verb root tuRa occurs with viTu only once as Participial Noun.

1204. TuRantuviTTaar ... “He who had given up” (CC.1177-4)

The verb root eRi occurs with viTu only once as verbal noun.

1205. ERintuviTal ... “the act of having thrown” (KL.64-30)

The verb root ozhi occurs with viTu only once as conditional Verbal Participle.

1206. OzhittuviTin ... “If it will have been destroyed” (TK.280)

SEMANTIC POINT OF VIEW

ViTu as an auxiliary is annexed with the verbal participle and it denotes the following three different meanings.

COMPLETIVE

The past tense form of viTu gives the meaning of completeness with the past participle form of the main verbs.

1207. UNarttiviTTaan ... “(He) had made to understand” (KAM.1-19-6-4)

DEFINITIVE

The future form of viTu gives the meaning of definiteness when it combines with the past participle form of the main verbs. The speaker expects that the action will surely taken place.

1208. KaaTTiviTum ... “(It) will have shown” (TK.28)

SEQUENTIAL

ViTTu, the verbal participle form of the auxiliary verb viTu when added to the verbal participle form of the main verb neRi besides conjoining the two sentences given sequential meaning that is, the order of the occurrence of the action is denoted.

1209. NeRittuviTTu ... “Having had broken” (KL.94-10)

7.2.4 Vai

Schiffman (1969: p.158) says that “It is tempting to analyse vai as meaning simply ‘Future use’ or ‘future benefit’”. Agesthalingom (1980: p.30) says that vai, the auxiliary verb of future utility. Hook (1975) says that vai conveys the notion of ‘fore thought’. Fedson (1981: p.263) says that it conveys the notion of ‘abiding or lasting results’. Annamalai (1982: p.62) says that vai as an auxiliary verb has the meaning of ‘keep the performed event in abeyance for some anticipated sequence’.

SYNTACTIC POINT OF VIEW

Vai as an auxiliary is observed to be suffixed with the verbal participle form of the main verbs.

1210. Collivaitteen ... “(I) told it for the future benefit” (NDP.234-4)

In the above example vai is suffixed with the verbal participle form of the main verb col “To tell”.

Possible Combinations

In the data taken for the analysis vai as an auxiliary occurs after the following verbs. They are col “To say’ puuTTu “To lock’ and vaLai “To get in fold”.

Possible Verbal Combinations

The Verb roots col, puuTTu and vaLai occur with only once as Finite verb.

1211. Collivaitteen ... “(I) told it for the future benefit” (NDP.423-4)

1212. PuuTTivaitteen ... (I) locked it for the future benefit” (NDP.423-4)

1213. VaLaittuvaitteen.. “(I) caught it infold for the future benefit” (NDP.454-1)

SEMANTIC POINT OF VIEW

The presence of the auxiliary verb vai with the verbal participle denotes the meaning benefit, reservation and safty which will have to be made possible on the safer side if necessary arise. That is, usually the action is meant for the future purpose only.

1214. Collivaitteen ... “(I) told it for the future benefit” (NDP.423-4, 424-4)

Foot Notes

1. Schiffman (1969: p.1)
2. In the aspects of actual language the temporal point may be predominant in certain cases and the speaker's point of view may be predominant in certain others, but none of the two can be completely absent in any aspect. (Annamalai, 1979: p.260).
3. The auxiliary iTu can be equated with the English perfect form or the meaning certainty. So cirittiTTaar can be translated as "Had laughed" or "laughed certainly". They are not differing much in Tamil.

CHAPTER VIII

MODAL AUXILIARY

8.0 Introduction

This chapter deals with the auxiliaries denoting modals which are found in the old and the middle Tamil texts. These auxiliary verbs are affixed with both the infinitive and the verbal noun of the main verbs.

Scholars wrote about the modal auxiliaries of English and other languages. They had taken for granted that the modal is attitude of the concept that one is dealing with. That is the attitude of the speaker with regard to the concept of the expression which he makes. Modals which are to be characterized based on the attitude of the speaker and the concept of the expression appeared to be difficult to make a finalized list of the various types and functions of the modals. However attempt is made to furnish a list of modal auxiliaries with regard to the material taken for the present analysis.

Modal auxiliaries like a few other auxiliaries do not have the conjugated forms. So they do not have any temporal oppositions like aspectuals.

8.1 Characteristics of Modals

Modal auxiliaries are not generally marked for person, number and gender. But there are some exceptions like oTTu and maaTTu which will inflect for PNG. A Modal auxiliary may either be preceded or followed by any other auxiliary except the modal auxiliary.

8.2 Modal auxiliary verbs

There are twelve modal auxiliary verbs in this data. They are VeeNTum “Must/Need” VeeNTaa “Must not/ Need not” VeeNTi “In order to” aam “May” MuTiyum “Can” MuTiyaatu “Can not” KuuTum “Can” kuuTaatu “Can not” OTTu “Do not” ONNum “Can” ONNaa “Can not” MaaTTu “Do not”

8.2.1 VeeNTum, VeeNTaa and VeeNTi

Syntactic point of view

VeeNTum as an auxiliary is observed to be suffixed with both the infinitive and the verbal noun forms of the main verbs.

1. AruLa veeNTum ... “Must grace (You)” (SUT.467-4)
2. ARiya VeeNTum ... “Must understand (You)” (CC.10-238)

In the above examples the auxiliary veeNTum occurs after the infinitive and

the verbal noun forms of the main verbs aruL “To grace” and aRi “To understand” respectively.

Some times the clitic –um- or ee may occur as an optional item in between the main verb and the auxiliary veeNTum. Of course the clitics will have their own functions to perform.

3. Eytavum veeNTum ... “(You) must also obtain” (PRP.760-4)
4. Eytal VeeNTum ... “(You) must obtain” (VB.7-15-15-2)
5. PeRavee VeeNTum ... “(You) must get it surely” (PRP.537-4)
6. PeRa VeeNTum ... “(You) must get” (PRP.537-4)

Double Auxiliary

Whenever the meaning is to be intensified iTu , other auxiliary form meaning “Politeness” will be introduced between the main and the auxiliary verbs, but this form is added with the main verb. This is not giving any special meaning except adding politeness to the modality already denoted by the auxiliary veeNTum.

7. ANaintiTaveeNTum ... “(You) must surely have embraced” (PRP.2854-1)

In the above example the infinitive form of the auxiliary iTu intensifies the meaning of the auxiliary giving the meaning that the action must surely be done.

Possible Combinations

In the above data taken for the analysis *veeNTum* as an auxiliary occurs after the following verbs. They are *aRai* “To tell” *aRi* “To know”/” To understand” *aruL* “To grace” *aTai* “To reach” *aNai* “To embrace” *aLi* “To give” *aaL* “To rule” *aaku* “To become” *ira* “To sympathises” *iyampu* “To tell” *iTu* “To sow” *icai* “To accept” *irancu* “To worship” *iru* “To remain” *uL* “To think” *urai* “To tell” *oruvu* “To give up” *ootu* “To study” *eytu* “To obtain” *eNnu* “To think” *eeRRu* “To worship” *kazhaRu* “To tell” *kaTi* “To have” *kaaN* “To see” *ka* “To protect” *kumpiTu* “To worship with folded hands” *kuuRu* “To tell” *keel* “To hear” *kol* “To kill” *koL* “To have” *koTu* “To give” *car* “To approach” *cey* “To do” *ceppu* “To tell” *col* “To tell” *taanku* “To bear” *tiir* “To cure” *tuRa* “To give up” (Worldly pleasures) *teer* “To conclude” *teeRu* “To understand” *tozhu* “To worship” *paNi* “To worship” *pakar* “To tell” *paracu* “To worship” *punai* “To put on” *pukazh* “To felicitate” *purai* “To resemble” *peRu* “To get” *peyar* “To go” *peecu* “To speak” *poRu* “To bear” *makizh* “To be happy” *maaTTu* “To kill” *nalku* “To donate” *naNuku* “To do the act of worship” *naTa* “To walk” *ninai* “To think” *niRu* “To hide” *niikku* “To remove” *vaNanku* “To worship” *vaLar* “To bring up” *vaa* “To come” *vaazh* “To live” *viLampu* “To tell” *viTu* “To release” *viLai* “To attain”. They are forming the Imperative construction.

8. *AruLaveeNTum* ... “(You) must grace” (SUT.467-4, 468-4)
9. *ARaiyaveeNTum* ... “(You) must tell” (KAM.6-6-38-2)
10. *ARiyalveeNTum* ... “(You) must know/understand” (CM.10-238)
11. *ATaiyaveNTum* ... “(You) must reach” (AT.444-2)
12. *ANaiyaveeNTum* ... “(You) must embrace” (PRP.781-4)
13. *ALikkaveeNTum* ... “(You) must give” (PRP.3193-2)
14. *aaLaveeNTum* ... “(You) must rule” (PRP.3480-4)
15. *aakalveeNTum* ... “(You) must become” (VB.1-10-58-4)
16. *AatalveeNTum* ... “(You) must become” (VB.1-17-55-4)
17. *IrankalveeNTum* ... “(You) must sympathizes with” (MM.23-70)

18. IyampaveeNTum ... “(You) must tell” (KAM.6-2-79-1, VB.5-4-78-4)
19. ITaveeNTum ... “(You) must sow” (NDP.3506-1)
20. icaiyaveeNTum ... “(You) must accept” (PRP.3898-4)
21. IraincaveeNTum .. “(You) must worship” (PRP.2479-2,2799-2)
22. IrukkaveeNTum ... “(You) must remain” (PRP.479-4)
23. ULLaveeNTum ... “(You) must think” (KR.81-4)
24. UraikkaveeNTum ... “(You) must tell” (KAM.6-4-5-4, 6-5-26-2)
25. EytalveeNTum ... “(You) must obtain” (VB.7-15-15-2)
26. ENNaveeNTum ... “(You) must think” (KAM.6-23-34-2)
27. EeRRaveeNTum ... “(You) must worship” (PRP.201-3)
28. OruvutalveeNTum ... “(You) must give up” (TK.652)
29. OotalveeNTum ... “(You) must study” (TK.794,817)
30. KazhaRutalveeNTum ... “(You) must tell” (KL.100-22)
31. KaTiyal veeNTum ... “(You) must have” (CM.13-91)
32. KaakkaveeNTum ... “(You) must protect” (VB.5-4-39-1,
NDP. 425-4 to 431-4)
33. KaattalveeNTum... “(You) must protect” (CC.201-4,1894-4)
34. KumpiTaveeNTum ... “(You) must worship with folded hands”
(PRP.1057-2, 2445-2)
35. KuuRaveeNTum ... “(You) must tell” (KAM.6-23-102-4)
36. KuuRalveeNTum ... “(You) must tell” (AK.382-8)
37. KeeTTalveeNTum ... “(You) must hear” (CM.28-128)
38. KoLLaveeNTum ... “(You) must have” (PRP.592-2)
39. KoLalveeNTum ... “(You) must have” (MM.27-158, CM.13-88)
40. KollaveeNTum ... “(You) must kill” (PRP.592-2)
41. KoTukkalveeNTum ... “(You) must give” (CC.1647-3)
42. CaartalveeNTum ... “(You) must approach” (KAM.1-5-43-3)
43. CeyaveeNTum ... “(You) must do” (PRP.3705-1,NDP.2326_2)
44. CeytalveeNTum ... “(You) must do” (TK.470, NR.102-4, CM.28-178)

45. CeppalveeNTum ... “(You) must tell” (KAM.6-37-275-4)
46. CollaveeNTum ... “(You) must tell” (KAM.6-30-79-4)
47. CellalveeNTum ... “(You) must tell” (AK.170-8)
48. TaankalveeNTum ... “(You) must bear” (AK.173-6)
49. TiirkkaveeNTum ... “(You) must cure” (SUT.477-2)
50. TuRattalveeNTum ... “(You) must give up worldly pleasures”
(MM.23-129)
51. TeeRaveeNTum ... “(You) must conclude” (KAM.4-6-31-2)
52. TeeriyalveeNTum ... “(You) must understand” (KL.98-9)
53. TozhaveeNTum ... “(You) must worship” (KAM.4-6-31-2)
54. PakaraveeNTum ... “(You) must tell” (KAM.1-3-42-4)
55. ParacalveeNTum ... “(You) must worship” (CC.25-114)
56. PiTikkaveeNTum ... “(You) must catch” (KAM.6-15-141-4)
57. Pirital veeNTum ... “(You) must get separated” (KL.21-4)
58. pukalveeNTum ... “(You) must felicitate” (MM.15-80)
59. PuritalveeNTum ... “(You) must resemble” (AK.45-8)
60. PeRaveeNTum ... “(You) must get”(PRP.537-4, 2038-4, 2450-8, 3262-4,
3518-4)
61. PeRutalveeNTum ... “(You) must get” (PRP.3400-2)
62. PeyartalveeNTum ... “(You) must go” (AK.10-8)
63. PeecalveeNTum ... “(You) must speak” (KAM.1-10-38-4)
64. PoRukkaveeNTum ... “(You) must bear with” (PRP.352-4, 1248-
3,3667-4)

65. MakizhaveeNTum ... “(You) must happy” (AT.3004-2)
66. MaaTTalveeNTum ... “(You) must kill” (UK.3-25-122)
67. NalkaveeNTum ... “(You) must donate” (KAM.1-9-81-4)
68. NaNukaveeNTum ... “(You) must do the act of worship”
(NDP.3090-3)
69. NinaikkaveeNTum... “(You) must think” (NDP.852-4)
70. niRuttal veeNTum ... “(You) must hide” (NR.338-5)
71. NiikkaveeNTum ... “(You) must remove” (PRP.2785-3)
72. VaNankaveeNTum ... “(You) must worship” (PRP. 4181-3)
73. VaLarkkaveeNTum ... “(You) must brought up” (KAM.2351-2)
74. varutalveeNTum ... “(You) must come” (AR.148-3, 182-13, KAM.1-5-32-4)
75. VaazhtalveeNTum ... “(You)O must live” (CM.20-59)
76. ViLampaveeNTum ... “(You) must tell” (KAM.6-2-19-7)
77. ViTuttalveeNTum ... “(You) must release” (UK.3-28-3)
78. ViLaikkaveeNTum ... “(You) must attain” (CC.1431-4)

SEMANTIC POINT OF VIEW

VeeNTum as an auxiliary is annexed with both the infinitive and the verbal noun of the main verbs and it denotes the following meanings.

- i) Obligation
- ii) Necessity
- iii) Desire or intention

iv) Request or Command

Obligation

The Modal verb *veeNTum* is used in the sense of one's duty, a sense of what is righteous, one's indebtedness and the like. In all these instances it conveys the obligatory modality.

79. *ViTuttalveeNTum* ... "(You) must release" (UK.3-23-7)

Necessity

The verb *veeNTum* expresses the necessity of the action denoted by the main verb.

80. *PakaraveeNTumoo?* ... "Oh! Is it necessary to tell?" (KAM.1-3-42-4)

Desire or Intension

VeeNTum signals one's desire or intension to do the action denoted by the main verb.

81. *MaaTtaveeNTum* ... "(You) must kill" (UK.3-25-123) (Desire)

82. *CaartalveeNTum* ... "(You) must approach" (KAM.1-5-43-8) (Intension)

Request or Command

The verb *veeNTum* as a modal auxiliary denotes request or command. These may depend upon the attitude of the speaker towards the listeners.

83. *KaakkaveeNTum* ... "(You) must protect" (NDP.425-4) (Request)

84. *TeeraveeNTum* ,... "(You) must search" (KAM.4-6-31-2) (Command)

VeeNTaa

SYNTACTIC POINT OF VIEW

VeeNTaa as an auxiliary is observed to be annexed with both the infinitive and the verbal noun of the main verbs.

85. *ALaiyaveeNTaa* ... "(You) need not get smeared" (NDP.136-3)

86. *IkazhtalveeNTaa* ... "(You) need not abuse" (VB.8-17-40-2)

In the above examples the auxiliary *veeNTaa* occurs after both the infinitive and the verbal noun form of the main verbs *aLai* and *ikazh* respectively.

The clitic *-um-* occurs as an optional item in between the main verb and the auxiliary *veeNTaa*.

87. CollavumveeNTaa ... “(You) need not tell even” (NDP.146-1)

Double Auxiliary

Whenever the modal meaning is wanted to be intensified then iTu an other auxiliary form meaning “Politeness” will be introduced between the main and the auxiliary veeNTaa. The adding of iTu does not denote any special meaning except adding politeness to the modality already denoted by the auxiliary veeNTaa.

88. NinaittiTaveeNTaa ... “(You) need not have to think” (NDP.3733-2)

Possible Combinations

In the data taken for the analysis veeNTaa as an auxiliary occurs after the following verbs.

Alai “To get smear” ancu “To fear” aiyuRu “To suspect” aNai “To embrace” azhuntu “To suffer” azhi “To destroy” icai “To sing” ikazh “To abuse” ira “To sympathise” umizh “To spit” uruku “To melt” urai “To tell” uL “To think” ennu “To say” eNNU “To think” kalanku “To get confused” kal “To learn” kaval |To worry” karutu “To intend” kazhi “To spend” kiLa “To say” kol “To kill” koL “To have” koy “To pluck” cey “To do” col “To say” cooti “To test” TuLanku “To appear good” TeeRu “To understand”/”To select” teeRRu “To console” Pazhaku “To acquaint” paNi “To order” pari “To sympathise” paTu “To get entrapped” peecu “To speak” PoRu “To bear” Poo “To go” mati “To esteem” meli “To become slender” Makizh “To be happy” muni “To be angry” mozhi “To tell” naTunku “To tremble” nay “To suffer” Ninai “To think” niraaTu “To bath” nookku “To observe” vaNanku “To worship” varuntu “To suffer” viTu “To leave” viya “To wonder” vinavu “To ask” viizhttu “To cause to fall” vekuL “To get angry” constituting the Imperative forms.

89. ALaiyaveeNTaa ... “Need not get smeared with” NDP.136-3)

90. AiyuRaveeNTaa ... “(You) need not suspect” (NDP.436-2)

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

259

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

91. AzhuntaveeNTaa ... “(You) need not suffer” (AT.427-7, CC.1914-4)
92. AncaveeNTaa ... “(You) need not fear” (AT.2506-2)
93. aNaiyaveeNTaa ... “(You) need not embrace” (CC.547-1)
94. AzhiyaveeNTaa ... “(You) need not destroy” (MM.27-156)
95. IcaikkaveeNTaa .. “(You) need not sing” (AT.229-2)
96. IkazhaveeNTaa ... “(You) need not abuse” (VB.8-17-40-2)
97. IrankaveeNTaa ... “(You) need not worry” (KAM.6-15-192-2)
98. UmizhaveeNTaa ... “(You) need not spit” (CC.2345-4)
99. urukalveNTaa ... “(You) need not melt” (CC.2149-3)
100. uraikkaveeNTaa ... “(You) need not tell” (SUT. 475-4)
101. UraikkaveeNTaa ... “(You) need not tell” (CM.28-156)
102. ULaveeNTaa ... “(You) need not think” (CC.847-4)
103. EnnaveeNTaa ... “(You) need not say” (CC.1894-1)
104. ENNaveeNTaa ... “(You) need not think” (NDP.2973-4)
105. KalankaveeNTaa ... “(You) need not get confused”
(UK.1-44-108)
106. KaRkalveeNTaa ... “(You) need not learn” (UK.3-14-212)
107. KavalaveeNTaa ... “(You) need not worry” (CC.1123-2, 1195-2,
1456-2, 1925-3, 2093-1)

108. KavalalveeNTaa ... “(You) need not worry” (CC.1130-1)
109. KarutaveeNTa ... “(You) need not intend” (AT.414-1)
110. KazhikkaveeNTaa ... “(You) need not spend” (AT.405-1)
111. KiLatalveeNTaa ... “(You) need not tell” (KAM.6-26-84-2)
112. KollaveeNTaa ... “(You) need not kill” (NDP.1873-4)
113. KoLaveeNTaa ... “(You) need not have” (SAT.479-2)
114. KoLLaveeNTaa ... “(You) need not have”(SAT.732-2, CC.1893-4)
115. KoyalveeNTaa ... “(You) need not pluck” (KL.28-2)
116. CeyyaveeNTaa ... “(You) need not do” (NDP.1158-2, 1159-3)
117. CellaveeNTaa ... “(You) need not go” (VB.5-4-19-2)
118. CollaveeNTaa ... “(You) need not tell” (NDP.146-1)
119. CootikkaveeNTaa ... “(You) need not test” (SAT.3365-2)
120. TuLankaveeNTaa ... “(You) need not appear to be good”
(CC.745-3)
121. TeeRaveeNTaa ... “(You) need not understand” (SAT.281-2)
122. TeeRRaveeNTaa ... “(You) need not console” (NDP.2772-1)
123. PazhakutaiveeNTaa ... “(You) need not acquaint” (AK.785)
124. PariyalveeNTaa ... “(You) need not sympathies” (PR.172-5)
125. PaTukkalveeNTaa ... “(You) need not entrapped” (CC.2515-1)

126. PeecaveeNTaa ... “(You) need not speak” (PRP.187-4)
127. PoRukkaveeNTAa ... “(You) need not bear with” (PRP.382-4)
128. PookaveeNTaa ... “(You) need not go” (NDP.132-3)
129. MatikkaveeNTaa ... “(You) need not esteem” (NDP.3302-2)
130. MakizhaveNTaa ... “(You) need not be happy” (CC.1742-2)
131. MuniyaveeNTaa ... “(You) need not be angry” (CC.2648-3)
132. MeliyaveeNTaa ... “(You) need not become slender” (CC.1740-1)
133. MozhiyaveeNTaa ... “(You) need not tell” (CC.205-4)
134. NaTunkaveeNTaa ... “(You) need not tremble” (CC.2068-2)
135. NayyaveeNTaa ... “(You) need not suffer” (SUT.767-3)
136. NinaikkaveeNTaa ... “(You) need not think” (NDP.352-4, PR.70-4)
137. NiiraaTaveeNTaa ... “(You) need not bathe” (NDP.159-4)
138. NookkalveeNTaa ... “(You) need not observe” (CC.1435-1)
139. VaNankaveeNTaa ... “(You) need not worship” (NDP.1435-1)
140. VaruntaveeNTaa ... “(You) need not worry” (PR.101-10,
PRP.3597-4)
141. VaruntalveeNTaa ... “(You) need not worry” (KAM.4-14-61-4)
142. ViTalveeNTaa ... “(You) need not leave” (KL.28-22)
143. ViyakkaveeNTaa ... “(You) need not wonder” (VB.3-19-25)

144. VinavaveeNTaa ... “(You) need not question” (UK.1-44-108)

145. ViizhttalveeNTaa ... “(You) need not cause to fall” (CC.2846-4)

146. VekuLaveeNTaa ... “(You) need not become angry” (CC.260-1)

147. VekulalveeNTaa ... “(You) need not become angry” (CC.757-4)

SEMANTIC POINT OF VIEW

VeeNTaa as an auxiliary is observed to be suffixed with both the infinitive and the verbal noun of the main verbs and it denotes the meaning “Need not” or “Not necessary”.

148. IkazhtalveeNTaa ... “(You) need not abuse” (VB.8-17-40-2)

VeeNTi

SYNTACTIC POINT OF VIEW

VeeNTi as an auxiliary is observed to be suffixed with both the infinitive and the verbal noun forms of the main verbs.

149. KaakkaveeNTi ... “In order to protect” (NDP.618-4)

150. KaaTTalveeNTi ... “In order to show” (CM.3-11)

In the above examples the auxiliary VeeNTi occurs after the infinitive and the verbal noun forms of the main verbs kaa and kaaTTu respectively.

Double Auxiliary

Whenever the modal meaning is wanted to be intensified VeeNTi may be prefixed with iTu. This form iTu with veeNTi constitute the structure iTa veeNTi. The adding of iTu with the auxiliary VeNTi does

not add any special meaning other than a little politeness to the modality already denoted by the auxiliary VeeNTi.

151. PurintiTaveeNTi “In order to do” (request politeness) (PRP.1139-4)

Possible Combinations

In the data for analysis VeeNTi as an auxiliary occurs after the following verbs. ATai “To obtain” iTu “To place” /”To sow” uy “To live” uN “To eat” uNarttu “To make to understand” eTu “To take” eytu “To obtain” Ozhi “To destroy”/”To abandon” kazhi “To remove” KaaTTu “To show” kaa “To protect” keTu “To spoil” keel “To hear” kumpiTu “To worship with the folded hands” koL “To have” ceer “To reach” tiir “To recover”/ “To get rid off” paNi “To worship” PaTai “To create” pakar “To tell” paruku “To drink” puri “To do” puNar “To wed” Pey “To join with” maaRu “To change” nalku “To give” naNnu “To reach” niRu “To play” vaNanku “To worship” Viizhttu “To get rid off” constituting the verbal participle forms.

152. ATaiyaveeNTi ... “In order to reach” (AT.444-2)

153. ITaveeNTi ... “In order to sow” (NDP.157-1)

154. UyyaveeNTi ... “In order to live” (PRP.2764-2)

155. UNNaveeNTi ... “In order to eat” (NDP.134-3)

156. UNarttaveeNTi ... “In order to make understand” (PRP.462-3)

157. ETukkaveeNTi ... “In order to take” (VB.3-8-62-3)

158. EytaveeNTi ... “In order to obtain” (PRP.3494-4)

159. OzhikkaveeNTi ... “In order to destroy” (AT.270-2)

160. OzhiyaveeNTi ... “In order to abundant” (NDP.3242-2)
161. KazhiyaveeNTi ... “In order to get removed” (AT418-2)
162. KaaTTalveeNTi ... “In order to show” (CM.3-11)
163. KaakkaveeNTi ... “In order to protect” (NDP.618-4)
164. KeTaveeNTi ... “In order to get spoiled” (AT418-2)
165. KeTalveeNTi ... “In order to get spoiled” (TK.893)
166. KeeTkaveeNTi ... “In order to hear” (PRP.486-3)
167. KumpiTaveeNTi...“In order to worship with folded hands” (PRP.2172-2)
168. KoLLaveeNTi ... “In order to have” (PRP.2460-3, 3138-4)
169. CeeralveeNTi ... “In order to reach” (TK.1256)
170. TiirkkaveeNTi ... “In order to remove” (PRP.594-2)
171. TiiraveeNTi ... “In order to get rid off” (PRP.180-8)
172. PaNiyaveeNTi ... “In order to worship” (PRP.2824-2)
173. PaTaikkaveeNTi ... “In order to create” (NDP.427-2)
174. PakaraveeNTi ... “In order to tell” (CM.p.18, 20-6)
175. ParukaveeNTi ... “In order to drink” (CC.467-3)
176. PuNarkaveeNTi ... “In order to wed” (PRP.3388-3)
177. PeyyaveeNTi ... “In order to make to join with” (NDP.626-2)

178. MaaRaveeNTi ... “In order to get changed” (SUT.454-4)
179. NalkaveeNTi ... “In order to give” (KAM.6-15-283-3)
180. NaNNaveeNTi ... “In order to reach” (PRP.2015-2)
181. NiRuttaveeNTi ... “In order to play” (CM.3-7)
182. VaNankaveeNTi ... “In order to worship” (AT.440-2)
183. ViizhkkaveeNTi ... “In order to get rid off” (AT.2401-8)

SEMANTIC POINT OF VIEW

VeeNTi as an auxiliary is observed to be suffixed with both the infinitive and the verbal forms of the main verbs and it denotes the meaning “In order to”.

184. VaNankaveeNTi ... “In order to worship” (AT.440-2)

8.2.2 KuuTum and KuuTaatu

KuuTum

SYNTACTIC POINT OF VIEW

The affirmative form of the auxiliary kuuTum is observed to be suffixed with both the infinitive and the verbal forms of the main verbs.

185. TozhakkuTum ... “Will it be possible to worship” (NDP.2618-1 to 2621-1)
186. KarattalkuuTumoo? ... “Will it be possibl to hide?” (AK.296-7)

In the above sentences the auxiliary kuuTum is annexed with both the infinitive and the verbal noun forms of the main verbs tozhu “To worship” and kara “To hide” respectively.

The clitic –um- occurs as an optional item in between the main verb and the auxiliary kuuTum.

187. Aruntavum kuuTum ... “(It) will also be possible to drink” (VB.3-8-30-2)

188. VarutalkuuTum ... “(It) will be also possible to come” (VB.3-8-30-2)

Double Auxiliary

Whenever the probability or the capacity meaning is wanted to be intensified iTu the auxiliary form meaning “Politeness” will be introduced between the main and the auxiliary. This is not giving any special meaning except adding “politeness” to the probability or capacity meaning.

189. KaNTiTakkuuTum ... “(It) will be possible to see” (NDP.2484-2)

Possible Combinations

In the data taken for the analysis kuuTum as an auxiliary occurs after the following verbs. Aruntu “To drink” kara “To hide” kaaN “To see” col “To say” TiiNTu “To touch” Tozhu “To worship” peRu “To get” MaRa “To forget” Vaa “To come” and Vazh “To live” constituting the finite verbal forms.

190. KarattalkuuTumoo? ... “Would it be possible to hide”? (AK.296-7)

191. KaTintozhukalkuuTumoo? ... “Would it be possible to hate”
(PT.29-96)

192. ColakkuTum ... “(It) will be possible to tell” (NDP.2621-1)

193. TozhakkuTum ... “(It) will be possible to worship” (NDP.2618-1
to

2621-1, 2679-1, 2851-

4)

194. PeRalkuuTum ... “(It) will be possible to get” (PR.17-26)

195. MaRattalkuuTum ... “(It) will be possible to forget” (IN.213-5)

196. VaazhtalkuuTum ... “(It) will be possible to live” (IN.213-5)

SEMANTIC POINT OF VIEW

KuuTum as an auxiliary is observed to be suffixed with the infinitive and the verbal noun of the main verbs and it denotes the meaning “Probability” or “Capacity”.

197. ColakkuTum ... “(It) will be possible to tell” (NDP.2621-1)
Probability

198. KarattalkuuTumoo? ... “Will it be possible to hide” (AK.296-7)
Capacity

KuuTaatu

SYNTACTIC POINT OF VIEW

The negative form of the auxiliary kuuTum is kuuTaatu. It is suffixed with the verbal noun of the main verbs.

199. NaccalkuuTaatu ... “Should not aspire” (KL.8-19)

In the above example the auxiliary kuuTaatu is annexed with the verbal noun of the main verb naccu “To aspire”

Possible Combinations

In the data taken for the analysis kuuTaatu as an auxiliary occurs after the main verb naccu only which constituting the finite verbal construction.

200. Naccal kuuTaatu ... “(You) should not aspire” (KL.8-19)

SEMANTIC POINT OF VIEW

KuuTaatu as an auxiliary is observed to be suffixed with the verbal noun of the main verbs and it denotes the meaning “Prohibitive”

201. naccalkuuTaatu ... “(You) should not aspire” (KL.8-19)

In the above examples the auxiliary KuuTaatu denotes the meaning “Prohibitive”.

8.2.3 ONNum and ONNaa

ONNum

SYNTACTIC POINT OF VIEW

The affirmative form of the auxiliary ONNum as an auxiliary is observed to be suffixed with the infinitive form of the main verbs.

202. OzhikkaoNNumoo? “Will it be able to hide?” (KAM.6-4-90-3)

In the above example the auxiliary oNNum is suffixed with the infinitive form of the main verb ozhi “To hide”.

Possible Combinations

In the data taken for the analysis O?NNum as an auxiliary occurs after the following verbs. Urai “To tell” eNNU “To count” ozhi “To hide” tuTai “To remove” maRai “To hide” constituting the finite verbal forms.

203. UraikkaoNNumoo? ... “Will it be able to tell” (KAM.2-1-69-4, 3-5-21-3)

204. ENNaonNNumoo? ... “Will it be able to count” (VB.3-8-197-4, 4-15-4—4)

205. OzhikkaoNNumoo? ... “Will it be able to hide” (KAM.6-4-90-3)

206. TuTaikkaoNNumoo? ... “Will it be able to remove?” (VB.3-10-25-4)

207. MaRaikkaoNNumoo? ... “Will it be able to hide” (PRP.1565-2)

SEMANTIC POINT OF VIEW

ONNum as an auxiliary is annexed with the infinitive form of the main verbs and it denotes the meaning “Ability”

208. OzhikkaoNNumoo? ... “Will it be able to hide?” (KAM.6-4-90-3)

ONNaa

SYNTACTIC POINT OF VIEW

ONNaa the negative form of the auxiliary ONNum is observed to be suffixed with the infinitive forms of the main verbs.

209. ARiyaoNNaa ... “That will be unable to know” (AT.2745-2, 2929-7)

In the above example the auxiliary ONNa is affixed with the infinitive form of the main verb aRi “To know”.

Possible Combinations

In the data ONNaa as an auxiliary which occurs after the following verbs.

Ari “To know” uN “To eat” Ezhutu “To draw” kaTRa “To pass” KaaN “To see” cel “To go” and MaRa “To forget” constituting the relative participle forms.

210. ARiyaoNNaa ... “That will be unable to know” (AT.2745-2, 2929-3)

211. UNNaonNNaa ... “That will be unable to eat” (PRP.3735-2)

212. EzhutaonNNaa ... “That will be unable to draw” (KAM.1-10-4-2)

213. KaTakkaonNNaa ... “That will be unable to pass” (VB.3-7-226-3)

214. KaaNaonNNaa ... “That will be unable to see” (VB.3-2-4-2)

215. CellaONNaa ... “That will be unable to go” (NDP.1011-4, 1014-4)

216. MaRakkaonNNaa ... “That will be unable to forget” (PRP.3240-4)

SEMANTIC POINT OF VIEW

ONNaa as an auxiliary is affixed with the infinitive form of the main verbs and it denotes the meaning “Not able”. That is “Inability”.

217. UNNaoNNaa ... “That will be unable to eat” (PRP.3735-2)

8.2.4 MuTiyum and MuTiyaatu

SYNTACTIC POINT OF VIEW

MuTiyum and MuTiyaatu as affirmative and the negative auxiliary forms are annexed with the infinitive form of the main verbs.

218. NavilamuTyum ... “Can tell (I)” (VB.1-6-15-4)

219. VenRiTamuTyaatu ... “Could not have won (they)” (KAM.6-2w8-60-4)

In the above examples the auxiliaries muTiyum and MuTiyaatu occur after the infinitive form of the main verbs navil “To tell” and vel “To win” respectively.

Possible Combinations

In the data muTiyum and MuTiyaatu as auxiliaries occur after navil and vel respectively constituting finite verb forms.

220. NavilamuTiyum ... “Can tell (I)” (VB.1-6-15-4)

221. VenRiTamuTiyaatu ... “Could not have won (they)” (KAM.6-28-60-4)

SEMANTIC POINT OF VIEW

MuTiyum and MuTiyaatu occur after the infinitive form of the main verbs and they denote the meanings “Capacity” and “Compliance” respectively.

222. NavilamuTiyum ... “Can tell (I)” (VB.1-6-15-4) Capacity

223. VenRiTamuTiyaatu ... “Could not have won (they)” (KAM6-28-60-4)

Compliance

8.2.5 OTTu

SYNTACTIC POINT OF VIEW

OTTu as an auxiliary is annexed with both the infinitive and the verbal noun of the main verbs.

224. TiriyaatooTTeen ... “Will not allow to wander (I)” (KAM.6-15-163-4)

225. PeecalotTeen ... “Will not allow to speak (I)” (NDP.258-3)

In the above examples the auxiliary OTTu is suffixed with both the infinitive and the verbal noun of the main verbs tiri “TO wander” and peecu “To speak” respectively.

Possible Combinations

In the data taken for the analysis OTTu as an auxiliary occurs after the following verbs. Azhai “To call” aaku “To become” ETu “To take” Ezhu “To get up” onRu “To join” oLi “To hide” KiTa “To lie” Tiri “To wander” puku “To join” pukkiru “To stay” peecu “To speak” poo “To go” muTakku “To fold” ninai “To think” nirumi “To post” vaazh “To live” vel “To win”

Possible Verbal Constructions

The verb roots *azhai*, *aaku,eTu*, *ezhu*, *onRu*, *kiTa*, *tiri*, *puku*, *pukkiru*, *peecu*, *poo*, *ninai*, *vaazh* and *vel* occur with *oTTu* only once as Finite verb.

226. *AzhaikkaoTTeen* ... “(He) will not allow to call” (NDP.1183-3)
227. *AakaoTTeen* ... “(I) will not allow to become” (VB.5-4-159-2)
228. *ETukkaloTTeen* ... “(I) will not allow to take” (SUT.474-3)
229. *EzhaoTTaay* ... “(You) will not allow to get up” (NDP.492-3)
230. *OnRaloTTaar* ... “(He) will not allow to join” (SAT.543-3)
231. *KiTakkaloTTaan* ... “(He) will not allow to lie” (AT.1109-4)
232. *TiriyaoTTeen* .. “(I) will not allow wandering” (KAM.6-15-163-4)
233. *PukutaloTToom* ... “(We) will not allow to enter” (NDP.3-2)
234. *PukkirukaoTTeen* ... “(I) will not allow to stay by gain” (NDP.1564-3)
235. *PeecaloTTeen* ... “(I) will not allow speaking” (NDP.258-3)
236. *PookaloTTeen* ... “(I) will not allow going” (AT.204-2, 206-2, 400-2, 454-1, 1193-2, 1194-2, 1562-3, 1563-2, 1565-3, 3118-4, 3173-4)
237. *PookaoTTaaree* ... “(They) will not allow to go” (NDP.372-4)
238. *NinaiyaoTTaar* ... “(He) will not allow to think” (AT.500-2)
239. *VaazhaoTTaan* ... “(He) will not allow to live” (NDP.204-4)
240. *VellaoTTaan* .. “(He) will not allow to win” (VB.5-4-178-2)

The verb roots ozhi, peecu, muTakku and nirumi occur with OTTu only once as Relative Participle.

243. OzhikkaoTTaa ... “That will not allow to hide” (KAM.1-10-15-3)

244. PeecaoTTaa ... “That will not allow to speak” (SAT.732-2)

245. MuTakkaoTTaa ... “That will not allow to fold” (VB.4-4-92-4)

246. NiRumaioTTaaa ... “That will not allow to post” (VB.4-4-10-2)

SEMANTIC POINT OF VIEW

OTTu as an auxiliary is observed to be suffixed with both the infinitive and the verbal noun forms of the main verbs and it denotes the meaning “Noo – permissive”.

247. PookaloTTeen ... “(I) will not allow to go” (NDP.3113-4)

8.2.6 aam

SYNTACTIC POINT OF VIEW

Aam as an auxiliary is observed to be suffixed with the verbal noun of the main verbs.

248. Uraikkalaamoo? ... “Oh! May (You) tell?” (VB.4-13-47-4)

In the above example the auxiliary aam is annexed with the verbal noun of the main verb urai “To tell”

Double Auxiliary

Whenever the modal meaning is wanted to be intensified iTu the auxiliary form meaning “Politeness” will be introduced between the main and the auxiliary but this form is added with the main verb. This is not giving any special meaning except adding politeness to the possibility meaning.

249. MozhintiTalaamoo ... “Oh! May (You) tell” (VB.3-3-51-4)

Possible Combinations

In the data taken for the analysis aam as an auxiliary occurs after the following verbs. ARi “To know” amai “To make” iyaRRu “To make” Iyampu “To tell” urai “To tell” uN “to eat” En “To say” ENNu “To think” oppuvai

“To compare” kaTa “To pass” kaLai “To remove karutu “To intend” kumpiTu
 “To worship with folded hands” kuuRu “To tell” col “To say” cey “To do”
 paRai “To get rid off” peRRu “To hold” pizhai “To live” peRu “To get”
 Peecu “TO speak” maRa “To forget” mozhi “To tell” ninai “To think”
 viLampu “To tell” viTu “To leave”.

Possible Verbal Combinations

The verb roots aRi, amai, iyaRRu, iyampu, urai, uN, en, eNnu, kaTa, pizhai, peRu, peecu, maRa, mozhi, ninai, viLampu, viTu and oppuvai occur with aam only once as finite verb.

250. ARiyalaakumoo? ... “May (You) know” (VB.3-5-87-2)
251. Amaikkalaakumoo? ... “Oh! May (You) make?” (VB.3-8-193-1)
252. IyaRRalaamoo? ... “Oh! May (You) make?” (VB.3-7-133-4)
253. Iyampalaam ... “(You) may tell” (PRP.409-4)
254. Uraikkalaamoo? ... “Oh! May (You) tell?” (VB.4-13-47-4)
255. UNNalaamoo? ... “Oh! May (You) eat” (SUT.44-4)
256. ENNalaamoo? ... “Oh! (You) may say” (VB.5-1-61-3)
257. Enalaamoo? ... “Oh! (You) may say” (VB.5-5-555-4)
258. ENNalaakumoo? .. “Oh! May (You) think” (VB.6-12-26-4)
259. Oppuvaikkalaamoo? ... “Oh! (You) may compare?” (VB.4-13-46-4)
260. KaTakkalaamoo? ... “Oh! May (You) pass?” (VB.3-7-84-4)
261. KaLaikkalaamo? ... “Oh! May (You) remove?” (NDP.3092-1)
262. Karutalaamoo? ... “Oh! May (You) intend” (VB.6-15-152-4)
263. KumpiTalaam ... “(You) may worship with folded hands” (PRP.145-4)
264. KuuRalaamee ... “Oh! (You) may tell” (VB.4-13-55-2)
265. Ceyyalaamoo? ... “Oh! (You) may do?” (VB.4-7-77-4)
266. Collaamoo? ... “Oh! (You) may tell?” (VB.3-1-84-4)
267. PaRaikkalaamoo? ... “(You) may get rid off” (CC.1434-4)
268. PaRRalaamoo? ... “Oh! May (You) hold” (VB.4-9-15-4)
269. Pizhaikkalaamo? ... “Oh! May (You) live?” (VB.4-7-128-4)
270. PeRalaamoo? ... “Oh! May (You) get” (KAM.3-7-178-4)

271. Peecalaamoo? ... “Oh! May (You) speak?” (CC.1548-4)
 272. MaRakkalamaamee ... “Oh! (You) may forget” (SUT.603-4)
 273. Ninaikkalaamoo? ... “Oh! (You) may think?” (NDP.892-4)
 274. ViLampalaamloo? ... “Oh! (You) may tell” (KAM.1-2-11-4)
 275. ViTalaamoo? ... “Oh! (You) may leave?” (SUT.570-4 to 579-4)

SEMANTIC POINT OF VIEW

Aam as an auxiliary is annexed with the verbal noun of the main verbs and it denotes the meaning “Possibility”.

276. ENNalaakumoo? ... “Oh! (You) may think” (VB.6-12-26-4)

8.2.7 MaaTTu

SYNTACTIC POINT OF VIEW

MaaTTu as an auxiliary is annexed with the infinitive form of the main verbs.

277. MaRukkamaaTTaaL ... “(She) will not deny definitely” (VB.1-2-64-2)

In the above example maaTTu is annexed with the infinitive form of the main verb maRu “To deny”.

The clitic –um- may optionally be inserted between the main verb and the auxiliary for maaTTu.

278. Vaazhavum maaTTeen ... “(I) will not live definitely” (SUT.556-7)

Double Auxiliary

Whenever the meaning of maaTTu is wanted to be intensified then iTu an other auxiliary will be inserted between the main and the auxiliary form maaTTu. This is not giving any special meaning except intensifying the meaning of the auxiliary maaTTu. Here iTu is an intensifier

279. ATaintia maaTTaa ... “(They) will not obtain definitely” (NDP.27-145)

Possible Combinations

In the data maaTTu as an auxiliary occurs after the following verbs. ARi “To know” aRu “To cut” aTai “To obtain” aLa “to measure” aNai “To embrace” akal “To get away” akaRRu “To remove” aaL “To rule” aaku “To become” iru “To remain” ii “To give” uy “To live” uNar “To realize” Urai

“To tell” UraiyaaTu “To converse” ETTu “To approach” Eettu “To worship” Ozhi “To destroy” OnRu “To unite” kazhi “To destroy” Kani “To ripen” kaTai “To churn” kaLai “To remove” Kaa “To protect” KaaN “To see” kaaTTu “to show” Kuzhai “To melt” kuuRu “To tell” kuuTu “To join” keel “To hear” koTu “To give” cey “To do” ceppu “To tell” cel “To go” col “To say” tari “To wear” tiraL “To get collected” teri “To know” teruL “to discriminate” toku “To sudue” Paravu “To worship” paaTu “To sing” paavi “To pretend” piri “To get separate” punai “To wear” peyar “Yo shake” peecu “To speak” pooRRu “To adore” maRu “To deny” maaRRu “To change” muka “To take (Liquid)” muTi “To finish” muzhanku “To produce loud noise” nil “TYo stand” niRu “To weigh” Ninai “To think” niintu “To swim” nookku “To see” vake “To classify” vaanku “To get” vaazh “To live” vaNanku “tyo worship” vazhuvu “To slip” viTu “To leave” vel “To win” vai “to put”

Possible verbal constructions

MaaTTu occurs after aRi in two different morphological constructions.

They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Negative Relative Participle

Finite Verb

280. ARiyamaaTTaan ... “(He) will not know definitely” (VB.5-4-156-2)
 281. ARiyamaaTteen ... “(I) will not know definitely” (NDP.2345-4, AT.310-1, 341-2, 387-2, 519-4, 520-4, 555-2, 655-3, 656-3, 669-2)
 282. ARiyamaaTTaar ... “(They) will not know definitely” (AT.280-2, 576-2)

Negative Relative Participle

283. ARiyamaaTaa ... “(Will) not have known definitely” (NDP.903-3, AT.527-2, 573-1)

MaaTTu occurs after eettu in two different morphological constructions.

They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Negative Relative Participle

Finite Verb

284. EettamaaTTeen ... “(I) will not worship definitely” (NDP.1560-1,

AT.468-2, 766-2, 768-4, SUT.212-4,

285. EettamaaTTeenee ... “Oh! Will not (I) worship definitely” (SUT.209-4, 210-4, 213-4 to 217-4, 259-4, 266-4)

Negative Relative Participle

286. EettamaaTTaa ... “(Will not) have worshipped definitely” (NDP.3565-4)

MaaTTu occurs after kaaN in two different morphological constructions.

They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Negative Relative Participle

Finite Verb

287. KaaNamaaTTeen ... “(I) will not see definitely” (NDP.2865-2, AT.684-1)

288. KaaNamaaTTaar ... “(He) will not see definitely” (AT.238-2, 392-2, 2539-2)

Negative Relative Participle

289. KaaNamaaTTaa ... “(Will not) have seen definitely” (NDP.2483-4, 1325-2, SUT.8-80-3, AT.268-2, SAT.556-4, 642-3)

MaaTTu occurs after paravu in two different morphological constructions.

They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Negative Relative Participle

Finite Verb

290. ParavamaaTTeen ... “(I) will not worship definitely” (SUT.149-3, AT.671-2)

Negative Relative Participle

291. ParavamaaTTaa ... “(Will not) have worshiped definitely” (AT.761-3)

MaaTTu occurs after MaRu in two different morphological constructions.

They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Negative Relative Participle

Finite Verb

292. MaRukkamaaTTaaL ... “(She) will not deny definitely” (VB.1-2-64-2)

Negative Relative Participle

293. MaRukkamaaTTaa ... “(Will not) have denied definitely” (PRP.1557-3)

MaaTTu occurs after Ninai in two different morphological constructions.

They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Negative Relative Participle

Finite Verb

294. NinaiyamaaTTeen ... “(I) will not think definitely” (SUT.310-3

781-2, AT.524-3, 519-2, 571-1, 764-3)

295. NinaikkamaaTTeen ... “(I) will not think definitely” (AT.767-1)
Negative Relative Participle

296. NinaiyamaTTaa ... “(Will not) have think definitely” (AT.5681-4,
603-3, 2989-1)

MaaTTu occurs after Vaazh in two different morphological constructions.

They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Negative Relative Participle

Finite Verb

297. VaazhamaaTTeen ... “(I) will not live definitely” (SUT.277-2, AT.198-4,
260-2, 278-4, 309-2, 677-4, KAM.6-26-173-2)

Negative Relative Participle

298. VaazhamaaTTaa ... “(Will not) have lived definitely”(NDP.892-2,AT.676-3)

MaaTTu occurs after Vai in two different morphological constructions.

They are 1. Finite Verb and 2. Negative Relative Participle

Finite Verb

299. VaikkamaaTTiir .. “Will not put (You) definitely” (SUT.2-46-3)

300. VaikkamaaTTeen “(I) will not put definitely”(AT.550-2, 740-3, SUT.617-2)

Negative Relative Participle

301. VaikkamaaTTaa ... “That will not put definitely” (NDP.2367-2)

The verb roots ARu, akal, akaRRu, aaL, aaku, iru, ii, uy, uNar, urai, eTTu, ozhi, onRu, kazhi, kaLai, koL, kani, kaaaTTu, kuzhai, kuuRu, kuuTu, keTu, cey, ceppu, cel, col, tiraL, tiir, teri, teruL, toku, paavi, paaTu, piri, punai, peyar, peecu, pooRRu, maaRRu, muka, kmuTi, muzhanku, naya, nil, ninai, niinku, vaNanku, vaku, vaanku, viTu and vel occur with maaTTu only once as finite verb.

302. ARukkamaaTTeen ... “(I) will not remove definitely (AT.670-7)

303. AkalamaaTTeen ... “(I) will not get away definitely (PRP.762-1)

304. AkaRRamaaTTaateen ... “(I) will not remove definitely” (PRP.127-2)

305. AaLamaaTTiir ... “(You) will not rule definitely” (SUT.2-48-2)

306. AakamaaTTeen ... “(I) will not become definitely” (AT.766-1)

307. irukkamaaTTeen ... “(I) will not remain definitely” (AT.608-2)

308. IiyamaaTTeen ... “(I) will not give definitely” (AT.3022-4)

309. UyyamaaTTiir ... “(You) will not live definitely” (KAm.6-26-83-4)
310. UraiyaatamaaTTeen ... “(I) will not converse definitely” (NDP.158-4)
311. UNaramaTTiir ... “(You) will not realize definitely” (NDP.380-2)
312. UraillamaaTTeenee ... “(I) will not tell definitely” (NDP.2306-4)
313. ETTamaaTTeen ... “(I) will not approach definitely” (At.763-4)
314. OzhiyamaaTTiir ... “(You) will not get destroyed definitely”
(SUT.2-45-4)
315. OnRamaaTTeen ... “(You) will not unite definitely” (SUT.2-49-4)
316. KaniyamaaTTeen ... “(I) will not ripen definitely” (AT.740-3)
317. KazhikkamaaTTeen ... “(I) will not destroy definitely” (AT.310-4)
318. KaLaiyamaaTTeen ... “(I) will not remove definitely” (AT.756-3)
319. KaakkamaaTTeen ... “(I) will not protect definitely” (NDP.2767-2)
320. KaaTTamaaTTeen ... “(I) will not show definitely” (KAM.6-11-40-2)
321. KuuRamaaTTeen ... “(I) will not tell definitely” (AT.524-2)
322. KuuTamaaTToom ... “(We) will not join definitely” (SUT.2-12-3)
323. KeeTkamaaTTeen ... “(I) will not hear definitely” (NDP.207-2)
324. KoTukkamaaTTaan... “(He) will not give definitely” (VB.5-4-27-2)
325. KoLLamaaTTeen ... “(I) will not have definitely” (NDP433-1)
326. CeyyamaaTToom ... “(We) will not worship definitely” (SUT.2-43-4)
327. CeppamaaTTeen ... “(I) will not tell definitely” (NDP.897-2)
328. CollamaaTTeen ... “(I) will not tell definitely” (NDP.2901-4)
329. TiraLamaaTTaa ... “(They) will not collect definitely”(KAM.6-29-4-1)
330. TiirkkamaaTTaar ... “(He) will not solve definitely” (VB.1-2-61-2)
331. TeriyamaaTTeen ... “(I) will not know definitely” (AT.524-1)
332. TeruLamaaTTeen ... “(I) will not discriminate definitely” (AT.262-1)
333. TokkukkamaaTTeen ... “(I) will not subdue definitely” (VB.3-8-27-4)
334. PaavikkamaaTTeen ... “(I) will not pretend definitely” (SUt.554-1)
335. PaaTamaaTTeen ... “(I) will not sing definitely” (AT.229-1, 230-1)
336. PiriyaamaTTeen ... “(I) will not get separated definitely” (SUT.783-1)
337. PunaiyamaaTTeen ... “(I) will not wear definitely” (NDP.897-1)

338. PeyarkkamaaTTaar ... “(He) will not chanhe definitely” (VB.1-5-50-3)
339. PeecamaaTTeen ... “(I) will not speak definitely” (AT.551-1)
340. PooRRamaaTTaa ... “(They) will not worship definitely” (AT.680-1)
341. MaaRRamaaTToom “(We) will not change definitely” (SUT.364-2)
342. MukakkamaaTTeen ... “(I) will not take (liquid) definitely” (AT.454-2)
343. MuTikkamaaTToom ... “(We) will not finish definitely”(VB.6-11-38-4)
344. MuzhankamaaTTaa ... “(They) will not produce loud noise definitely”
(KAM.6-29-4-2)
345. NayakkamaaTTeen ... “(I) will not desire definitely” (KAM.6-11-40-2)
346. NinaiyamaaTTeen ... “(I) will not think definitely” (AT.524-3)
347. NiintamaaTTeen ... “(I) will not swim definitely” (SUT.789-2)
348. NookkamaaTTaa ... “(They) will not see definitely” (AT.669-3)
349. VakukkamaaTTaar ... “(He) will not classify definitely”
(KAM.6-30-270-3)
350. VaNankamaaTTeen ... “(I) will not worship definitely” (AT.756-2)
351. VaankamaaTTaar ... “(They) will not get definitely” (PRP.1196-2)
352. ViTamaaTTeen ... “(I) will not leave definitely” (PRP.593-3)
353. VellamaaTTaan ... “(He) will not win definitely” (PRP.472-1)

The verb roots aLa and kaTai occur with maaTTu only once as relative participle.

354. ALakkamaaTTaa ... “That will not measure definitely” (AT.2573-2)
355. KaTaiyamaaTTaa ... “That will not churn definitely” (KAM.6-30-48-2)

The verb root vazhu occurs with maaTTu only once as verbal participle.

356. VazhuvamaaTTaa ... “Having slipped definitely” (PRP.2714-4)

SEMANTIC POINT OF VIEW

MaaTTu as an auxiliary is observed to be affixed with the infinitive form of the main verbs and it denotes the negative definitive meaning.

357. PiriyaamaaTTeen ... “(I) will not separate definitely” (SUT.783-1)

Foot Note

1. Now in the Modern Tamil MaaTTu is used almost in the negative sense. It is no more used in giving the meaning “definitiveness”.

CHAPTER IX

ORDERING OF AUXILIARIES

9.0 Introduction

In the sentence type SOV of the Tamil language V may either be a verb or a sequence of verbs. The sequence of verbs will be a compound or a complex form in relation. The compound verbal forms will always be constituted by main verbs whereas the complex verbal forms will be constituted by the main and the auxiliary verbs. The auxiliary part of the verbal construction will be optional. The occurrence of auxiliaries of a verb sequence will follow certain order. The order is not flexible. An auxiliary verb construction may include a maximum of three auxiliaries exclusive of the main verb which always precedes the auxiliaries.

The following ordered patterns of auxiliaries maintaining sub rules cover the whole auxiliary verbal constructions of the old and the middle Tamil. They are VB+Aux1, VB+Aux1+Aux2+Aux3.

9.1 VB+Aux1

Where Aux1 will be voice, Asp.T, Asp S or modal. That is,

if : VB+Aux1

then : Voice
Asp T
Asp S
Modal

VB + Voice
Asp T
Asp S
Modal

9.1 VB + Aux1 + Aux2

When two auxiliaries coming as the constituents of the auxiliary construction then Aux 1 will be voice or aspT and Aux2 will be voice, Asp T pr Modal. That is, whether Aux1 is voice or asp T Aux2 which will follow any one of them will be voice, Asp T or modal.

If : VB + Aux1 + Aux2
 Then : Voice Voice
 AspT Asp T
 Modal

That is,

VB + Aux1 Voice Aux 2 Voice
 + Asp T
 VB + Aux1 Asp T Modal

9.1 VB + Aux1 + Aux2 + Aux3

When there are three auxiliaries coming as the constituents of the auxiliary construction then the order will be voice + voice + modal. That is, VB + Aux1 voice + Aux2 voice + Aux3 modal

9.1.1 VB + Aux1 voice

If Aux1 is voice in the first pattern i.e., single auxiliary construction then the voice markers will be paTu, peRu, koL, cey, vai, paNNu and aruL.

If : VB + Aux1

 Voice
 Then : PaTu
 PeRu
 KoL
 Cey
 Vai
 PaNNu
 AruL

Example:

- a. VB + PaTu
 PaNpenappaTumoo? “Will it be said as good quality?”
 (NR.168-6)
- b. VB + PeRu
 CentraTaiyappeRReen ... “Got reached by going (I)”
 (AT.2982-4)
- c. VB + KoL
 ARintukonTeen ... “Recognized (I)” (NDP.22-34)

- d. VB + cey
Vaazhacceytaay ... “(You) made living” (NDP.470-2)
- e. VB + Vai
VaNankavaittu ... “Made worshipping” (SAT.1221-4)
- f. VB + PaNNu
KaTTuNNappaNNi ... “Having been made bounded”
(NDP.937-1)
- g. VB + AruL
TavirttaruLvaay ... “Grace (Me) by curing” (SAT.561-3)

9.1.2 VB + Aux1 AspT

If Aux 1 is AspT in the first pattern i.e., single auxiliary constructions then the aspect markers will be iru, koNTiru, iTu and uRu.

If : VB + Aux1
Asp T
Then : iru
KoNTiru
iTu
uRu

Example:

- a. VB + iru
NinaittiruntaaL ... “(She) had been thinking” (CC.1658-4)
- b. VB + KoNTiru
VakuttukkoNTirunteen ... “Had been got isolated (I)” (NDP.487-2)
- c. VB + iTu
CorintiTTanar ... “(They) had poured” (KAM.6-3-85-2)
- d. VB + uRu
CeppaluRReen ... “(I) started telling” (CC.6-4)

9.1.3 VB + Aux1 Asp S

If Aux 1 is Asp S in the first pattern i.e., single auxiliary construction then the Asp S markers will be ii, ozhi, viTu and vai.

If : VB + Aux1
Asp S
Then : ii
Ozhi
ViTu
Vai

Examples:

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

286

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

- a. VB + ii
Uraittiivar ... “Will say (He)” (KL.73-14)
- b. VB + Ozhi
MaRantozhintaaL ... “Had forgotten completely (She)” (CC.1661-4)
- c. VB + ViTu
KaTTiviTTaan ... “(He) had tied” (PRP.997-3)
- d. VB + Vai
Collovaitteen ... “(I) kept telling” (NDP.423-4)

9.1.4 VB + Aux 1 Modal

If Aux 1 is modal in the first pattern i.e., single auxiliary construction then the modal markers will be veeNTum, veeNTaa, veeNTi, kuuTum, kuuTaatu, aam, muTiyum, muTiyaatu, oTTu, oNNaa, oNNum and maaTTu.

If : VB + Aux 1
Modal
Then : VeeNTum
VeeNTaa
VeeNTi
kuuTum
KuuTaatu
Aam
MuTiyum
MuTiyaatu
OTTu
ONNum
ONNaa
MaaTTu

Examples:

- a. VB + VeeNTum
ViLaikkaveeNTum ... “Must attain (You)” (CC.1431-4)
Peyartal veeNTum ... “Must have done” (AK.10-8)
- b. VB + VeeNTaa
VaruntaveeNTa ... “Need not worry” (PR.101-10)
IkazhtalveeNTaa ... “Need not abuse” (VB.8-17-40-2)
- c. VB + VeeNTi
KeeTkaveeNTi ... “In order to ask” (PRP.486-3)
- d. VB + KuuTum
KarattalkuuTumoo? ... “Would it be possible to hide” (AK.296-7)
- e. VB + KuuTaatu
Naccal kuuTaatu ... “Do not aspire” (KL.8-19)
- f. VB + aam
ViLampalaamoo? ... “(You) may tell” (KAM.1-2-11-4)

- g. VB + MuTiyum
NavilamuTiyum ... “Can tell” (VB.1-6-15-4)
- h. VB + MuTiyaatu
VenRiTamuTiyaatu ... “Could not have won” (KAM.6-28-60-4)
- i. VB + OTTu
PookaloTTeen ... “Will not allow to go (I)” (NDP.3113-4)
- j. VB + ONNum
UraikkaonNumOO? ... “Will it be able to say?” (KAM.1-21-69-4)
- k. VB + ONNaa
ARiyaoNNaa ... “That will be unable to know?” (AT.2745-2, 2929)
- l. VB + MaaTTu
ColllamaaTTeenee ... “Will not tell (I)” (NDP.2901-4)

9.2.1 VB + Aux1 Voice + Aux 2 Voice

If Aux 1 is voice which is the part of the double auxiliary construction then it will be aruL and koL. If Aux 2 is the part of the double auxiliary construction then Aux 2 will be voice i.e., aruL, PaTu and peRu.

If : Aux 1 Aux 2
 Voice Voice

Then : AruL AruL
 KoL PaTu
 PeRu

Example:

- a. VB + AruL + PeRu
EzhuntaruLapeRRu ... “Having been graced by coming” (VB.5-4-14-1)
- b. VB + KoL + PaTu
TuuRRikoLappaTTaar ... “Had been selected (by all)” (CC.2164-3)
- c. VB + KoL + AruL
AmarntukoNTaruLi ... “Having got desired with grace” (PRP.2681-1)

9.2.2 VB + Aux1 voice + Aux2 Asp T

If Aux 1 is voice which is the part of the double auxiliary then it will be aruL and KoL. If Aux 2 is the part of the double auxiliary construction then Aux 2 will be aspT i.e., iru and iTu.

If : Aux 1 + Aux 2
 Voice Asp T

Then : AruL iRu
 KoL iTU

Examples:

- a. VB + iru
EzhuntaruLiruppiir ... “Had been graced by coming” (PRP.2515-3)
- b. VB + KoL +iru
EenRukoNTiruppaar ... “(They) had been chanting” (NDP.400-2)
- c. VB + KoL + iTu
VaarikkoNTiTtTu ... “Having got collected” (NDP.1918-3)
KaNTukoNTiTtTu ... “Having got sighted” (NDP.2803-3)
OoTikkoNTiTtTu ... “Having got driven” (NDP.349-2)
KavarntukoNTiTtTu ... “That which got attracted” (SUT.217-4)

9.2.3 VB + Aux 1 Voice + Aux 2 Modal

If Aux 1 is voice which is the part of the double auxiliary construction then it will be aruL and peRu. If Aux 2 is the part of the double auxiliary construction then Aux 2 will be modal i.e., veeNTum and VeeNTi.

If :	VB + Aux1 + Aux 2
	Voice Modal
Then :	AruL VeeNTum
	PeRu VeeNTi

Examples:

- a. VB + VeeNTum
TerintaruLaveeNTum ... “Knowing the appropriate time (you) must grace” (PRP.475-4)
PaNittaruLaveeNTum ... “Must grace by instructing” (SAT.467-4)
OzhittaruLaveeNTum ... “Must grace by destroying” (PRP.204-4, 3451-4)
PoruttaruLaveeNTum ... “(You) must grace by bearing” (PRP.1895-2)
EzhuntaruLaveeNTum ... “Must grace by coming” (PRP.4010-3,3727-4)
- b. VB + AruL + VeeNTi
EzhuntaruLaveeNTi ... “Because (You) must grace by coming” (PRP.2382-4)
- c. VB + PeRu + VeeNTum
VarappeRaveeNTum ... “(You) must have come” (PR{.3562-2,3518-4)

9.2.4 VB + Aux 1 Asp T + Aux 2 Voice

If Aux 1 is Asp T which is the part of the double auxiliary construction then it will be iTu only. If Aux 2 is the part of the double auxiliary construction then Aux 2 will be voice i.e., PaTu, peRu and Vai.

If :	VB + Aux 1 + Aux 2
	Asp T Voice

Then : iTu PaTu
 PeRu
 Vai

Examples:

- a. VB + iTu + PaTu
 PicaintiTappaTTatu ... “Was mixed with hands” (CC.1539-3)
 KaTaintiTappaTTRatu ... “Was churned (it)” (NDP.3787-2)
 KaTaintiTapaTTa ... “That was churned” (CC.1313-3)
- b. VB + iTu + peRu
 AmutuceytiTappeRil ... “I had got eaten” (NDP.593-1)
- c. VB + iTu +vai
 TiruntiTavaittaar ... “Made (me) become good” (AT.707-4)

9.2.5 VB + Aux 1 Asp T + Aux 2 Asp T

If Aux 1 is asp T which is the part of the double auxiliary construction then it will be iTu only. If Aux 2w is the part of the double auxiliary construction then Aux 2 will be Asp T i.e., iru.

Examples :

- a. VB + iTu + iru
 ANNittiTTiruntatee ... “That which had neared” (AT.1701-4)
 iTazhittiTTirunta ... “That which was having destroyed” (AT.2434-1)
 OttiTTirunta ... “That which would have been allowed” (NDP.24-4)
 CeytiTTirunteen ... “(He) had done” (SAT.1366-3)
 CeytiTTuirunta ... “That which had done” (AT.473-4)
 CeytiTTuiruppatu ... “That which has done” (AT.1833-4)
 ViTTiTTirukkum ... “That which would have been allowed” (AT.232-3)
 VayttiTTiruppatee ... “That which had kept” (AT.1572-4)

9.2.6 VB + Aux 1 AspT + Aux 2 Modal

If Aux 1 is Asp T which is thwe part of the double auxiliary construction then it will be iru and iTu. If Aux 2 is the part of the double auxiliary construction then Aux 2 will be modal auxiliary i.e., maaTTu, veeNTum, veeNTaa, veeNTi, kuuTum, aam and muTiyaatu.

If : VB + Aux 1 + Aux 2
 Asp T modal
Then : iru maaTTu
 iTu VeeNTum
 VeeNTaa

VeeNTi
kuuTum
aam
muTiyaatu

Examples :

- a. VB + iru + maaTTu
CeytirukkamaaTTeen ... (I) would have done” (AT.677-1)
NinaintirukkamaaTTeen ... “Will not have remembered (I)” (AT.671-2)
- b. VB + iTu + maaTTu
ATaintiTamaaTTaa ... “Could not have attained” (MM.27-145)
PeeciTamaaTTaar ... “Had not talked” (SAT.2209-2)
- c. VB + iTu + veeNTum
IintiTaveeNTum ... “Must (You) have given” (NDP.3997-3)
KaNTiTaveeNum ... “Must have seen (You)” (AT.1471-3)
PaNintiTaveeNTum ... “Must have obeyed (You)” (PRP.2047-7)
PunaintiTaveeNTum ... “Must have worn (You)” (PRP.3106-3)
NiikkiTaveeNTum ... “Must have removed (you)” (PRP.2074-3)
- d. VB + iTu + veeNTaa ...
NinaittiTaveeNTaa ... “Need not have remembered (You)” (NDP.3733-2)
- e. VB + iTu + veeNTi
AmarntiTaveeNTi ... “In order to have sit” (NDP.3997-2)
PurintiTaveeNTi ... “In order to have done” (PRP.1139-4)
ViLankiTaveeNTiya ... “That which have finished” (PRP.3926-2)
- f. VB + iTu + kuuTum
KaNTiTakkuuTum ... “Will have been possible to seeing (I)” (NDP.658-4)
- g. VB + iTu + aam
TaTivittiTalaamoo? ... “May (You) have killed?” (VB.1-14-65-2)
- h. VB + iTu + muTiyaatu
venRiTamuTiyaatu ... “Could not have won” (KAM.6-28-60-4)
- 6.3.1 VB + Aux 1 Voice + Aux 2 Voice + Aux 3 Modal

If Aux 1 is voice, which is the part of the triple auxiliary construction then it will be aruL. If Aux 2 is the part of the triple auxiliary construction then Aux 2 will be voice i.e., peRu. If Aux 3 is the part of the triple auxiliary construction then Aux 3 will be modal i.e., veeNTum.

If : VB + Aux 1 + Aux 2 + Aux 3
Voice Voice Modal

Then : AruL PeRu VeeNTum

Example:

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

291

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

CHAPTER X

CONCLUSION

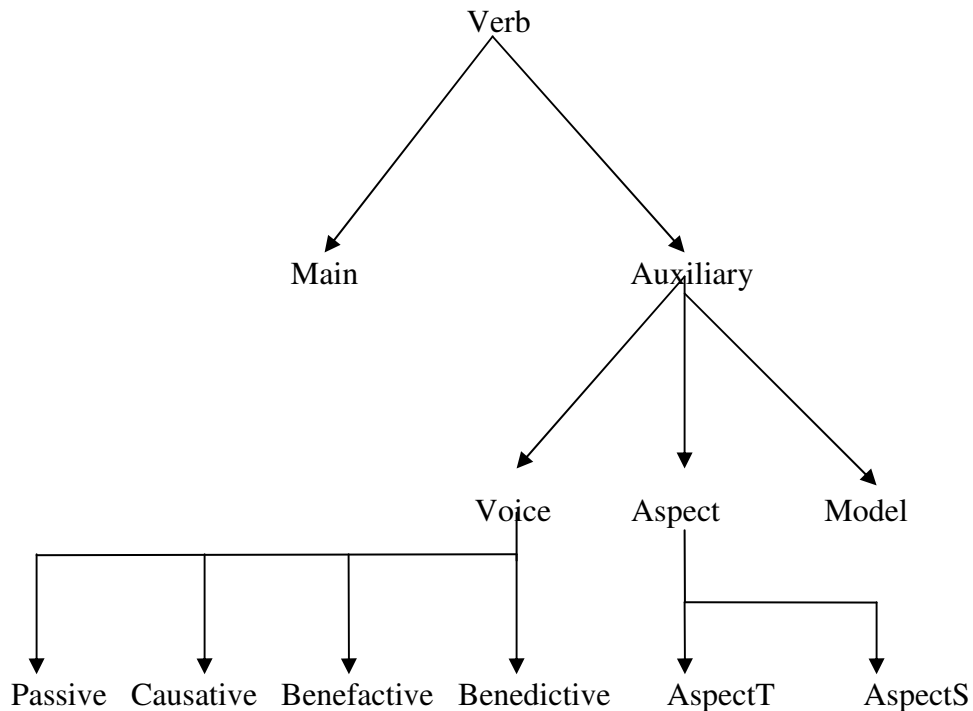
10.0 Introduction

The following conclusions are deduced from the discussions and analysis carried out in the fore going chapters.

10.1 Verbs classification

Tamil verbs can be classified into two viz. Main Verbs and Auxiliary Verbs. Main Verbs are the full verbs. They refer to the main functions only. Auxiliary verbs are not considered as the main verbs in the sense referring to the main functions of the sentences. They add new dimensions different from their lexical meanings to the main verbs. The added new dimensions are voices, aspects and models which are again to be classified into passive causative, benefactive, benedictive, aspectT, aspects modal.

Classification of the Tamil verbs



Auxiliaries are a group of verbs which are attributes to their preceding verbs adding grammatical aspects and their identities are revealed when only finding them in their combination with other verbs as second members. The verbs which thus became auxiliaries have different syntactic environments with new semantic values from that of the same coming as full verbs.

10.2 Auxiliary construction

Three structural types of auxiliaries are identified, occurring with their respective main verbs. First type appears after the verbal participle from of the main verb, second type appears after the verbal noun of the main verb and third type appears after the infinitive from of the main verb.

10.3 Auxiliary function

As far as the functional aspect is concerned, the auxiliaries denote voices, aspects and models.

10.4.1 Voice auxiliary

Voice auxiliaries are of four types viz., passive, causative, benefactive and benedictive. They have the characteristics expressing subject predicates concerned. These are only surface manifestation auxiliaries.

Passive

e.g 1. paNpenappaTumo :..... (NR.168-6)

“Will it be said as good quality”

2. ti:NTapperuvavo:..... (KL.94-8)

“Will you be touched?”

Causative

3. vaazhacceytaay (NDP.410-2)

“Made to live (you)”

4. vaNankavaittaar..... (AT.378-1)

“Caused to worship (he)”

5. punalaaTappaNNiyaay (KL.69-7)

“Caused to bathe (You)”

Benedictive

6. aRintukoNTeen..... (NDP.223-4)

“recognised (I)”

Benedictive

7. tavirttaruLvaay..... (SUT.561-3)

“grace (me) by curing”

10.4.2 Aspectual auxiliary

Aspectual auxiliaries are classified in to two viz., Aspect T and Aspect S on the basis of the characteristics expressing temporal point and the speaker’s attitude respectively.

Aspect T

8. ninaittiruntaaL..... (CC.1658-4)

“had been thinking (he)”

Aspect S

9. kaTTiviTTaan (PRP.997-3)

“had tied (he)”

10.4.3 Modal Auxiliary

Modal auxiliary expresses the modality of the speaker.

10. viLaikkaveeNTum (CC.1431-4)

“Must attain (You)”

Language in India 8 : 11 November 2008

294

www.languageinindia.com

A Study of Auxiliaries in the Old and the Middle Tamil

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.

10.5 Auxiliary forms

There are totally twenty seven auxiliary verbs are found in the Old and the Middle Tamil texts. They are paTu, peRu, cey, vai, paNnu, koL, aruL (Voice auxiliaries) iru, koNTiru, iTu, uRu (asp.T auxiliaries) ii, ozhi, viTu, vai (asp.S auxiliaries) veeNTum, veeNTaa, veeNT, muTiyum, muTiyaatu, kuuTum, kuuTaatu, oNNum, oNNaa, oTTu, aam and maaTTu (Modal auxiliaries) among them ii and kuuTaatu occur only in the Old Tamil texts. Cey, vai, koNTiru, uRu, muTiyum, muTiyaatu, oNNum, oNNaa, aam and oTTu occur only in the Middle Tamil texts and paTu, peRu, paNnu, koL, aruL, iru, iTu, ozhi, viTu, veeNTum, veeNTaa, veeNTi, kuuTum and maaTTu occur in both the texts.

10.6 Auxiliary sequence

A maximum of three auxiliary forms can be added to a main verb i.e., maximum of three auxiliary forms can occur in an auxiliary sequence.

Single auxiliary

11. vakuttukkoNTiruntaan..... (NDP.437-2)

“had been got isolated (I)”

Double auxiliary

12. kavartukonTiTTu..... (SUT.217-4)

“that which got attracted”

Triple auxiliary

13. ezhuntaruLappeRaveeNTum..... (PRP.2450-8)

“(You) must grace by having come”

When two or more auxiliaries are coming in a sequence no specific ordering of the occurrence of the auxiliaries is followed.

However a statement can be made with regard to the preferential ordering of auxiliaries. That means a usual type of occurrence. Voice or the aspectual auxiliary will be the first member of the double auxiliary sequence. In this sequence the voice auxiliary is the predominant one. That is, it occurs more than 90% of the total occurrence. Regarding the triple auxiliary sequence only one

occurrence is attested in the data, in which the auxiliary sequence is formed as voice+voice+modal.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Agesthialingom, S. 1964 "Auxiliary verbs in Tamil" *Tamil Culture*", XI, 3, pp. 273-79
- _____ 1967 "A Generative Grammar of Tamil" Annamalai University, Annamalai Nagar.
- _____ 1969 "Infinitive in Tamil" Proceedings of the first AIUTTA, Madurai.
- _____ 1969 "Passive in Dravidian", Seminar on Dravidian Linguistics (eds.) S.Agesthialingom and N.Kumaraswami Raja, Annamalai University, Annamalai Nagar.
- _____ 1971 "A note on Tamil verbs classifications", *Anthropological Linguistics*, Vol.13. Bloomington, Indiana.
- _____ 1971 "Modality in Tamil", Proceedings of the II All India Conference of Linguistics, New Delhi.
- _____ 1972 "A Syntactical treatment of 'must' in Dravidian", Third Seminar on Dravidian Linguistics, (eds.) S. Agesthialingom and S.V. Shanmugam, Annamalai University, Annamalai Nagar.
- _____ 1973 "MuTiyum in Tamil", All India Tamil Teacher's Association, Vth ayvukkoovai, pp. 483-489.
- _____ 1974 "A note on itu ceystal veeNTum", Seminar on Gramatical Theories in Tamil – II (memic), Annamalai University, Annamalai Nagar.
- _____ 1980 "Auxiliaries and Main verbs", *Auxiliaries in Dravidian* (eds.) S. Agesthialingom and G. SrinivasaVarma Annamalai University, Annamalai Nagar.
- Arden, A.H. 1891 "A Progressive Grammar of the Tamil Language" (reprinted 1979). The Christian Literature Society, Madras.

- Ailen, Robert 1966 "The verb system of present day American English, Mouton, The Hague, Paris.
- Akmajian, A. et al. 1979 "The category Aux. in Universal grammar", Linguistics Inquiry, Vol.10, No.1, pp.1-64.
- Annamalai, E. 1970 "On Moving from a co-ordinate structure in Tamil" paper from the VI Regional meeting of the Chicago Linguistics society, pp.131-146.
- _____ 1972 "Explorations in the Semantics of 'aam' in Tamil", Proceedings of the Second All India Conference of Linguistics, New Delhi.
- _____ 1974 "The Semantics of a modal verb in Tamil, An Exploratory Study", Proceedings of the Semantics of Linguistics, Poona. Pp. 59-71.
- _____ 1979 "Aspects of Aspect in Tamil", International Journal of Dravidian Linguistics, Vol. VIII, No.2, pp. 260-267.
- _____ 1982 "Dynamics of verbal extension in Tamil" International Journal of Dravidian Linguistics, Vol. VII No.2 pp. 22-169.
- Anderson, J. 1973 "An essay concerning Aspect" Janus Linguistics, Series Minor, 167 Mouton, The Hague.
- Beschi, C. 1822 "A Grammar of the high dialect of the Tamil Language (reprinted 1974), Saraswathi Mahal Publications, Thanjavur.
- _____ 1843 "A Grammar of the Common Dialect of the Tamil Language (Reprinted 1971), Saraswathi Mahal Publication, Thanjavur.

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|------|--|
| Bornstein, Diane, D. | 1977 | “An Introduction to Transformational Grammar, Winthrop Publishers, Inc. Cambridge. |
| Bhat, D.N.S | 1979 | “Vectors in Kannada”, International Journal of Dravidian Linguistics, Vol. VIII, pp. 300 -309. |
| Boertien, Harman, S. | 1979 | “Ordering Auxiliary as Main verbs” Glossa, Vol. 13, No.1, pp.31 – 111. |
| Bhat, V.G. | 1980 | “The Auxiliary verbs in Kannada” Unpublished Ph.D Dissertation, Annamalai University, AnnamalaiNagar. |
| Curme, George, O. | 1935 | “A Grammar of the English Language parts of speech and Accidence” D.C.Health and Company, Beston. |
| Caldwell, Robert
(Reprinted | 1950 | “A Comparative grammar of the south Indian Family of Languages
1956), Madras University, Madras. |
| Chomsky, Noam
Januallinguarum 4, | 1957 | “Syntactic Structures” ,
Mouton, The Hague. |
| _____ | 1965 | “Aspects of the theory of Syntax”,
Cambridge, MIT Press, Mass. |
| Comrie, Bernand | 1976 | “Aspect: An Introduction to the study of Verbal Aspect and related Problems”, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge. |
| _____ | 1977 | “Indefence of Spontaneous demotion: The Impersonal Passive “Syntax and Semantics, Vol.8, Ed. By Peter Cole, and Jerry Sadock, Newyork, Academic Press. |

- | | | |
|------------------------------------|------|--|
| Carder, S.P. | 1968 | “An Intermediate English Practice Book, Orient Longman. |
| Dale, Ian
Ph.D

London. | 1975 | “Tamil Auxiliary Verbs, Unpublished Dissertation, School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London. |
| _____ | 1979 | “Auxiliary Verbs in Tamil” Journal of Tamil Studies, Vol. 16. |
| David Crystal | 1985 | “A Dictionary of Linguistics and Phonetics”, T.J. Press Ltd. Pastow, Cornwall. |
| Edmandson, J.A. and
F. Plank | 1976 | “Auxiliaries and Main verbs reconsidered” , Lingua, Vol.38, No.2, pp.109-123. |
| Fedson, V. | 1981 | “The Tamil Serial or Compound verb” Unpublished Ph.D Dissertation, University of Chicago. |
| Gnanam, V. | 1980 | ‘Perfective Aspect in Tamil’, Auxiliaries in Dravidian(Eds.), S.Agesthialingom and G.Srinivasa Varma, Annamalai University, Annamalai Nagar. |
| Hockett, Charles, F. | 1965 | “A Course in Modern Linguistics”, The Macmillan Company, New York. |
| Hook, Peter Edwin | 1974 | “The Compound Verbs in Hindi”, The University of Michigan, Centre for South and South East Asian Studies. |
| Hartmann, R.R.K. and
Stork, F.C | 1979 | “Dictionary of Language and Linguistics”, Applied Science Publishers Ltd., London. |
| Isreal, M. | 1976 | “IlakkaNa aayvu vinaiccol” Madurai Publishing House, Madurai. |

- _____ 1974 “Modality in Kuvi” Proceedings of the Second All India Conference of Linguistics, Poona. pp. 72 – 74.
- Jothimuttu, P. 1956 “A Guide to Tamil by the Direct Method” (Reprinted 1965). The Christian Literature Society, Madras.
- Jespersen, Otto 1909 “A Modern English Grammar on Historical Principles, Syntax Third Volume (Reprinted 1965). George Allen and Unwinn, London.
- _____ 1924 “The Philosophy of Grammar” (Reprinted 1955), George Allen and Unwinn, London.
- _____ 1933 “Essentials of English Grammar” George Allen and Unwinn, London.
- Joseph, N. 1979 “Modal Auxiliaries in Tamil”, AIUTTA.
- _____ 1980 “Are the Tamil Modal verbs Auxiliaries?” (Mimeo), Seminar on Tamil Linguistics, Annamalai University, Annamalai Nagar.
- _____ 1980 “Tamil mozhiyil tuNai vinaikalin panku”, mozhiyiyal, Vol.3, No.4, pp.65-81.
- _____ 1980 “Auxiliary verbs in Old Tamil” AIUTTA, Vol.12, pp.468-474.
- _____ 1981 “Auxiliaries in Tamil” Unpublished Ph.D Dissertation, Annamalai University, Annamalai nagar.
- Killari, N.P. 1980 “Auxiliary verbs in Telugu” Unpublished Ph.D Dissertation, Annamalai University, Annamalainagar.
- Kothanedaraman, P. 1980 “Auxiliaries in Tamil”, Auxiliaries in Dravidian, (Eds.) S.Agesathialingom and G.Srinivasa Varma, Annamalai

University, Annamalainagar.

- Kothanedaraman, R. 1980 “Auxiliary verbs in Tamil with special reference to progressive and Durative”, Auxiliaries in Dravidian (Eds.) S.Agesthialingom and G.Srinivasa Varma, Annamalai University, Annamalainagar.
- Kumaraswami Raja, N. 1980 “The benefactive voice in Tamil” Auxiliaries in Dravidian (Eds.) S.Agesthialingam and G.Srinivasa Varma, Annamalai University, Annamalainagar.
- Lyons, J. 1968 “Introduction to Theoretical Linguistics, Cambridge University Press, London.
- Lindholm, J. 1969 “The role of iru “Be´ in a grammar of Tamil” Unpublished M.A., Thesis, University of Chicago.
- Lakoff, G. 1970 “Pronominalization, Negation and the Analysis of Adverbs” Readings in English Transformational Grammar, Waltham, Mass, Ginn.
- _____ 1970 “Irregularity in Syntax, Holt, Rinehart and Washington, New York.
- Lakshi Bai, B. 1974 “Passive sentence in Hindi” Proceedings of the Second All India Conference of Linguistics, L.S.T., Deccan College, Poona.
- Meenakshisundaran, T.P. 1965 “A History of Tamil Language” Deccan College, Poona
- McCawley, J.D. 1968 “Concerning the base component of a transformational grammar”

- Foundation of Language,
Vol.4 pp. 243-269.
- _____ 1968 “Tense and Time reference in English” Studies in Linguistic Semantics (Eds.) C.J.Fillmore and D.P.Langudon, Rinehart and Winston, New York, Holt pp.97-114
- Palmer, F.R. 1965 “A Linguistic Study of the English Verb, Longman, London.
- _____ 1979 “Modality and the English Modals” Longman, London.
- _____ 1979a “Why auxiliaries are not main verb?” *Lingua* Vol.47, N0.1 pp.1-25
- Pei, Mario,A. and Frank, Gaynor 1954 “A Dictionary of Linguistics” Philosophical Library, New York.
- Pope, G.U. 1911 “A Hand Book of the Ordinary Dialect of the Tamil language (7th Edn.) Oxford.
- _____ 1985 “A Hand Book of the Tamil Language (Reprinted 1979, as an Educational Services, New Delhi.
- Ross, J.R. 1969 “Auxiliaries as main verbs” Studies in Philosophical Linguistics (Eds.) William Todd, services I, III Great Expectations, Evanston, Illinois.
- Rangan, K. 1971 “Modals as Main verbs” Proceeding of the first All India Linguistics Conference, Poona.
- _____ 1972 “Some aspects of Negation in South Dravidian Literary Languages”, Third Seminar on Dravidian Linguistics

- (Eds.) S.Agesthialingam and S.V.Shanmugam, Annamalai University, Annamalainagar.
- Ramaswamy, K. 1980 ‘Some Aspects of Auxiliaries’
Auxiliaries in Dravidian
(Eds.) S.Agesthialingam and G.Srinivasa Varma,
Annamali University,
Annamalainagar.
- Rajeswari, K. 1976 “A Contrastive Study of Tamil and
Hindi Auxiliary verbs”
Seminar on Auxiliaries in
Dravidian, Annamalai University,
Annamalainagar.
- _____ 1978 “A Contrastive Study of Tamil and
Hindi Auxiliary Verbs”,
Unpublished Ph.D Dissertation,
Annamalai University,
Annamalainagar.
- Schiffman, F.H. 1969 “A Transformational grammar of
the Tamil Aspectual System”
Scattle, University of Washington.
- Steever, S.B. 1983 “A Study in Auxiliation: The grammar
of the Indicative Auxiliary verb
System of Tamil” Unpublished Ph.D,
Dissertation, University of Chicago,
Illinois.
- Subbarao, K. 1979 “Secondary Verbs in Telugu”
International Journal of
Dravidian Linguistics, Vol. VIII,
pp.268-276
- Tamil Lexicon 1936 University of Madras, Madras.
- The Oxford English Dictionary (Vol. 1) 1933 Clarendon Press, Oxford.
- The Random House Dictionary 1966 (Reprinted 1976) Allied
Publishers, Bombay.

A. Boologarambai, Ph.D.
Department of Tamil Language & Translation Studies
Dravidian University
Kuppam - 517 425
Andhra Pradesh, India
arpudha_1@yahoo.co.in